

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

The Honorable Lisa P. Jackson
Administrator
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20460

Subject: Reactive Nitrogen in the United States; an Analysis of Inputs, Flows,
Consequences, and Management Options: A Report of the EPA Science Advisory Board

Dear Administrator Jackson:

Excess reactive nitrogen compounds in the environment are associated with many large-scale environmental concerns, including eutrophication of surface waters, toxic algae blooms, hypoxia, acid rain, nitrogen saturation in forests, and global warming. In addition, reactive nitrogen is associated with harmful human health effects caused by air pollution and drinking water contamination. EPA and other federal and state agencies have implemented programs to reduce the risks posed by excessive reactive nitrogen, but a more comprehensive and integrated approach is needed to manage the use of reactive nitrogen in a way to achieve its benefits as a fertilizer and mitigate its damages as it is introduced to and cycles through the environment in different forms and media.

The Science Advisory Board (SAB) has conducted a study to analyze sources and fate of reactive nitrogen in the United States (US) and provide advice to EPA on integrated nitrogen research and control strategies. We are pleased to submit the accompanying report of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee (Committee), *Reactive Nitrogen in the United States – an Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences and Management Options*. Our objectives for this study were to:

- Identify and analyze from a scientific perspective the problems reactive nitrogen presents in the environment and the links among them;
- Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to environmental protection;
- Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and
- Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support risk reduction.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

In the enclosed advisory report, the Committee has provided findings and recommendations addressing these study objectives. Assessment of the challenges and costs to the Agency of implementing the recommendations is beyond the scope of the report.

In general, the Committee finds that:

- In the US, human activities across multiple sources currently introduce more than five times the reactive nitrogen (Nr) into the environment than natural processes. The largest US sources of new reactive nitrogen entering the US environment include; the creation and use of synthetic fertilizers, Nr created by legumes, and the combustion of fossil fuels.
- Much of the Nr used to ensure a plentiful supply of food, fiber and biofuel is released to the environment, as is the Nr formed during fossil fuel combustion.
- The introduction of human created Nr into the environment degrades air and water quality, which can cause harmful algae blooms, hypoxia, fish kills, loss of drinking water potability, loss of biodiversity, forest declines, and human health problems resulting in losses of billions of dollars per year. Multiple new strategies and actions exist to more effectively minimize the inputs of Nr to the environment and maximize nitrogen use efficiency.

The Committee provides the following overarching recommendations to improve the management of Nr.

- The framing of the nitrogen cascade (the movement of nitrogen among various environmental reservoirs) provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the environmental and human health implications of the significant damage caused by Nr. New institutional structures and relationships that reflect the multi-media and multi-form character of Nr and its flows and transformations through the environment will have to be created for effective control and management.
- The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexity and trade-offs associated with the nitrogen cascade while recognizing that intervention points vary in terms of efficiency and cost effectiveness.
- EPA should form an intra-Agency Nr management task force that will build on the existing breadth of Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. Its objective should be to increase scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate; 2) Nr-relevant monitoring

1 requirements; and 3) the most efficient and cost effective means by which to decrease
2 various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.
3

- 4 • Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other
5 agencies. The Committee recommends that EPA convene a reactive nitrogen inter-
6 agency management task force with broad representation from other agencies and
7 departments involved with Nr control or utilization. This is essential to coordinate
8 federal programs that address Nr concerns and would help ensure clear responsibilities
9 for monitoring, modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment. Similar
10 efforts at coordination and joint action need to be made among and between agencies at
11 both the state and federal level.
12

13 In addition to addressing the specific study objectives, the Committee explored how a
14 twenty-five percent reduction in Nr introduced into the environment might be achieved with
15 existing technology in the coming ten to twenty years and outlined a strategy to achieve this.
16 Specific actions include increased controls of oxides of nitrogen, improved reactive nitrogen
17 uptake by agricultural crops, large-scale creation and restoration of wetlands for nitrogen
18 removal in agricultural landscapes with high Nr in surface waters, decreased loss of reactive
19 nitrogen from agricultural lands and animal feeding operations, and decreased discharge of
20 reactive nitrogen from point sources and developed (urban) lands.
21

22 The most important task for EPA and allied agencies and departments will be to
23 effectively inform the public of the costs and dangers of excess Nr. Without strong public
24 support, the widespread efforts necessary to control Nr will not be possible.
25

26 In closing, we appreciate the opportunity to provide advice on this very important topic,
27 and we look forward to receiving your response. The Integrated Nitrogen Committee stands
28 ready to provide more information as it may be useful. The SAB would be pleased to assist EPA
29 in the implementation of the report's recommendations, if the EPA would find such support
30 valuable.
31

32 Sincerely,
33
34

Dr. Otto C. Doering, Chair
Integrated Nitrogen Committee
Science Advisory Board

Dr. James N. Galloway,
Former Chair
Integrated Nitrogen Committee
Science Advisory Board

Dr. Thomas L. Theis,
Former Vice-Chair
Integrated Nitrogen Committee
Science Advisory Board

Dr. Deborah L. Swackhamer, Chair
Science Advisory Board

1 **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**

2 **Science Advisory Board**

3 **Integrated Nitrogen Committee**

4 **CHAIR**

5 **Dr. Otto C. Doering III**, Professor, Department of Agricultural Economics, Purdue University,
6 W. Lafayette, IN

7 **CHAIR (2007-2009)**

8 **Dr. James Galloway**, Sidman P. Poole Professor of Environmental Sciences, Associate Dean for
9 the Sciences, College and Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, University of Virginia,
10 Charlottesville, VA

11 **VICE-CHAIR (2008-2009)**

12 **Dr. Thomas L. Theis**, Director, Institute for Environmental Science and Policy, University of
13 Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL

14 **MEMBERS**

15 **Dr. Viney Aneja**, Professor, Department of Marine, Earth, and Atmospheric Sciences, School of
16 Physical and Mathematical Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC

17 **Dr. Elizabeth Boyer**, Associate Professor, School of Forest Resources and Assistant Director,
18 Pennsylvania State Institutes of Energy & the Environment, and Director, Pennsylvania Water
19 Resources Research Center, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA

20 **Dr. Kenneth G. Cassman**, Professor, Department of Agronomy and Horticulture, Institute of
21 Agriculture and Natural Resources, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE

22 **Dr. Ellis B. Cowling**, University Distinguished Professor At-Large Emeritus, Colleges of
23 Natural Resources and Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh,
24 NC

25 **Dr. Russell R. Dickerson**, Professor, Department of Atmospheric and Oceanic Science, The
26 University of Maryland, College Park, MD

27 **Mr. William Herz**, Vice President for Scientific Programs, The Fertilizer Institute, Washington,
28 DC

29

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 **Dr. Donald L. Hey**, Executive Director, Wetlands Research, Inc, Chicago, IL

2 **Dr. Richard Kohn**, Professor, Animal Sciences Department, University of Maryland, College
3 Park, MD

4 **Dr. JoAnn S. Lighty**, Chair and Professor, Chemical Engineering, University of Utah, Salt Lake
5 City, UT

6 **Dr. William Mitsch**, Professor, Olentangy River Wetland Research Park, The Ohio State
7 University, Columbus, OH

8 **Dr. William Moomaw**, Professor of International Environmental Policy and Director of the
9 Center for International Environment and Resource Policy, The Fletcher School of Law and
10 Diplomacy, Tufts University, Medford, MA

11 **Dr. Arvin Mosier**, Visiting Professor, Agricultural and Biological Engineering Department,
12 University of Florida, Mount Pleasant, SC

13 **Dr. Hans Paerl**, Professor of Marine and Environmental Sciences, Institute of Marine Sciences,
14 University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, Morehead City, NC

15 **Dr. Bryan Shaw**, Commissioner, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Austin, TX

16 **Mr. Paul Stacey**, Director, Bureau of Water Management and Land Reuse, Planning and
17 Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Hartford, CT

18

19 **SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD STAFF**

20 **Dr. Thomas Armitage**, Designated Federal Officer (2009-present), U.S Environmental Protection
21 Agency, Washington, DC

22

23 **Dr. Angela Nugent**, Designated Federal Officer (2009), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
24 Washington, DC

25

26 **Ms. Kathleen White**, Designated Federal Officer (2007-2008), U.S. Environmental Protection
27 Agency, Washington, DC

28

1
2 **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**

3 **Science Advisory Board**

4
5 **CHAIR**

6 **Dr. Deborah L. Swackhamer**, Professor and Charles M. Denny, Jr., Chair in Science,
7 Technology and Public Policy and Co-Director of the Water Resources Center, Hubert H.
8 Humphrey Institute of Public Affairs, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN

9
10
11 **SAB MEMBERS**

12 **Dr. David T. Allen**, Professor, Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Texas,
13 Austin, TX

14
15 **Dr. Claudia Benitez-Nelson**, Full Professor and
16 Director of the Marine Science Program, Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences , University
17 of South Carolina, Columbia, SC

18
19 **Dr. Timothy Buckley**, Associate Professor and Chair, Division of Environmental Health
20 Sciences, College of Public Health, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH

21
22 **Dr. Patricia Buffler**, Professor of Epidemiology and Dean Emerita, Department of
23 Epidemiology, School of Public Health, University of California, Berkeley, CA

24
25 **Dr. Ingrid Burke**, Director, Haub School and Ruckelshaus Institute of Environment and Natural
26 Resources, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY

27
28 **Dr. Thomas Burke**, Professor, Department of Health Policy and Management, Johns Hopkins
29 Bloomberg School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

30
31 **Dr. Terry Daniel**, Professor of Psychology and Natural Resources, Department of Psychology,
32 School of Natural Resources, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ

33
34 **Dr. George Daston**, Victor Mills Society Research Fellow, Product Safety and Regulatory
35 Affairs, Procter & Gamble, Cincinnati, OH

36
37 **Dr. Costel Denson**, Managing Member, Costech Technologies, LLC, Newark, DE

38
39 **Dr. Otto C. Doering III**, Professor, Department of Agricultural Economics, Purdue University,
40 W. Lafayette, IN

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 **Dr. David A. Dzombak**, Walter J. Blenko Sr. Professor of Environmental Engineering ,
2 Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, College of Engineering, Carnegie Mellon
3 University, Pittsburgh, PA

4
5 **Dr. T. Taylor Eighmy**, Vice President for Research, Office of the Vice President for Research,
6 Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX

7
8 **Dr. Elaine Faustman**, Professor, Department of Environmental and Occupational Health
9 Sciences, School of Public Health and Community Medicine, University of Washington, Seattle,
10 WA

11
12 **Dr. John P. Giesy**, Professor and Canada Research Chair, Veterinary Biomedical Sciences and
13 Toxicology Centre, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada

14
15 **Dr. Jeffrey Griffiths**, Associate Professor, Department of Public Health and Community
16 Medicine, School of Medicine, Tufts University, Boston, MA

17
18 **Dr. James K. Hammitt**, Professor, Center for Risk Analysis, Harvard University, Boston, MA

19
20 **Dr. Bernd Kahn**, Professor Emeritus and Associate Director, Environmental Radiation Center,
21 Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA

22
23 **Dr. Agnes Kane**, Professor and Chair, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine,
24 Brown University, Providence, RI

25
26 **Dr. Madhu Khanna**, Professor, Department of Agricultural and Consumer Economics,
27 University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Urbana, IL

28
29 **Dr. Nancy K. Kim**, Senior Executive, Health Research, Inc., Troy, NY

30
31 **Dr. Catherine Kling**, Professor, Department of Economics, Iowa State University, Ames, IA

32
33 **Dr. Kai Lee**, Program Officer, Conservation and Science Program, David & Lucile Packard
34 Foundation, Los Altos, CA

35
36 **Dr. Cecil Lue-Hing**, President, Cecil Lue-Hing & Assoc. Inc., Burr Ridge, IL

37
38 **Dr. Floyd Malveaux**, Executive Director, Merck Childhood Asthma Network, Inc., Washington,
39 DC

40
41 **Dr. Lee D. McMullen**, Water Resources Practice Leader, Snyder & Associates, Inc., Ankeny,
42 IA

43
44 **Dr. Judith L. Meyer**, Distinguished Research Professor Emeritus, Odum School of Ecology,
45 University of Georgia, Lopez Island, WA

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

Dr. James R. Mihelcic, Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering, State of Florida 21st Century World Class Scholar, University of South Florida, Tampa, FL

Dr. Jana Milford, Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO

Dr. Christine Moe, Eugene J. Gangarosa Professor, Hubert Department of Global Health, Rollins School of Public Health, Emory University, Atlanta, GA

Dr. Horace Moo-Young, Dean and Professor, College of Engineering, Computer Science, and Technology, California State University, Los Angeles, CA

Dr. Eileen Murphy, Grants Facilitator, Ernest Mario School of Pharmacy, Rutgers University, Piscataway, NJ

Dr. Duncan Patten, Research Professor, Hydroecology Research Program , Department of Land Resources and Environmental Sciences, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

Dr. Stephen Polasky, Fesler-Lampert Professor of Ecological/Environmental Economics, Department of Applied Economics, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN

Dr. Arden Pope, Professor, Department of Economics, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT

Dr. Stephen M. Roberts, Professor, Department of Physiological Sciences, Director, Center for Environmental and Human Toxicology, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL

Dr. Amanda Rodewald, Professor of Wildlife Ecology, School of Environment and Natural Resources, The Ohio State University, Columbus, OH

Dr. Jonathan M. Samet, Professor and Flora L. Thornton Chair, Department of Preventive Medicine, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA

Dr. James Sanders, Director and Professor, Skidaway Institute of Oceanography, Savannah, GA

Dr. Jerald Schnoor, Allen S. Henry Chair Professor, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Co-Director, Center for Global and Regional Environmental Research, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA

Dr. Kathleen Segerson, Philip E. Austin Professor of Economics , Department of Economics, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT

Dr. Herman Taylor, Director, Principal Investigator, Jackson Heart Study, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, MS

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

Dr. Barton H. (Buzz) Thompson, Jr., Robert E. Paradise Professor of Natural Resources Law at the Stanford Law School and Perry L. McCarty Director, Woods Institute for the Environment, Stanford University, Stanford, CA

Dr. Paige Tolbert, Professor and Chair, Department of Environmental Health, Rollins School of Public Health, Emory University, Atlanta, GA

Dr. John Vena, Professor and Department Head, Department of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, College of Public Health, University of Georgia, Athens, GA

Dr. Thomas S. Wallsten, Professor and Chair, Department of Psychology, University of Maryland, College Park, MD

Dr. Robert Watts, Professor of Mechanical Engineering Emeritus, Tulane University, Annapolis, MD

Dr. R. Thomas Zoeller, Professor, Department of Biology, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA

SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD STAFF

Dr. Angela Nugent, Designated Federal Officer, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC

Reactive Nitrogen in the United States; An Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences, and Management Options

Table of Contents

1		
2		
3		
4	<i>List of Chemical Abbreviations</i>	xviii
5	<i>List of Acronyms and Abbreviations</i>	xx
6	Executive Summary	1
7	1. Introduction	14
8	1.1. Overview of the Problem – Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health	
9	and the Environment	14
10	1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure	14
11	1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen	19
12	1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives	21
13	1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report	22
14	2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental	
15	Systems	25
16	2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment	25
17	2.2. Sources of New Nr to the Environment	28
18	2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion	29
19	2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture	33
20	2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture	51
21	2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems	59
22	2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems	61
23	2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States	62
24	2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems	69
25	2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation	73
26	3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial	
27	Ecosystems	77
28	3.1. Impacts on Drinking Water, Human Health, and Freshwater Biota	77
29	3.1.1. Nitrogen Contamination of Groundwater	77
30	3.1.2. Ammonia Toxicity in Freshwater Systems	81
31	3.1.3. Impacts of Nr on Freshwater Ecosystems	83
32	3.1.4. Impact of Nitrogen on Wetlands	85
33	3.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems	86
34	3.3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems	91

1	3.4.	Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems	92
2	4.	Metrics and Current Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen.....	95
3	4.1.	Measurement of Nr in the Environment.....	95
4	4.2.	Consideration of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies.....	95
5	4.3.	Water Quality Regulation and Management.....	103
6	4.4.	Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment	107
7	4.5.	Clean Air Act and Air Quality Regulation and Management	108
8	4.6.	Thresholds for Excess Nr Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems	111
9	4.7.	Comments on Nr Critical Loads	112
10	4.8.	Tradeoffs of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies	113
11	4.9.	Interactions of the N Cascade and Climate	119
12	5.	Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen	123
13	5.1.	Importance of Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies	123
14	5.2.	Control Strategies for Nr.....	123
15	5.3.	Management Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment	124
16	5.3.1.	Command-and-control	125
17	5.3.2.	Direct Allocation of Federal Funds for Conservation Programs.....	125
18	5.3.3.	Market Based Instruments for Pollution Control	126
19	5.3.4.	Biophysical and Technical Controls (control points) on Transfer and Transformations of Nr in	
20		and Between Environmental Systems.....	133
21	6.	SAB Recommendations for Nr Data Collection, Risk Management, and Research ...	144
22	6.1.	Need for Comprehensive Monitoring of Reactive Nitrogen.....	145
23	6.2.	Overarching Recommendations.....	146
24	6.3.	Near-term Target Goals	149
25	6.4.	Summary of Specific Findings and Recommendations Corresponding to the Four Study	
26		Objectives	155
27	Appendix A: Nitrogen Deposition From the Atmosphere to the Earth’s Surface.....		A-1
28	Appendix B: Sources and Cycling of Reactive N Input into Terrestrial Systems		
29	in the United States.....		B-1
30	Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin		C-1
31	Appendix D: Management of Reactive Nitrogen Measures Based on the Concept of		
32	Critical Loads.....		D-1

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1	Appendix E: Technical Annexes.....	E-1
2	Appendix F: Recent Major EPA Mobile Source Rules to Control NO_x.....	F-1
3	References.....	R-1
4		

List of Figures

1		
2	FIGURE 1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE NITROGEN (NR) INTRODUCED INTO THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (TG N/YR).....	5
3	FIGURE 2: THE NITROGEN CASCADE.	17
4	FIGURE 3: US NO _x EMISSION TRENDS, 1970-2006 (DATA SOURCE: HTTP://WWW.EPA.GOV/TTN/CHIEF/TRENDS/).	29
5	FIGURE 4: PERCENT REDUCTIONS IN NO _x EMISSIONS, 1990-2002, FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES	
6	(OFF-ROAD, ON-ROAD, POWER GENERATION, ETC).	31
7	FIGURE 5: MOBILE SOURCE NO _x EMISSION INVENTORIES.....	32
8	FIGURE 6: FERTILIZER CONSUMPTION IN THE UNITED STATES, 1960 TO 2006	
9	(DATA SOURCE: SLAYTER ET AL., 2010 AND USDA, 2008).....	36
10	FIGURE 7: TRENDS IN CORN GRAIN PRODUCED PER UNIT OF APPLIED FERTILIZER N (NFUE) IN THE UNITED STATES	
11	(DATA FROM USDA).	39
12	FIGURE 8: SYNTHETIC FERTILIZER AND LIVESTOCK MANURE N USED AS FERTILIZER IN DENMARK 1985-2003	
13	(IFA, 2004).	42
14	FIGURE 9: TOTAL CEREAL GRAIN PRODUCTION IN DENMARK 1985-2004 (FAO FAOSTAT, 2007).	43
15	FIGURE 10: PROTEIN CONTENT OF CEREAL GRAIN IN DENMARK (IFA, 2004).....	44
16	FIGURE 11: MEAT PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006 (SOURCE: USDA NASS, 2007 - CENSUS REPORTS).	51
17	FIGURE 12: MILK PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006 (SOURCE: USDA-NASS, 2007 - CENSUS REPORTS).	52
18	FIGURE 13: US INVENTORY OF MATURE DAIRY COWS AND MILK PRODUCTION PER COW FROM 1970 TO 2006	
19	(SOURCE: USDA, NASS, 2007 - CENSUS REPORTS).	52
20	FIGURE 14: NUMBER OF ANIMAL OPERATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES FROM 1970 TO 2006	
21	(SOURCE: USDA, NASS, 2007 - CENSUS REPORTS).	53
22	FIGURE 15: NR INPUT AND LOSS FROM 16 WATERSHEDS IN THE NORTHEAST UNITED STATES	
23	(VAN BREEMEN ET AL., 2002).	75
24	FIGURE 16: US POPULATION (1995) SUPPLIED BY DOMESTIC DRINKING WATER WELLS	
25	(DESIMONE ET AL., 2009).....	80
26	FIGURE 17: NITRATE CONCENTRATIONS IN US DOMESTIC DRINKING WATER WELLS	
27	(DESIMONE ET AL., 2009).....	81
28	FIGURE 18: RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALL REACTIVE NITROGEN SOURCES RELEASED INTO ATMOSPHERIC,	
29	TERRESTRIAL, AND FRESHWATER MEDIA WITHIN THE CHESAPEAKE BAY WATERSHED UTILIZING FOUR	
30	DIFFERENT METRICS (BIRCH ET AL., 2011)	100
31	FIGURE 19: QUANTIFIED DAMAGE COSTS (INCLUDING HEALTH IMPACTS) RELATIVE TO TONNES OF REACTIVE	
32	NITROGEN IN CHESAPEAKE BAY WATERSHED (BIRCH ET AL., 2011).....	101
33	FIGURE 20: DIAGRAM OF THE NITRIFICATION AND DENITRIFICATION PROCESSES	
34	(FROM MOSIER AND PARKIN, 2007).....	115
35	FIGURE 21: COMBINED CARBON AND NITROGEN GLOBAL CYCLES (MILLER ET AL., 2007).	117
36	FIGURE 22: COMPARISONS BETWEEN GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) AND EUTROPHICATION IMPACT	
37	CATEGORIES FOR VARIOUS BIOPRODUCTS.....	118
38	FIGURE 23: PROBABILITY OF GIVEN DISCHARGE LEVEL FOR NITRATE IN THE WATERSHEDS OF EASTERN IOWA,	
39	BASED ON THE SIMULATION MODEL OF MILLER ET AL., 2006.	122
40	FIGURE 24: RELATIVE NITROGEN DISCHARGE (LBS/DAY) FROM 79 POTWS.	131
41	FIGURE 25: TRADING RATIOS FOR MUNICIPALITIES IN CONNECTICUT	132
42	FIGURE 26: THE LIKELY IMPACT OF RESEARCH INVESTMENT IN INCREASING N FERTILIZER USE EFFICIENCY	
43	(GILLER ET AL., 2004)	138
44	FIGURE 27: OHIO POWER PLANT EMISSIONS (DATA SHOWN ARE FROM U.S. EPA, 2009C).....	150
45		
46		

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

FIGURE A-1: PERCENT CHANGE IN RELATIVE CONTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZED (NO_3^-) AND REDUCED (NH_4^+) NITROGEN WET DEPOSITION FROM 1994 TO 2006. (DATA FROM NATIONAL ATMOSPHERIC DEPOSITION PROGRAM, 2010).	A-2
FIGURE A-2: TREND IN REPORTED WET DEPOSITION OF NH_4^+ AND NO_3^- FOR THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES (DATA FROM NATIONAL ATMOSPHERIC DEPOSITION PROGRAM, 2010).	A-3
FIGURE A-3: ANNUAL NH_4^+ , NO_3^- , AND TOTAL INORGANIC N DEPOSITION FOR THE YEAR 2007 SHOWING SPATIAL PATTERNS OF DEPOSITION (SOURCE: NATIONAL ATMOSPHERIC DEPOSITION PROGRAM, 2010).	A-5
FIGURE A-4: CMAQ ANNUAL AVERAGE (WET PLUS DRY AND OXIDIZED PLUS REDUCED) NITROGEN DEPOSITION (IN KG-N/HA/YR) ACROSS THE UNITED STATES. (SOURCE: U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY, 2007F).	A-10
FIGURE C-1: DISTRIBUTION OF MUNICIPAL (> ONE MILLION GALLONS PER DAY [MGD]) DISCHARGE, AND INDUSTRIAL DISCHARGERS IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-2
FIGURE C-2: DISTRIBUTION OF TOTAL NITROGEN EMISSIONS BY SUB-WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-2
FIGURE C-3: POTENTIAL LAND AVAILABILITY IN THE 100-YEAR FLOOD ZONE FOR NUTRIENT FARMING IN EACH SUB-WATERSHED IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-3
FIGURE C-4: SPRING AVAILABLE TOTAL NITROGEN LOAD BY SUB-WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-3
FIGURE C-5: SPRING MARGINAL COST (PRICE) BY WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-4
FIGURE C-6: UNRESTRICTED SPRING CREDIT SALES (TONS/MONTH) BY SUB-WATERSHED (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-4
FIGURE E-1: TOTAL NR YIELDS (KG/HA/YR) IN LARGE RIVERS OF THE US (ALEXANDER ET AL., 2008).	E-3

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

List of Tables

TABLE 1: EXAMPLES OF IMPACTS OF EXCESS REACTIVE NITROGEN ON HUMAN HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT	2
TABLE 2: NR FLUXES FOR THE UNITED STATES, Tg N IN 2002.....	26
TABLE 3: EXAMPLES OF MULTIPLE SOURCES FROM STATES WITH HIGH NO _x EMISSIONS BASED ON 2001 DATA; AND TONS OF NO _x AS NO ₂	33
TABLE 4: TYPES AND AMOUNT OF NITROGEN FERTILIZERS USED IN THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (DATA FROM TERRY ET AL., 2006).	37
TABLE 5: ESTIMATES OF NITROGEN INPUT FROM BIOLOGICAL NITROGEN FIXATION (FROM MAJOR LEGUME CROPS, HAY, AND PASTURE).....	46
TABLE 6: N ₂ O EMISSIONS IN THE UNITED STATES, 2002	48
TABLE 7: LIVESTOCK N EXCRETION PER KG PRODUCTION (G/KG) AND PER TOTAL UNITED STATES (Tg/YR)	56
TABLE 8: MANURE PRODUCTION FROM ANIMAL HUSBANDRY IN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES, Tg N PER YEAR 2002.	57
TABLE 9: FATE OF LIVESTOCK MANURE NITROGEN (Tg N).....	58
TABLE 10: ESTIMATE OF FERTILIZER N USED ON TURF GRASS IN THE UNITED STATES IN THE YEAR 2000	61
TABLE 11: NET ANNUAL CHANGE IN CONTINENTAL US CROPLANDS SOIL N AND C, FOREST C AND N, AND GRASSLANDS C AND N IN 2002.	73
TABLE 12: ESTUARIES WITH NITROGEN MANAGEMENT PLANS OR TMDLS AND PERCENT NITROGEN LOAD REDUCTION TARGETS.....	89
TABLE 13: ECOSYSTEM SERVICE AND CORRESPONDING FUNCTION CATEGORIES (CONSTANZA ET AL., 1997)	97
TABLE 14: MARGINAL ABATEMENT COST PER TONNE OF NR BY SOURCE	102
TABLE 15: FEDERAL PRIMARY AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS THAT INVOLVE NR, EFFECTIVE FEBRUARY 2010.	110
TABLE 16 : ADVANTAGES AND LIMITATIONS OF VARIOUS APPROACHES TO NR CONTROL IN FORESTRY AND AGRICULTURE.....	124
TABLE 17: SUMMARY OF MARKET-BASED INSTRUMENTS FOR POLLUTION CONTROL WITH CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLES	129
TABLE 18: PERFORMANCE OF THE NITROGEN CREDIT EXCHANGE.....	131
TABLE 19: ESTIMATES FOR POTENTIAL DECREASES IN NH ₃ EMISSIONS FROM LIVESTOCK MANURE IN THE UNITED STATES (ESTIMATE IS BASED ON LIVESTOCK EMISSIONS OF 1.6 Tg FROM TABLE 2).....	153
TABLE A-1: ANNUAL WET DEPOSITION OF REDUCED (NH ₄ ⁺), OXIDIZED (NO ₃ ⁻), AND TOTAL N TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES, FROM NADP/NATIONAL TRENDS NETWORK	A-1
TABLE A-2: DEPOSITION OF N TO THE EASTERN UNITED STATES IN UNITS OF KG N/HA/YR	A-7
TABLE A-3: RESULTS FROM CMAQ FOR TOTAL DEPOSITION IN 2002 TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES OF OXIDIZED AND REDUCED N.....	A-9
TABLE B-1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE N INTO TERRESTRIAL SYSTEMS IN THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (FROM TABLE 2 DATA SOURCES; IN Tg N/YR).....	B-1
TABLE B-2: NR INPUT AND FLOWS (Tg N/YR) IN THE TERRESTRIAL PORTION OF THE NITROGEN CASCADE (FIGURE 2) WITHIN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES IN 2002	B-4
TABLE C-1: NUTRIENT FARM MARKET PARAMETERS UNDER THREE TRADING SCENARIOS (SCOTT ET AL., IN PREPARATION).	C-5
TABLE D-1: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS NR ON HUMAN HEALTH IN RELATION TO METRICS, CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE.....	D-2

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 TABLE D-2: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS N_r ON ECOSYSTEMS RELATED TO CURRENTLY USED
2 METRICS, THE EXISTENCE OF EUROPEAN REGULATORY VALUES, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN
3 CASCADE. D-3
4 TABLE D-3: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS N ON OTHER SOCIETAL VALUES IN RELATION TO METRICS
5 AND REGULATORY VALUES IN CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS AND THE
6 LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE. D-4
7
8

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1

List of Boxes

2 BOX 1: HYPOXIA IN THE GULF OF MEXICO..... 69

3 BOX 2: THE NATIONAL CRITERION FOR AMMONIA IN FRESH WATER (U.S. EPA, 1999) 82

4 BOX 3: LONG ISLAND SOUND TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD: FOCUS ON REACTIVE NITROGEN 91

5 BOX 4: ECONOMIC IMPACT AND METRICS FOR CHESAPEAKE BAY AND ITS WATERSHED 99

6 BOX 5: THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURAL DISCHARGE OF REACTIVE NITROGEN 121

7 BOX 6: WATER QUALITY TRADING TO MEET THE LONG ISLAND SOUND WASTELOAD ALLOCATION

8 IN CONNECTICUT 130

9

10

List of Chemical Abbreviations

- 1
- 2 C – Carbon
- 3 CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
- 4 DIN – Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
- 5 DO – Dissolved Oxygen
- 6 Fe - Iron
- 7 HNO₃ – Nitric Acid
- 8 HONO –Nitrous Acid
- 9 N – Nitrogen
- 10 N₂ –Diatomic (molecular) nitrogen
- 11 N₂O – Nitrous oxide,
- 12 N₂O₅ – Dinitrogen Pentoxide (nitric acid anhydride)
- 13 NH₃ – Ammonia
- 14 NH₄⁺ – Ammonium
- 15 NH_x – NH₃ + NH₄⁺
- 16 NO – Nitric Oxide
- 17 NO₂ – Nitrogen Dioxide
- 18 NO₃⁻ – Nitrate ion
- 19 NO₃ – Nitrate radical
- 20 Norg – Organic Nitrogen
- 21 NO_x – Nitrogen Oxides (NO + NO₂)
- 22 NO_y– total reactive oxidized nitrogen (NO, NO₂, NO₃, 2xN₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻, PAN and
- 23 other organo-nitrates, RONO₂)
- 24 Nr – Reactive Nitrogen
- 25 O₂ – Oxygen
- 26 OH – Hydroxyl radical
- 27 P – Phosphorus
- 28 PAN – peroxy acetyl nitrate
- 29 PM – Particulate Matter
- 30 PM_{2.5} – Particulate Matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter
- 31 PM₁₀ – Particulate Matter less than 10 microns in diameter

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 RONO₂ – Organic Nitrates
- 2 Si – Silicon
- 3 SO₂ – Sulfur dioxide
- 4 SO₄²⁻ – Sulfate
- 5 TAN – Total ammonical nitrogen
- 6

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

- 1
2
3 AAPFCO – Association of American Plant Food Control Officials
4 AARA – American Reinvestment and Recovery Act
5 AIRMON – Atmospheric and Integrated Research Monitoring Network
6 AOB – Ammonia Oxidizing Bacteria
7 BL – Boundary layer
8 BMP – Best Management Practice
9 BNF– Biological Nitrogen Fixation
10 BNR – Biological Nutrient (or Nitrogen) Removal
11 CAA – Clean Air Act
12 CAFO – Concentrated Animal Feeding Operation
13 CAIR – Clean Air Interstate Rule
14 CALM – Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology
15 CAST – Council for Agricultural Science and Technology
16 CASTNET – Clean Air Standards and Trends Network
17 C-BNF – Cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation
18 CCC – Criterion Continuous Concentration
19 CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
20 CFR – Code of Federal Regulations
21 CL – Critical Load. (Threshold of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented)
22 CLAD – Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee
23 CMAQ – Community Multiscale Air Quality
24 CMC – Criterion Maximum Concentration
25 CRP – Conservation Reserve Program
26 CSO – Combined sewer overflow
27 CTM – Chemical Transport Models
28 CWA – Clean Water Act
29 CWSRF – Clean Water State Revolving Fund (Construction Grants Program under the Clean
30 Water Act)
31 DOE – U.S. Department of Energy

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 DOT – U.S. Department of Transportation
- 2 ECU – Electricity Generating Units
- 3 EFD – Essential Facilities Doctrine
- 4 EGR – Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- 5 EISA – Energy Independence and Security Act
- 6 EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 7 EQIP – Environmental Quality Incentives
- 8 EU – European Union
- 9 FAO – Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
- 10 FAOSTAT – Food and Agricultural Organization Statistical Database
- 11 FGR – Flue-Gas Recirculation (FGR)
- 12 ha – Hectare
- 13 GHG – Greenhouse Gas
- 14 GPS – Geographic Positioning System
- 15 HAB – Harmful Algal Bloom
- 16 IPCC – Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
- 17 ISA – Integrated Science Assessments
- 18 ITQ – Individual Transferable Quota
- 19 kg – Kilogram
- 20 L – Liter
- 21 LA – Load Allocation
- 22 LCA – Life Cycle Analysis
- 23 LISS – Long Island Sound Study
- 24 MCL – Maximum Contaminant Level
- 25 MCLG – Maximum Contaminant Level Goal
- 26 mg – Milligrams
- 27 MGD – Million Gallons per Day
- 28 Mmt – Million metric tons
- 29 MT – metric tons
- 30 MOM – Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri
- 31 MRB – Mississippi River Basin

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 MS4 – Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
- 2 NAAQS – National Ambient Air Quality Standards
- 3 NADP – National Atmospheric Deposition Program
- 4 NASS – National Agricultural Statistics Service Information
- 5 NCA – National Coastal Assessment
- 6 NCE – Nitrogen Credit Exchange
- 7 NCCR – National Coastal Condition Report
- 8 NEEA – National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment
- 9 NESCAUM – Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management
- 10 NFUE – Nitrogen Fertilizer Use Efficiency. N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as
- 11 the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).
- 12 NMP – Nutrient Management Plan
- 13 NOAA – National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
- 14 NPS – Nonpoint Source
- 15 NRC – National Research Council
- 16 NRCS – Natural Resources Conservation Service
- 17 NRD – Natural Resource District
- 18 NRI – National Resources Inventory
- 19 NTN – National Trends Network
- 20 NUE – Nitrogen Use Efficiency. NUE is defined as the kg grain produced per kg of total N used
- 21 by the crop, where total N includes N from fertilizer, biological N fixation and soil organic
- 22 matter mineralization
- 23 OTAG – Ozone Transport Assessment Group
- 24 OTC – Ozone Transport Commission
- 25 PE – Physiological Efficiency (Physiological efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is
- 26 used to produce economic yield such as grain or fruit, quantified by kg increase in economic
- 27 yield per kg of N accumulation in above ground crop biomass)
- 28 PFP – Partial Factor Productivity
- 29 POTW – Publicly Owned Treatment Works
- 30 PSD – Prevention of Significant Deterioration
- 31 RE – Recovery Efficiency (kg N uptake per kg N applied)
- 32 SAV – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
- 33 SNCR – Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 SCR – Selective Catalytic Reduction
- 2 SIP – State Implementation Plan
- 3 SOM – Soil Organic Matter
- 4 SPATIally Referenced Regressions On Watershed Attributes Model – SPARROW
- 5 STP – Sewage Treatment Plant
- 6 SW – Storm Water
- 7 SWAT – Storm Water Assessment Tool
- 8 SWPPP – Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
- 9 T – Temperature
- 10 Tg – Teragram (million metric tons or 10^{12} grams)
- 11 TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
- 12 UFTRS – Uniform Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System
- 13 UNECE – United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
- 14 US – United States of America
- 15 USDA – U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 16 USGS – U.S. Geological Survey
- 17 USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 18 WHO – World Health Organization
- 19 WLA – Wasteload Allocation
- 20 WPCA – Water Pollution Control Authorities
- 21 WRI – World Resources Institute
- 22 WRP – Wetland Reserve Program
- 23 WSA – Wadeable Stream Assessment

1 **Executive Summary**

2 *Introduction*

3 Nitrogen (N) is an integral component of all proteins, which are the basic building blocks of
4 life and catalysts for life-sustaining reactions in organisms. Reactive nitrogen (Nr), in contrast to
5 non-reactive gaseous N₂, includes all biologically active, chemically reactive, and radiatively active
6 nitrogen compounds in the atmosphere and biosphere of the Earth¹. Without an adequate supply of
7 N in any organism's diet, it can't survive. Ironically, bioavailable N for nutrition is in short supply
8 and indeed the productivity of most of the world's ecosystems is often limited by the availability of
9 N. This is certainly the situation with food production. Without the creation of N fertilizer by an
10 industrial process (Haber-Bosch) and the increased cultivation of leguminous crops, the world could
11 not support the current human population or its projected increase.

12
13 Anthropogenic sources of N now provide enough N to grow food, on average, for the
14 world's peoples. However, a major consequence of this nearly inexhaustible supply is that most
15 N used in food production, and all the reactive Nr produced by fossil fuel combustion, is lost to
16 the environment where it circulates through the Earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere.
17 During this circulation, Nr contributes to a wide variety of consequences, which are magnified
18 with time as Nr moves through the environment.

19 20 *Impacts of reactive nitrogen on human health and the environment*

21
22 Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans - first and foremost in
23 meeting human dietary needs. A large fraction of the human population of the earth could not be
24 sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not significantly augment food production. Essentially
25 all of the Nr created by human activities, however, is released to the environment, often with
26 unintended negative consequences. As summarized in Table 1, it contributes to a number of
27 adverse public health and environmental effects, including photochemical smog, nitrogen-
28 containing trace gases and aerosols, decreased atmospheric visibility, acidification of terrestrial and
29 aquatic ecosystems, eutrophication of coastal waters (i.e., harmful algal blooms, hypoxia), drinking
30 water concerns, freshwater Nr imbalances, greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and subsequent
31 climate change, and stratospheric ozone depletion.

32
33 Nr effects are manifest as declines in both human health (e.g., respiratory and cardiac
34 diseases) and ecosystem health (e.g., coastal eutrophication and loss in biodiversity). The effects
35 are often magnified because the same atom of nitrogen can cause multiple effects in the atmosphere,
36 in terrestrial ecosystems, in freshwater and marine systems, and on human health. We call this
37 sequence of effects the nitrogen cascade.

¹ Reactive nitrogen (Nr) includes inorganic chemically reduced forms of N (NH_x) [e.g., ammonia (NH₃) and ammonium ion (NH₄⁺)], inorganic chemically oxidized forms of N [e.g., nitrogen oxides (NO_x), nitric acid (HNO₃), nitrous oxide (N₂O), N₂O₅, HONO, peroxy acetyl compounds such as peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), and nitrate ion (NO₃⁻)], as well as organic compounds (e.g., urea, amines, amino acids, and proteins).

1 **Table 1: Examples of impacts of excess reactive nitrogen on human health and environment**

Impact	Cause	Location	Metric	Source	Reference
AIR					
Visibility decrease	Fine particulate matter	National Parks and wilderness areas	visibility impairment	NO _y and NH _x from fossil fuels and agriculture	Malm et al., 2004 ; U.S. EPA Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee, 2004 EPA-CASAC-09-010
LAND - ECOSYSTEMS					
Biodiversity loss	Nitrogen deposition	Grasslands and forests in the United States receiving N deposition in excess of critical load	Decrease in species richness of grasslands and forests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Bobbink et al., 2010; Fenn et al., 2003.
Forest decline	Ozone and acid deposition	Eastern and Western United States	Decreased timber growth; increased susceptibility to disease and pests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Johnson & Siccama, 1983; MacKenzie & El-Ashry, 1990
LAND - AGRICULTURE					
Crop yield loss	Ozone	Eastern and Western United States	\$ 2-5 billion/year	Utilities & traffic	Heck et al., 1984
WATER					
Acidification of surface waters; loss of biodiversity	Acidification of soils, streams and lakes is caused by atmospheric deposition of sulfur, HNO ₃ , NH ₃ and ammonium compounds.	Primarily mountainous regions of the United States	Out of 1,000 lakes and thousands of miles of streams in the Eastern United States surveyed, 75% of the lakes and 50% of the streams were acidified by acid deposition	Fossil fuel combustion and agriculture	U.S. EPA, 2008a http://www.epa.gov/a/cidrain
Hypoxia of coastal waters	Excess nutrient loading, eutrophication, variable freshwater runoff	Gulf of Mexico, other estuarine and coastal waters	Benthic finfish/shellfish habitat loss, fish kills, sulfide toxicity, costs >\$50 million annually	N, P from energy and food production	Bricker et al., 1999; Verity et al., 2006; U.S. EPA SAB, 2007; Rabalais et al., 1999; Mitsch et al., 2001
Harmful Algal Blooms	Excessive nutrient loading, climatic variability	Inland and coastal waters	Fish kills, losses of drinking and recreational waters costs >\$100 million annually	Excess nutrient (N & P) loading	Paerl, 1988; ECOHAB, 1995; NRC, 2000
HUMAN AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DAMAGES					
Human mortality	PM _{2.5} , O ₃ and related toxins.	US urban and nearby areas.	Pollution related deaths estimated at 28,000-55,000 per year (a range of cardiovascular and respiratory system effects are associated with this pollution).	NO _y and NH _x from fossil fuels and agriculture	Mokdad et al., 2004; Ezzati et al., 2004.
Total damage to public health and environment	NO _x into air	Chesapeake Bay Watershed	\$3.4 Billion; 200,000 MT	Mobile sources	Moomaw and Birch, 2005; Birch et al., 2011
Total damage to public health and environment	NH _x and nitrate into air and water	Chesapeake Bay Watershed	\$1.5 Billion; 400,000 MT	Agriculture	Moomaw and Birch, 2005

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2

3 *The nitrogen cascade*

4

5 The N cascade has three dimensions: 1) biogeochemical, 2) alterations to the environment,
6 and 3) human and ecosystem consequences.

7

8 The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade begins with Nr creation from N₂
9 as a consequence of chemical, food, and energy production. Much of the Nr created by human
10 actions is lost to the environment where it moves through the air, land, and fresh and saline surface
11 and ground waters. The “alteration” dimension includes changes in state conditions: the
12 transparency of the atmosphere to visible, infrared, and ultraviolet radiation can change; soils can
13 become more acidic, and in some places more productive; and waters can increase their acidity or
14 become over enriched and hypoxic. The “consequences” dimension often negatively affects
15 ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales - including biodiversity
16 loss in all impacted ecosystems and human health impacts that include respiratory disease and
17 cancer. Because N is both a critical resource and a contributor to many of the environmental
18 concerns facing the United States (US) today, it is imperative to understand how human action has
19 altered N cycling in the US, and the consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems.
20 The overarching challenge is how to protect and sustain ecosystems while also providing the
21 interconnected material, food, lifestyle and energy requirements of society.

22

23 *Trends in N inputs to the United States*

24

25 In 2002, humans introduced 29 teragrams (Tg) N into the US due to Haber-Bosch process
26 production of fertilizers and industrial Nr, cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation, and
27 fossil fuel combustion (Figure 1). By definition, prior to human presence in the US, there was no
28 introduced anthropogenic Nr. Prior to 1900, no Haber-Bosch Nr was introduced, fossil fuel
29 combustion introduced very small amounts relative to today, and cultivation-induced biological
30 nitrogen fixation created ~2 Tg N. Thus, between 1900 and 2002, the amount of Nr introduced to
31 the US has increased by ~10-fold.

32

33 *Nitrogen inputs to the United States*

34

35 The EPA Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee (“Committee”)
36 evaluated nitrogen inputs to the US in 2002. At the global scale, human activities produced
37 approximately twice as much Nr as did natural processes. In the United States, however, the
38 amount of Nr produced by human activities was approximately five-times larger than natural
39 processes. As shown in Figure 1, natural ecosystems in the US introduce about 6.4 Tg of Nr as N
40 per year (Tg N/yr). In contrast, human activities introduce about 28.5 Tg N/yr.

41

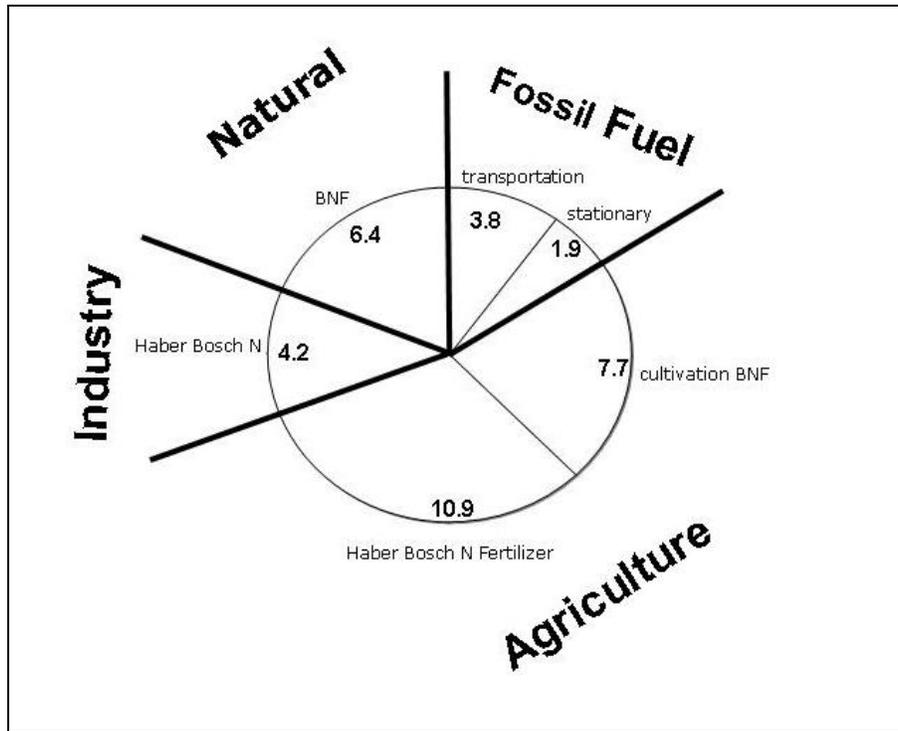
42 Chapter 2 of this report discusses sources, transfer, and transformation of Nr. The largest
43 single source of Nr in the US is the Haber-Bosch process, which introduces about 15.2 Tg N/yr - 9.4
44 Tg N/yr from domestic Nr production and 5.8 Tg N/yr from imports of Nr in fertilizers. The 15.2
45 Tg N/yr of anthropogenic Nr is used in three ways - 9.9 Tg N/yr is used to produce agricultural

1 crops; 1.1 Tg N/yr is applied to turf grasses; and 4.2 Tg N/yr is used by industry for production of
2 nylon, refrigerants, explosives and other commercial products.

3
4 The second largest source of Nr introduced into the US is enhancement of biological
5 nitrogen fixation (BNF) by cultivation of legumes like soybeans and alfalfa that have nitrogen-
6 fixing symbionts, or by crops like rice that have nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their rhizosphere. These
7 Nr fixing crops introduce about 7.7 Tg N/yr. A small amount of additional Nr is also imported in
8 grain and meat products; in 2002 this source of added Nr was approximately 0.2 Tg N/yr (not
9 shown in Figure 1).

10
11 Fossil fuel combustion is the third largest source of Nr. It introduces approximately 5.7 Tg
12 N/yr into the environment (almost entirely as NO_x) - 3.8 Tg N/yr from transportation sources and
13 1.9 Tg N/yr from stationary sources such as electric utilities, industrial boilers and from certain
14 industrial processes.

15
16 In summary, agriculture and domestic use of fertilizers to produce food, feed, and fiber
17 (including bioenergy and BNF) and combustion of fossil fuels are the largest sources of Nr released
18 into the environment in the United States. The percentage distribution of Nr released to the US
19 environment from human activities in 2002 was: about 65% from agricultural sources (including
20 BNF and turf production), about 20% from fossil fuel sources, and about 15% from industrial
21 sources (Figure 1).



1
2

3 **Figure 1: Sources of reactive nitrogen (Nr) introduced into the United States in 2002 (Tg N/yr).**

4
5

Figure 1 Explanatory notes:

6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

- Numerical units = teragram of reactive nitrogen (Nr) per year (Tg N/yr)
- Natural BNF = biological nitrogen fixation in natural grasslands, rangelands, and forests,
- Fossil Fuel-Transportation = combustion in vehicles, trains, airplanes, ships and off-road construction equipment.
- Fossil Fuel-Stationary = combustion of fossil fuels in power plants and industrial boilers.
- Agriculture-cultivation BNF = agricultural augmentation of biological nitrogen fixation - for example by planting of nitrogen fixing legumes.
- Agriculture-Haber Bosch N fertilizer = agricultural (including turf production) use of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers produced by the Haber Bosch process for converting gaseous N_2 to Nr.
- Industry-Haber Bosch N = Industrial sources of Nr produced by the Haber-Bosch process.
- Figure 1 documents only the introduction of new Nr in the United States, and not the transfers of existing Nr among systems (e.g., Nr in manure).

23 *Distribution of reactive nitrogen through the environment*

24
25 Once introduced into the US, Nr compounds are distributed via the atmosphere,
26 hydrosphere, biosphere, and commerce. Distribution in the atmosphere begins with NO_x , NH_3 , and
27 N_2O . NO_x and NH_3 (and their reaction products) are distributed on a scale of hundreds to thousands
28 of kilometers within the US boundaries, and also distributed to downwind countries and oceans.

1 Due to its long lifetime (approximately 100 years) in the atmosphere, N₂O accumulates in the US
2 atmosphere and is also dispersed throughout the global atmosphere. There are no ecosystems in the
3 conterminous US that do not receive anthropogenic Nr from the atmosphere and for many
4 ecosystems it is their primary, albeit unintended, source of Nr. Once deposited, Nr can be stored in
5 soils and biomass and widely distributed via the stream-river continuum to inland and coastal
6 waters. Some of the Nr is converted to N₂O or denitrified to N₂, primarily in aquatic ecosystems,
7 including wetlands. Commerce is a major mechanism that transfers Nr from one place to another in
8 the US; most of the Nr that is used to produce food (e.g., fertilizer) and in food products crosses
9 state boundaries via roads, railroads and the air.

10
11 Putting values to this distribution, of the 6.3 Tg N/yr of US NO_x emissions, 2.7 Tg N/yr are
12 deposited back onto the land and surface waters of the US. Thus, by difference we estimate that as
13 much as 3.6 Tg N/yr per year of the US NO_x emissions are advected out of the US via the
14 atmosphere. Similarly, of the 3.1 Tg N/yr of NH₃ that are emitted into the US atmosphere each
15 year, about 2.1 Tg N/yr are deposited onto the land and surface waters of the US, and about 1 Tg
16 N/yr is advected out of the US via the atmosphere. Emissions of N₂O discharge about 0.8 Tg N/yr
17 into the global atmosphere. In sum, 5.4 Tg N are advected out of the US from all sources each year
18 either to other nations or to the global atmospheric or ocean commons.

19
20 Riverine discharges of Nr to the US coastal zone account for 4.8 Tg N/yr, while export of N-
21 containing commodities (e.g., grain) removes another 4.3 Tg N/yr from the US. Altogether, along
22 with 5.4 Tg N/yr of atmospheric advection, these total Nr outputs out of the US continental
23 environment add up to about 14 Tg N/yr, leaving about 21 Tg N/yr unaccounted for. Of this
24 amount, we estimate that 5 Tg N/yr are stored in soils, vegetation, and groundwater, and, by
25 difference, we estimate that about 16 Tg N/yr are denitrified to N₂. Denitrification, a process that
26 microbially converts Nr to N₂ (as well as forming some N₂O) requires both a carbon source and
27 anaerobic conditions, a situation that is found in wetlands and oxygen-depleted streams and rivers,
28 or their sediments, soils, and engineered denitrification systems. There are substantial uncertainties
29 (+/- 50%) for estimated emission and deposition and terms that are arrived at by difference (e.g.,
30 atmospheric advection and denitrification) - especially those that involve NH_x. The Committee
31 considered these uncertainties in developing the "Overarching Recommendations" of this report.

32 *Current EPA Nr risk management and research programs*

33
34
35 The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air and
36 Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development (ORD).
37 Over a dozen programs of EPA's Office of Air and Radiation reduce risks from Nr. These
38 programs include: National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and
39 implementation; emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid Rain
40 Program; the Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source emissions.
41 Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr as well.
42 EPA's Office of Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water
43 Act through activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; Total Maximum Daily
44 Load (TMDL) development; National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits;
45 infrastructure financing through the Drinking Water and Clean Water State Revolving Funds;
46 watershed planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of stormwater and runoff sources that

1 include Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4), and Concentrated Animal Feeding
2 Operations (CAFOs). EPA's Office of Research and Development aims to conduct leading-edge
3 research and foster the sound use of science and technology in support of the Agency's mission.
4 ORD is well recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development of the National
5 Ambient Air Quality Standards for NO_x and particulate matter (PM). ORD's Ecosystem Services
6 Research Program has been developed to identify and quantify the positive and negative impacts on
7 ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings from major source categories. This
8 research will support policy and management decisions in EPA's Offices of Air and Radiation and
9 Water.

10
11 EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on Nr: conventional
12 regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring and place-based
13 approaches; control technology development and verification; communication and education;
14 intergovernmental and international cooperation; and voluntary approaches. The variety and
15 breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the environment, the historical
16 single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a "silver bullet" for reducing risks from Nr.

17
18 *Need for an integrated management strategy*

19
20 The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA's predecessor organizations)
21 have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease or transform Nr in sewage;
22 control NO_x to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain; control Nr inputs to coastal systems;
23 control fine particulates in the atmosphere; and decrease Nr leaching and runoff from crop and
24 animal production systems and developed lands. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they have
25 focused on the specific problem without consideration of the interaction of a particular system with
26 other systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this approach
27 may result in short-term benefits for a particular system but may only temporarily delay larger-scale
28 impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N management programs, to ensure that
29 efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the environment do not result in
30 unintended problems in other areas.

31
32 Biofuels feedstock production provides a good example of the need for comprehensive and
33 integrated assessment and management of Nr. Increasing corn production for ethanol has raised the
34 prospect of increased Nr losses (i.e. transfer from fertilized land to water) and degraded water
35 quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol does not necessarily mitigate the potential for
36 this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic materials also require N and the "marginal" land
37 assumed for such production may be more susceptible to nutrient leakage. Another good example is
38 provided in Chapter 4 of this report (Box 4). This example considers the water impacts of Nr in the
39 Chesapeake Bay and shows that the total reduction of damage from excess Nr may rely nearly as
40 much on stricter enforcement of the Clean Air Act (CAA) as the Clean Water Act (CWA). This
41 challenges the traditional approach to regulation, but it is a consequence of comprehensively
42 examining Nr guided by the nitrogen cascade.

43
44 There can be many unintended consequences associated with a focus on managing one
45 pollutant, even an integrated focus on various forms of N. For example, as further discussed in
46 Chapter 3 of this report, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers, and fjords worldwide exhibit N and

1 phosphorus (P) co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore,
2 strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs, and not all control practices will be effective for
3 dual nutrient reduction. Synergistic effects on nutrient loss reductions can occur where
4 combinations of control practices produce more or less than the sum of their individual reductions
5 (U.S. EPA SAB, 2007). An integrated strategy should take this into consideration.

6
7 *Objectives of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee study*
8

9 To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air, land, and
10 water pollution issues, the Integrated Nitrogen Committee was formed and charged by the
11 Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the EPA to address the following objectives:

- 12 • Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents
- 13 in the environment and the links among them;
- 14 • Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy² could
- 15 make to environmental protection;
- 16 • Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration; and
- 17 • Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to
- 18 support risk reduction.

19
20 In this report, the Committee has provided findings and recommendations addressing the study
21 objectives. However, assessment of the challenges and costs to the Agency of implementing the
22 recommendations is beyond the scope of the report. The Committee addressed the four objectives
23 in the following manner.

24
25 *Objective 1: Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the*
26 *environment and the links among them.*

27 To address this objective, the Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine
28 the major sources of newly created Nr in the US (Figure 2). The flows of Nr within the food, fiber,
29 feed and bioenergy production systems and developed lands in the US were examined, paying
30 special attention to the locations within each of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment.
31 The same process was employed for fossil fuel energy production but, since all the Nr formed and
32 released during energy production is lost to the environment, the Committee identified the important
33 energy producing sectors that contribute to Nr emissions.

34
35 The Committee next examined the fate of the Nr lost to the environment, estimated the
36 amount stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one
37 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).
38

² An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.

1 Source and fate analyses set the stage for identifying the environmental and human health
2 problems Nr presents, and the links among them. Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee
3 identified the impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through each system.
4 The Committee also addressed the alternative metrics that could be used, including tons of specific
5 forms of Nr, human health indicators and the economic damage cost, to assess incommensurable
6 impacts due to environmental changes (e.g., acid deposition) vs. impacts due to losses of ecosystem
7 services (e.g., loss of biodiversity), and trade-offs among Nr impacts.

8
9 *Objective #2: Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to*
10 *environmental protection.*

11 An integrated management strategy should take into account the contributions of all Nr
12 sources, and all chemical species of Nr that adversely impact both human health and environmental
13 systems. Further, an integrated strategy should ensure that solving one problem related to Nr does
14 not exacerbate another problem or diminish ecosystem services that support societal demands. In
15 short, the strategy should seek to achieve desirable benefits of Nr, while limiting adverse effects.

16
17 To address this challenge, the Committee identified several actions that could be taken to
18 better manage Nr in one environmental system and avoid unintended consequences in another.
19 Examples of "integrative" management actions that could be taken are highlighted in that
20 discussion.

21
22 *Objective #3: Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.*

23 As further discussed below, the Committee has identified four major Target Goals for
24 management actions that collectively have the potential to decrease Nr losses to the environment by
25 about 25%. Decreasing Nr emissions by these actions will result in further decreases in Nr-related
26 impacts throughout the nitrogen cascade. The Committee has suggested several ways to attain these
27 Target Goals including conservation measures, additional regulatory steps, voluntary actions,
28 application of modern technologies, and end-of-pipe approaches. These are initial but significant
29 actions; however, others should be taken once the recommended actions are completed and
30 assessed, and further opportunities are explored in an adaptive management approach. Thus, the
31 last sections of this report focus on a better understanding of Nr dynamics and impacts in the US
32 that could lead to more cost efficient management, balancing human and environmental needs.

33
34 *Objective #4: Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support*
35 *risk reduction.*

36
37 In this report, the Committee has provided numerous recommendations for additional Nr
38 research to support risk reduction activities. These research recommendations are discussed in
39 various chapters of the report and are consolidated in the summary of findings and
40 recommendations presented in Chapter 6.

1 *Major Findings and Recommendations*
2

3 Throughout the report there are boxes containing summary statements labeled “Findings.”
4 Attached to these findings are one or more specific “Recommendations” for actions that could be
5 taken by EPA or other management authorities. In each case, the intent is to provide the scientific
6 foundation regarding a specific Nr-relevant environmental issue and one or more recommendations
7 by which EPA acting alone or in cooperation with other organizations could use currently available
8 technology to decrease the amount of Nr lost to the US environment. The findings and
9 recommendations are consolidated in Chapter 6 of this report.

10

11 *Overarching recommendations*
12

13 Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated
14 nitrogen management strategy that not only involves action on the part of EPA, but coordination
15 with other federal agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and the public supported by a
16 strong public outreach program. Therefore the Committee has also provided four overarching
17 recommendations to assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air, land,
18 and water pollution issues:

19

20 Recommendation A: The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the
21 management of Nr. This approach draws upon a combination of implementation mechanisms.
22 Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical
23 research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the
24 complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in
25 the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point.
26 This is why understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.

27

28 Recommendation B: The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for
29 tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This
30 complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address
31 the environmental and human health implications of the most damaging forms and quantities of Nr.
32 It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so we
33 recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and lower the
34 cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that will provide
35 feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes and concentrations of Nr.

36

37 Recommendation C: An intra-Agency Nr management task force within EPA is
38 recommended to build on existing Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency.
39 This task force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on
40 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate; 2) Nr-relevant monitoring
41 requirements; and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease various
42 adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.

43

44 Recommendation D: Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA
45 interacts with other agencies. Coordinated federal programs could better address Nr concerns and
46 help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the

1 environment. Thus, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an inter-agency Nr
2 management task force. It is recommended that the members of this inter-agency task force include
3 at least the following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), U.S. Department
4 of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), National Oceanic and Atmospheric
5 Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS), and Federal
6 Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The EPA Office of International and Tribal Affairs
7 should work closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international
8 efforts to control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international
9 initiatives. Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies
10 at both state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council's (NRC) recent
11 reports on the Mississippi Basin (NRC, 2008b, 2009). These intra- and inter-agency Nr
12 management task forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to
13 inform public policy related to Nr management and implement a systems approach to Nr
14 management, as recommended by the Committee.

15
16 *Summary of specific recommendations by study objective*

17
18 The Committee's findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study
19 objectives are summarized briefly below.

20
21 Study Objective #1 - Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in
22 the environment and the links among them.

23
24 The Committee finds that uncertainty associated with rapid expansion of biofuels, losses of
25 Nr from grasslands, forests, and urban areas, and the rate and extent of denitrification have created
26 the need to measure, model, and report all forms of Nr consistently and accurately. Addressing this
27 need will decrease uncertainty in the understanding of the fate of Nr that is introduced into the
28 environment and lead to a better understanding of the impacts of excess Nr on the health of people
29 and ecosystems. This should be accomplished through a coordinated effort among cognizant
30 federal and state agencies, and universities.

31
32 In addition, the Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the
33 presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air,
34 land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for
35 example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program ([NADP]) summary
36 reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resources,
37 and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and
38 state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary
39 underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management.

40
41 Study Objective #2 - Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to
42 environmental protection.

43 The Committee finds that effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize
44 the existence of tradeoffs across a number of impact categories involving the cycling of nitrogen
45 and other elements. In addition, an integrated multimedia approach to monitoring Nr is needed.

1 In that regard, the Committee recommends that: 1) EPA should develop a uniform assessment and
2 management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting
3 ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to
4 atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine
5 eutrophication dynamics, and their potential for management. 2) EPA should examine the full
6 range of traditional and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem services,
7 as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and
8 support for integrated management efforts.

9
10 Study Objective #3 - Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.

11
12 The Committee finds that a number of risk management actions should be considered to
13 reduce Nr loading and transfer to the environment. These include farm-level improvements in
14 manure management, actions to reduce atmospheric emissions of Nr, and interventions to control Nr
15 in water management programs. As an example, the Committee recommends that EPA should re-
16 examine the Criteria Pollutant "oxides of nitrogen" and the indicator species, NO₂, and consider
17 using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria pollutant and NH_x and NO_y as
18 the indicators.

19
20 Study Objective #4 - Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to
21 support risk reduction.

22
23 The Committee finds that research is needed in a number of areas to support Nr risk
24 reduction activities. These areas include research to advance the understanding of: the quantity and
25 fate of Nr applied to major crops; how to accelerate crop yields while increasing N fertilizer uptake
26 efficiency; agricultural emissions of forms of Nr; atmospheric deposition of Nr; and the potential for
27 amplification of Nr-related climate impacts.

28
29 *Four recommended management options*

30
31 In addition to providing the recommendations summarized above, the Committee outlines
32 four strategies that can be undertaken based on near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the
33 environment from various sources.

- 34
35 1. The Committee finds that if EPA were to expand its NO_x control efforts for emissions of
36 mobile sources and power plants, a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in the generation of reactive
37 nitrogen could be achieved. Such changes can be effected by applying existing, proven
38 technology. Emissions from many point sources are controlled with low-NO_x burners or
39 NO_x reduction - such equipment should also be installed on industrial boilers and the
40 remaining, uncontrolled power plants. NO_x controls for modern, on-road vehicles are
41 effective and these technologies should be applied to off-road vehicles, locomotives, ships
42 and other devices with internal combustion engines.
- 43
44 2. The Committee finds that livestock-derived NH₃ emissions can be decreased by 30% (a
45 decrease of **0.5 Tg N/yr**) by a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions. This is
46 expected to decrease PM_{2.5} by ~0.3 µg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of ecosystems by

1 achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we recommend
2 decreasing NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~**0.2 Tg**
3 **N/yr**), through BMPs that focus on improvements related to application rate, timing, and
4 placement.

- 5
- 6 3. The Committee finds that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems can be
7 decreased by approximately 20% (~**1 Tg N/yr**) through improved landscape management
8 and without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include activities such
9 as using large-scale wetland creation and restoration to provide needed ecosystem services
10 of Nr retention and conversion as well as matching cropping systems and intensity of Nr use
11 to land characteristics. Improved tile-drainage systems and riparian buffers on cropland, and
12 implementing stormwater and non-point source management practices (e.g., EPA permitting
13 and funding programs) are important components. In addition, the Committee finds that
14 crop N-uptake efficiencies can be increased by up to 25% over current practices through a
15 combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as
16 controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while
17 decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of applied artificial Nr, amounting to ~**2.4 Tg N/yr** below
18 current amounts of Nr additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets with
19 today's available technologies and further progress is possible.

- 20
- 21 4. The Committee suggests that a high priority be assigned to increasing funding for nutrient
22 management through the Clean Water State Revolving fund (CWSRF) construction grants
23 program. Adequate financial support through the CWSRF for sewage treatment
24 infrastructure upgrades to remove nutrients could decrease Nr emissions by between **0.5**
25 **and 0.8 Tg N/yr**. Additional Nr management from eligible stormwater and nonpoint
26 sources could be accomplished through increased CWSRF support.

27

28 Implementing these suggestions will decrease the amount of Nr introduced into the United
29 States by about 25%, which will similarly decrease the amount of Nr lost to the atmosphere, soils
30 and waters. The Committee believes that these represent realistic and attainable near-term targets,
31 however further reductions are undoubtedly needed for many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure
32 that health-related standards are maintained.

1 **1. Introduction**
2

3 **1.1. Overview of the Problem – Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health**
4 **and the Environment**
5

6 Nitrogen is an essential nutrient that governs the growth and reproduction of living
7 organisms. Reactive nitrogen (Nr), in contrast to non-reactive gaseous N₂, includes all biologically
8 active, chemically reactive, and radiatively active nitrogen (N) compounds in the atmosphere and
9 biosphere of the Earth. Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans - first
10 and foremost in meeting human dietary needs. In fact, a large fraction of the human population of
11 the earth could not be sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production
12 significantly all over the world. However, excess releases of Nr to the environment from human
13 activities such as fossil fuel combustion and agriculture are a major cause of air and water quality
14 degradation that has been linked to significant impacts on human and ecosystem health.
15

Reactive nitrogen (Nr) includes inorganic chemically reduced forms of N (NH_x) [e.g., ammonia (NH₃) and ammonium ion (NH₄⁺)], inorganic chemically oxidized forms of N [e.g., nitrogen oxides (NO_x), nitric acid (HNO₃), nitrous oxide (N₂O), N₂O₅, HONO, peroxy acetyl compounds such as peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), and nitrate ion (NO₃⁻)], as well as organic compounds (e.g., urea, amines, amino acids, and proteins).

16
17
18 The negative consequences of Nr flux in the United States (US) environment include
19 increases in photochemical smog and atmospheric particulate matter (PM_{2.5}), decreases in
20 atmospheric visibility, both increases and decrease in productivity of grasslands and forests,
21 acidification of soils and freshwaters, accelerating estuarine and coastal eutrophication, increases in
22 the emission of greenhouse gases (GHG) to the atmosphere, and decreases in stratospheric ozone
23 concentrations. Most of these changes in environmental conditions lead to a variety of negative
24 impacts on both ecosystem and human health (Johnson and Siccama, 1983; Heck et al., 1984; Paerl,
25 1988; MacKenzie and El-Ashry, 1990; ECOHAB, 1995; Bricker et al., 1999; Rabalais et al., 1999;
26 NRC, 2000; Mitsch et al., 2001; Fenn et al., 2003; Ezzati et al., 2004; Mokad et al., 2004; Verity et
27 al., 2006; U.S. EPA Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee, 2008; U.S. EPA SAB, 2008;
28 Bobbink et al., 2010).
29

30 **1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure**
31

32 Approximately 78% of the atmosphere is diatomic nitrogen (N₂), which is unavailable to
33 most organisms because of the strength of the triple bond that holds the two N atoms together. Over
34 evolutionary history, only a limited number of species of bacteria and archaea have evolved the
35 ability to convert N₂ to Nr via biological N fixation. However, even with adaptations to use N
36 efficiently, many ecosystems of the world are limited by N.
37
38
39
40

1 *Anthropogenic creation of Nr*
2

3 Nitrogen limitation of ecosystem production has driven humans to use increasingly
4 sophisticated and energy-intensive measures to obtain Nr to sustain food production and to produce
5 other commodities (e.g., nylon, explosives). In the beginning, hunters and gatherers harvested food
6 from natural stocks. With the advent of agriculture, local sources of Nr were used (soil stocks, crop
7 residue, and manures) to increase productivity of landscapes. In the 19th century, long range
8 transport of Nr to sustain food production increased by shipping bird guano from the Pacific Islands
9 and nitrates from South America to Europe and other locations. By the beginning of the 20th
10 century, these sources were not sufficient to sustain the growing global population requirements for
11 food.

12
13 This deficiency led to what has been called one of the world's most important discoveries-
14 how to extract N₂ from the atmosphere and convert it to ammonia (NH₃) - the Haber-Bosch process
15 (Smil, 2001; Erisman et al., 2008). Today this process and cultivation-induced biological N fixation
16 (C-BNF) introduce over 140 teragrams (Tg) of N per year (hereafter expressed as Tg N/yr) into the
17 global environment to increase food production. Another 23 Tg N/yr are introduced by the Haber-
18 Bosch process for the chemical industry, and 25 Tg N/yr are introduced via the combustion of fossil
19 fuels.

20
21 The total global anthropogenic Nr creation rate is ~190 Tg N/yr (2005), substantially larger
22 than the median of estimates for Nr creation by natural terrestrial processes (~100 Tg N/yr)
23 (Galloway et al., 2008). The fact that humans are more effective than nature in Nr creation means
24 that on average, humans are less reliant on natural sources of Nr. However, with global commodity
25 stocks running at a 58-day supply and food prices increasing dramatically, the challenge is to
26 increase the nutrient use efficiency of Nr in agricultural systems while maintaining or increasing
27 yields (USDA, ERS/World Agricultural Outlook Board, July 11, 2008. World Agricultural Supply
28 and Demand Estimates).

29
30 There are large regional disparities in Nr creation rates on both absolute and per capita
31 bases. Total Nr creation is larger in Asia than in any other region. Per capita Nr creation is largest
32 in North America and Europe. Humans also redistribute large amounts of Nr among countries or
33 regions of the world through exports of fertilizers, feed grains, and fossil fuels. Nevertheless, there
34 are large regions of the world with populations approaching one billion, where there is malnutrition
35 in part due to a lack of available Nr to sustain crop production.

36
37 The introduction of Nr into most regions of the United States by humans has greatly
38 increased food availability. However, since essentially all the Nr created for food production and by
39 fossil fuel combustion is lost to the environment, it has also greatly increased the contribution of Nr
40 to a wide variety of environmental problems. Most plants, animals, and microorganisms are
41 adapted to efficiently use and retain Nr. Addition of Nr to most ecosystems may first lead to
42 increased uptake, growth, and storage - and hence to increased biomass, including food or fiber
43 production. However, further addition of Nr in excessive amounts often leads to imbalances in the

1 movement of Nr among reservoirs and potential losses³ to the environment in the form of air
2 emission or water discharges into other ecosystems where Nr may disrupt ecosystem functions and
3 have a negative impact on resources. In essence, the assimilative capacity of the ecosystem may be
4 insufficient to benefit from increases in Nr without disruptive changes.

5
6 These changes, which impact air, land, water and the balance of life in an interrelated
7 fashion, are often referred to as a cascade of effects from excess Nr⁴ or the “nitrogen cascade”
8 (Figure 2). Unlike other element-based pollution problems, the N cascade links the negative
9 impacts, where one N-containing molecule can in sequence contribute to all the environmental
10 issues mentioned above.

11
12 The nitrogen cascade has three dimensions:

- 13
14 • biogeochemical,
15 • alterations in the environment, and
16 • human and ecosystem consequences.

17
18 The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves: Nr creation from N₂ as a
19 consequence of chemical, food and energy production; Nr use in food and chemical production; Nr
20 losses to the environment; changes in Nr species residence times in environmental reservoirs; Nr
21 transfers among reservoirs; and Nr conversion back to N₂. Alterations to the environment then
22 result from increased Nr levels in the environment. These alterations have negative consequences
23 for ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales. Because nitrogen is a
24 critical resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the US today,
25 it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the US, and the
26 consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The overarching question is how do
27 we protect and sustain ecosystems that provide multiple benefits to society while also providing the
28 interconnected material, food and energy required by society.

³ In the context of this report, “losses” refers to transfers among systems and not the conversion of Nr to N₂. Whenever N₂ formation is discussed, it is explicitly stated.

⁴ Excess reactive nitrogen (Nr) is defined as the amount of Nr that is present in, or introduced into, an environmental system (e.g., Nr inputs to the atmosphere, Nr inputs to grasslands and forests, Nr inputs to estuaries) from anthropogenic sources that is not incorporated into agricultural and other biological products (e.g., food, feed, fuel and fiber), or stored in long-term storage pools (e.g., cropland soils).

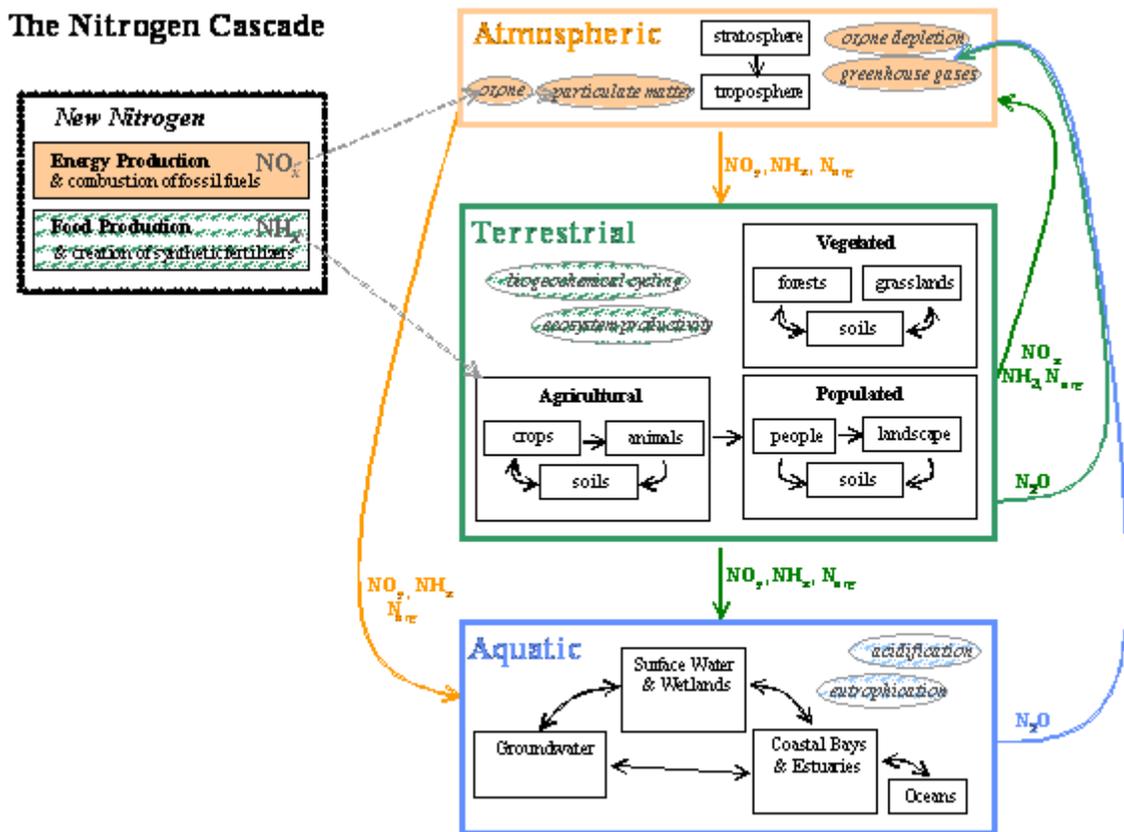
Thresholds are used to determine at what amount excess Nr causes negative effects on ecosystem services and functions, and human health. Thresholds vary by metric (e.g., concentration, loading, etc) and depend on the environmental system (e.g., atmosphere, forest). Examples for specific thresholds are given later in the report in relevant sections.

1 Nr inputs to the nation and the world have been increasing, largely due to human activities
 2 associated with food production and fossil fuel combustion. Despite the obvious benefits of a
 3 plentiful supply of food and energy, the adverse consequences associated with the accumulation of
 4 Nr in the environment are large, with implications for human health and the environment.

5
 6 The greater the inputs of Nr to the landscape, the greater the potential for negative effects,
 7 caused by greenhouse gas (GHG) production, ground level ozone, acid deposition, and Nr overload
 8 that can contribute to climate change, degradation of soils and vegetation, acidification of streams,
 9 lakes and rivers, estuarine and coastal eutrophication, hypoxia and habitat loss.

10 The growing nature of the Nr problem, and the adverse and intertwined consequences
 11 associated with Nr inputs to air, land, and water as exhibited in the N cascade underscore the need
 12 for researchers and managers to explore integrated strategies that minimize N inputs, maximize its
 13 use efficiency, promote Nr removal processes and protect humans and natural resources.

14



15

16 Figure 2: The nitrogen cascade.

17

1 The concept of the nitrogen cascade highlights that once a new Nr molecule is created, it can,
2 in sequence, travel throughout the environment contributing to major environmental problems
3 (Galloway et al., 2003). The adaptation of the cascade in Figure 2 was developed by the SAB
4 Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) to provide a context for considering nitrogen-related issues
5 and ecosystem effects in the US. To consider the cascading effects of Nr in the US, we examine the
6 various atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic environmental systems where Nr is stored, and the
7 magnitudes of the various flows of N to, from, and within them. The nitrogen cascade concept
8 implies the cycling of Nr among these systems. The process of denitrification is the only mechanism
9 by which Nr is converted to chemically inert N₂, “closing” the continuous cycle (Figure 2 shows
10 only flows of reactive nitrogen, not N₂). Denitrification can occur in any of the indicated reservoirs
11 except the atmosphere.

12 The “new” N box in Figure 2 depicts the two primary anthropogenic sources by which Nr
13 originates, energy production and food production, and where Nr from these sources enter
14 ecosystems. Energy production includes both fossil fuel and biofuel combustion. Food production
15 includes N fertilizer produced in the US, cultivation-induced biological N (C-BNF) in the US,
16 production of animals and crops in the US for human consumption, and imports of N-containing
17 fertilizer, grain and meat to the US.

18 The atmospheric system box in Figure 2 indicates that tropospheric concentrations of both
19 ozone and particulate matter are increased due to emissions of nitrogen oxides⁵ (NO_x) to the
20 atmosphere. The ovals illustrate that the increase in N₂O concentrations, in turn, contribute to the
21 greenhouse effect in the troposphere and to ozone depletion in the stratosphere. Except for N₂O,
22 there is limited Nr storage in the atmosphere. Losses of Nr from the atmospheric system include
23 total oxidized nitrogen⁶ (NO_y), reduced nitrogen⁷ (NH_x), and organic nitrogen (N_{org}) deposition to
24 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of the earth’s surface. There is little potential for conversion of Nr
25 to N₂ via denitrification in air. However, once airborne deposition of Nr occurs it will be subject to
26 denitrification pathways via soil and water.

27 The terrestrial system box in Figure 2 depicts that Nr enters agricultural lands via food
28 production and is introduced to the entire terrestrial landscape via atmospheric deposition. Within
29 agricultural regions there is cycling among soils, crops and animals, and then a transfer of Nr as food
30 to populated regions, from which there are Nr losses to the environment (e.g., sewage, landfills).
31 The ovals showing ecosystem productivity and biogeochemical cycling reflect that Nr is actively
32 transported and transformed within the terrestrial system, and that as a consequence there are
33 significant impacts on ecosystem productivity due to fertilization and acidification, often with
34 resulting losses of biodiversity. There is ample opportunity for Nr storage in both biomass and soils.
35 Losses of Nr from this system occur by leaching and runoff of NO_y, NH_x and N_{org} to Aquatic

⁵ NO_x (oxides of nitrogen) includes NO + NO₂

⁶ NO_y (total oxidized nitrogen) includes NO, NO₂, NO₃, N₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻, PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO₂

⁷ NH_x (reduced nitrogen) includes NH₃ + NH₄

1 ecosystems and by emissions to the atmospheric system as NO_x, NH₃, N_{org}, and N₂O. There is
2 potential for conversion of Nr to N₂ via denitrification in the terrestrial system.

3 The aquatic system box in Figure 2 shows that Nr is introduced via leaching and runoff from
4 terrestrial ecosystems and via deposition from atmospheric ecosystems. Connected with the
5 hydrological cycle, there are Nr fluxes downstream with ultimate transport to coastal systems.
6 Within the aquatic system, the ovals highlight two significant impacts of waterborne Nr
7 acidification of freshwaters and eutrophication of fresh and coastal waters. Except for Nr
8 accumulation in groundwater reservoirs, there is limited Nr storage within the hydrosphere. Losses
9 of Nr from the aquatic system are primarily via N₂O emissions to the atmospheric system. There is
10 a very large potential for conversion of Nr to N₂ via denitrification in water and wetlands.

11
12 NO_y, NH_x and N₂O are all components of Nr, but a fundamental difference is that the NO_y
13 and NH_x are rapidly transferred from the atmosphere to receiving ecosystems due to a short
14 atmospheric residence time (≤ 10 days) where they continue to contribute to the N cascade.
15 Because of its longer residence time (~100 years) however, N₂O remains in the troposphere where it
16 contributes to climate change, until it is transferred to the stratosphere, where it contributes to ozone
17 depletion.

18

19 **1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen**

20 EPA activities to manage the risks posed by reactive nitrogen can be linked to the
21 Agency's broad strategic goals. EPA's mission is to protect human health and the environment.
22 In achieving this mission, EPA is accountable for addressing five goals given in the *2006 – 2011*
23 *EPA Strategic Plan* (U.S. EPA, 2006d):

- 24 1. Clean air and global climate change,
- 25 2. Clean and safe water,
- 26 3. Land preservation and restoration,
- 27 4. Healthy communities and ecosystems, and
- 28 5. Compliance and environmental stewardship.

29 The *Strategic Plan* includes targets for reducing risk from N. EPA's *Report on the*
30 *Environment* (ROE) (U.S. EPA, 2008c), provides "data on environmental trends," to determine
31 whether or not EPA is on track to meet its targets and goals. EPA is responsible and accountable
32 for reducing at least some risks from Nr.

33 As previously discussed, the principal mechanisms for Nr removal from circulation in the
34 environment are complete denitrification (re-conversion of Nr back to non-reactive gaseous N₂),
35 and storage in long-term reservoirs (e.g., soils, sediments, and woody biomass). In some cases, it
36 may be possible to capture Nr emissions or discharges and deliver them to food or fiber
37 production areas where there are nitrogen deficiencies. However, as previously noted, major
38 challenges in the management of the N cycle are how to decrease creation of Nr while still
39 meeting societal needs, promote denitrification of excess Nr (without producing N₂O), and
40 improve the efficiency of use and reuse of excess Nr in a cost-effective manner. Solving these
41 challenges will result in less Nr accumulation.

1 The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air
2 and Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development
3 (ORD). Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr
4 as well. In over a dozen programs, EPA's Office of Air and Radiation reduces risks from Nr.
5 These programs include: National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and
6 implementation; emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid
7 Rain Program; the Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source
8 emissions. EPA's Office of Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe
9 Drinking Water Act through activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; Total
10 Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) development; National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
11 (NPDES) permits; watershed planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of Concentrated
12 Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). EPA's Office of Research and Development aims to
13 conduct leading-edge research and foster the sound use of science and technology in support of
14 EPA's mission. ORD is well recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development of
15 the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for NO_x and particulate matter (PM). ORD's
16 Ecosystem Services Research Program has been developed to identify and quantify the positive
17 and negative impacts on ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings from
18 major source categories to support policy and management decisions in EPA's Offices of Air
19 Resources and Water.

20 EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N:
21 conventional regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring
22 and place-based approaches; control technology development and verification; communication
23 and education; intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The
24 variety and breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the
25 environment, the historical single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for
26 reducing risks from Nr.

27 *Need for an Integrated Nitrogen Management Strategy*

28

29 The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA's predecessor
30 organizations) have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease the Nr
31 amount in sewage, control NO_x to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control Nr inputs
32 to coastal systems, control fine particulates in the atmosphere, and decrease Nr leaching and
33 runoff from crop and animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they
34 have focused on the specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular
35 system with other systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade,
36 this approach may result in short-term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only
37 temporarily delay larger-scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N
38 management programs, to ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of
39 the environment do not result in unintended problems in other areas. Biofuels feedstock
40 production is a good example of this. Increasing corn production for ethanol raised the prospect
41 of increased Nr losses and degraded water quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol
42 does not necessarily mitigate the potential for this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic
43 materials also require N and the "marginal" land assumed for such production may be more
44 susceptible to nutrient leakage (NRC, 2008a). In addition, there can be unintended

1 consequences associated with a focus on one pollutant, even an integrated focus on various
2 forms of nitrogen. For example, as further discussed in Chapter 3 of this report, numerous lakes,
3 reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in
4 seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs, and
5 not all control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction. There can be synergistic
6 effects on nutrient loss reductions where combinations of control practices can produce more or
7 less than the sum of their individual reductions (U.S. EPA SAB, 2007) and an integrated strategy
8 should take this into consideration.

9 **1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives**

10 The EPA Science Advisory Board has previously provided advice concerning management
11 of nitrogenous compounds as well as integrated environmental decision making. In 1973 the
12 Science Advisory Board issued a report *Nitrogenous Compounds in the Environment* (U.S. EPA
13 SAB, 1973). The report addressed sources and effects of nitrogenous compounds, including those
14 from air emissions, animal wastes, crop agriculture, industrial processes, and solid wastes. The
15 SAB concluded that, “At present, all known trends appear to be ones that can be managed and kept
16 within control, if appropriate steps are taken now,” and provided recommendations relating to Nr
17 research and control. In its 2000 report, *Toward Integrated Environmental Decision-Making* (U.S.
18 EPA SAB, 2002) the SAB articulated a framework for integrated environmental decision-making.
19 In that report, the SAB noted that the three-phased structure outlined in the National Research
20 Council’s risk assessment/risk management paradigm (NRC, 1983) (problem formulation, analysis
21 and decision-making, followed by implementation and evaluation), “belies the complexities
22 involved in putting the concept of integrated decision-making into practice.” The SAB’s interests in
23 N science and integrated environmental protection converged in 2007, when the SAB identified
24 integrated N research and control strategies as an important issue facing the Agency and formed the
25 Integrated Nitrogen Committee (the Committee) to conduct this study.

26
27 To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and
28 soil-pollution issues, the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the
29 Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to address the
30 following four objectives:

- 31
32 1. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents in the
33 environment and the links among them;
- 34
35 2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy⁸ could make to
36 environmental protection;

⁸ An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.

- 1
2 3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and
3
4 4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support
5 risk reduction.
6

7 In this report the Committee has provided findings and recommendations addressing the study
8 objectives. However, assessment of the challenges and costs to the Agency of implementing the
9 recommendations is beyond the scope of the report.
10

11 **1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report**

12 To address the four objectives of this study, the Committee completed the following
13 activities:

- 14 1. The Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine the major sources of
15 newly created Nr in the US. The flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed, and bioenergy
16 production systems of the US were examined paying special attention to the locations in each
17 of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process was employed for
18 energy production but, since all of the Nr formed during energy production is lost to the
19 environment, the Committee identified the important energy producing sectors that
20 contribute to Nr formation.
- 21 2. The Committee examined the fate of Nr lost to the environment, estimated the amount stored
22 in different systems (e.g., forest soils), and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one
23 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic
24 ecosystems).
- 25 3. Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee identified the impacts Nr has on people and
26 ecosystem functions as it moves through different systems.
- 27 4. The Committee identified actions that could be taken to improve the integrative management
28 of N.
- 29 5. The Committee identified major target goals for actions that EPA could take to decrease Nr
30 losses to the environment by about 25%. The Committee suggested ways in which each of
31 these target goals could be attained.
- 32 6. The Committee identified research needed to improve the scientific foundation to support
33 specific Nr risk reduction activities.

34 Four public face-to-face meetings were held during the course of the study and briefings
35 were presented to the Committee by: EPA’s Office of Air and Radiation, Office of International
36 Affairs, and Office of Water; the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s Agricultural Research
37 Service, Cooperative State Research, Extension and Education Service, and the Economic
38 Research Service; and external organizations such as the Energy Research Centre of the

1 Netherlands, Environmental Defense Fund, International Plant Nutrition Institute, Iowa State
2 University, LiveFuels, and the Soil and Water Conservation Society.

3 Additionally, the Committee invited scientists and managers from EPA, other federal
4 agencies, states and localities, academia, non-governmental organizations and the private sector to
5 participate in an October 20-22, 2008 Workshop and meeting on Nitrogen Risk Management
6 Integration. The purpose of the workshop was to receive public input on: the Committee's
7 preliminary assessment of Nr problems, consequences, and remedies, with emphasis on risk
8 reduction; the Committee's quantitative suggestions for Nr reduction targets; and mechanisms
9 whereby the Nr strategy might be enacted. The Committee took this public input into consideration
10 as it developed this report.

11

12 *Structure of the report*

13 This report contains six chapters. The introductory chapter has provided an overview of
14 problems caused by excess reactive nitrogen and described the study objectives and approach.
15 As outlined below, the Committee has addressed the four study objectives and presented specific
16 findings recommendations in Chapters 2-6. The findings and recommendations corresponding to
17 each of the study objectives are consolidated in Chapter 6.

- 18 • Study objective 1 (identification and analysis of the problems nitrogen presents in the
19 environment and linkages among these problems) is addressed in Chapters 2 and 3. Chapter
20 2 focuses on the sources, transfer, and transformation of reactive nitrogen in environmental
21 systems, and Chapter 3 describes the impacts of reactive nitrogen on aquatic, atmospheric,
22 and terrestrial ecosystems.
- 23 • Study objective 2 (evaluation of the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy
24 could make to environmental protection) is addressed in Chapters 4 and 5. Chapter 4
25 describes EPA's current activities to manage reactive nitrogen and Chapter 5 discusses
26 integrated risk reduction strategies.
- 27 • Study objective 3 (identification of additional risk management options for EPA's
28 consideration) is addressed in both Chapters 5 and 6. In Chapter 6, the Committee identifies
29 specific target goals for reducing the loss of reactive nitrogen to the environment. The
30 Committee believes that these represent realistic near-term targets that can be attained using
31 current technology. However, the Committee emphasizes that further reduction beyond these
32 targets will be needed to protect many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-
33 related standards are maintained.
- 34 • The Committee finds that the target goals could be attained by conservation measures,
35 additional regulation, and application of modern technologies.
- 36 • Study objective 4 (recommendation of improvements in reactive nitrogen research to support
37 risk reduction) is addressed in all of the report chapters and Chapter 6 contains a section
38 describing the need for a comprehensive program to monitor Nr in the environment.

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 Throughout this report there are boxes containing summary statements labeled
2 “Findings.” Attached to these findings are one or more specific “Recommendations” for actions
3 that could be taken by EPA or other management authorities.

4

1 **2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental**
2 **Systems**

3 The Committee was charged with identifying and analyzing, from a scientific
4 perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them. This
5 chapter addresses two aspects of the Committee's work. The first aspect is the introduction of
6 Nr into US environmental systems from fossil fuel combustion and from food production, and
7 the second aspect is the fate of Nr after it is emitted to the atmosphere by fossil fuel combustion
8 or lost to the air, water and soils from agricultural production systems. The Nr budgets and
9 calculations for the US exclude Alaska and Hawaii. Most of the Nr introduced into the
10 environment comes from the Haber-Boesch process. Haber-Boesch contributes three to four
11 times the Nr introduced from fossil fuel combustion and most of the Haber-Boesch introduction
12 of Nr comes through agriculture.

13 **2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment**

14 As stated previously, although N is a major required nutrient that governs growth and
15 reproduction of living organisms, Nr losses to the environment from human sources have a
16 profound effect on air, water and soil quality. Human consumption of energy to sustain
17 economic development results in emissions of NO_x to the atmosphere via fossil fuel combustion.
18 Consumption of food to meet nutritional requirements of a growing population results in
19 agricultural emissions of NH₃, urban and industrial emissions of NO_x and N₂O, and losses of
20 NO₃⁻ and other N compounds to water bodies due to leaching and runoff. Once released into the
21 atmosphere by either human or natural processes, these Nr compounds undergo transformation
22 through atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion), transport associated with wind,
23 and finally wet and dry deposition. Reactive nitrogen lost from agricultural and peopled systems
24 can enter groundwater, streams, lakes, estuaries, and coastal waters where the Nr can also
25 undergo transformation mediated by a wide range of biotic and abiotic processes. The
26 introduction of Nr into agroecosystems provides much of the world's food. The losses of Nr to
27 the environment throughout the food production process and during fossil fuel combustion
28 contribute to many of the major environmental problems of today. The impacts of Nr on humans
29 and ecosystems are discussed in Chapter 3 of this report.

30 Some key issues concerning management of Nr in the US environment are the
31 introduction of new Nr by imports, fertilizer production, cultivation induced biological nitrogen
32 fixation (C-BNF), and fossil fuel combustion. Other important issues are the distribution of Nr
33 within agricultural systems and populated systems and redistribution of Nr through losses from
34 those systems to the environment (Figure 2). National-level values for Nr fluxes are displayed in
35 Table 2. Fluxes that represent the introduction of new Nr into the US are marked with an
36 asterisk. In specific sections of this report these values have been used to more clearly determine
37 the flux and fate of Nr in the US.

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --
This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1

Table 2: Nr fluxes for the United States, Tg N in 2002.^a

Nr inputs to the <i>Atmospheric</i> environmental system		<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
	N ₂ O-N emissions ¹	0.8	8
	Agriculture - livestock (manure) N ₂ O-N	0.03	
	Agriculture – soil management N ₂ O-N	0.5	
	Agriculture - field burning agricultural residues	0.001	
	Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*	0.1	
	Miscellaneous	0.1	
	NH _x -N emissions ²	3.1	31
	Agriculture: livestock NH ₃ -N	1.6	
	Agriculture: fertilizer NH ₃ -N	0.9	
	Agriculture: other NH ₃ -N	0.1	
	Fossil fuel combustion – transportation *	0.2	
	Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry *	0.03	
	Other combustion	0.2	
	Miscellaneous	0.1	
	NO _x -N emissions ²	6.2	61
	Biogenic from soils	0.3	
	Fossil fuel combustion – transportation *	3.5	
	Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry *	1.9	
	Other combustion	0.4	
	Miscellaneous	0.2	
	Total <i>Atmospheric</i> inputs	10.0	100
Nr inputs to the <i>Terrestrial</i> environmental system			
	Atmospheric N deposition ^b	6.9	19
	Organic N ³	2.1	
	Inorganic NO _y -N ⁴	2.7	
	Inorganic-NH _x -N ⁴	2.1	

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

	*N fixation in cultivated croplands ⁵	7.7	21
	Soybeans*	3.3	
	Alfalfa*	2.1	
	Other leguminous hay *	1.8	
	Pasture*	0.5	
	Dry beans, peas, lentils *	0.1	
	N fixation in non-cultivated vegetation * ⁶	6.4	15
	N import in commodities * ⁷	0.2	0.3
	Synthetic N * ⁸	15.1	41
	Fertilizer use on farms & non-farms	10.9	
	Non-fertilizer uses	4.2	
	Manure N production ⁹	6.0	16
	Human waste N ¹⁰	1.3	3
	Total <i>Terrestrial</i> inputs	43.5	100
Nr inputs to the <i>Aquatic</i> environmental system			
	Surface water N flux ¹¹	4.8	

1

2 Table 2 Notes

- 3 a. The Nr estimates in this table are shown with two significant digits or 0.1 million metric tons N per
4 year (or Tg N/yr) to reflect their uncertainty; occasionally this report will show data to more significant
5 digits, strictly for numerical accuracy. Obtaining quantitative estimates of each of the Nr terms and the
6 associated uncertainties remains a major scientific challenge.
- 7 b. Reducing the uncertainty in total deposition of atmospheric Nr to the surface of the 48 contiguous
8 United States remains a scientific and policy priority. Based on observations and models, we estimate
9 5.9 (range 4 - 9) Tg N/yr total anthropogenic Nr deposition to the entire 48 States. The EPA sponsored
10 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Model run yielded a value of 4.8 Tg N/yr. The value
11 shown for the total (6.9 Tg N/yr) reflects the assumption that organo-nitrogen species should be added
12 to the model estimate as 30% of the total.
- 13 c. The synthetic N total includes 5.8 Tg N of fertilizer net imports to the United States (8.25 Tg N
14 imported - 2.41 Tg N exported) plus 9.4 Tg N of fertilizer produced in the United States in 2002.
- 15 * Terms with an asterisk indicate Nr that is created, highlighting where reactive nitrogen is introduced to the
16 environment.

17 Table 2 Data Sources (all data reflect N fluxes in the United States in 2002):

- 18 • ¹ Emissions, N₂O-N (U.S. EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, 1990-2006)
19 • ² Emissions, NH_x-N (U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, release version October 2007)

- 1 • ² Emissions, NO_x-N (U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, release version October 2007)
- 2 • ³ Atmospheric deposition, organic N (30% of total atmospheric N deposition, Neff et al. 2002)
- 3 • ⁴ Atmospheric deposition, inorganic NO_y-N and NH_x-N (U.S. EPA CMAQ model)
- 4 • ⁵ N₂ fixation in cultivated croplands (USDA census of agriculture 2002, literature coefficients)
- 5 • ⁶ N₂ fixation in non-cultivated vegetation (unpublished data estimate after Cleveland and Asner, 1990)
- 6 • ⁷ Net N imports in commodities and fertilizer trade (FAO - FAOSTAT)
- 7 • ⁸ Synthetic N fertilizer use (FAO - FAOSTAT and Association of American Plant Food Control Officials -
- 8 AAPFCO)
- 9 • ⁹ Manure N production (USDA census of agriculture, literature coefficients)
- 10 • ¹⁰ Human waste N (US Census Bureau population census, literature coefficients)
- 11 • ¹¹ Surface water N flux (USGS SPARROW model, after Alexander et al. 2008)
- 12

13 2.2. Sources of New Nr to the Environment

14 Creation of “new” Nr in the environment refers to Nr that is either newly fixed within or
15 transported into the United States. This “new” Nr highlights where Nr is introduced into
16 ecosystems. New Nr arises from fossil fuel combustion, food production, and materials
17 production (Table 2).

18 Fossil fuel combustion emits Nr (mostly NO_x) to the atmosphere. Fossil fuel combustion
19 introduces 3.5 Tg N/yr and 1.9 Tg N/yr of NO_x-N to the atmosphere from transportation, and
20 utility/other industry sources, respectively (Table 2). Another 0.2 Tg N/yr of NH₃-N and 0.1 Tg
21 N/yr of N₂O-N is emitted from the same sources (Table 2). Thus the total amount of Nr created
22 by fossil fuel combustion is 5.7 Tg N/yr, of which > 90% is in the form of NO_x-N.

23 Synthetic Nr fertilizers are typically produced by the Haber-Bosch process and used
24 primarily in agriculture to support food production. Production of fertilizers within the US
25 introduces Nr into US terrestrial landscapes at the rate of 9.4 Tg N/yr, and net imports of
26 fertilizer via world trade introduce 5.8 Tg N/yr. Of this total (15.2 Tg N/yr), 9.8 Tg N/yr is used
27 as fertilizer on farms and 1.1 Tg N/yr is used on non-farms (i.e., residential and recreational turf-
28 grass and gardens, and in explosives used by the mining industry), and 4.2 Tg N/yr is introduced
29 for non-fertilizer uses, such as for production of plastics, fibers, resins, and for additives to
30 animal feed (Table 2).

31 Additional Nr is introduced into the US from C-BNF by agricultural legume crops such
32 as soybean and alfalfa (7.7 Tg N/yr), and from imports of N contained in grain and meat (0.15
33 Tg N/yr) (Table 2).

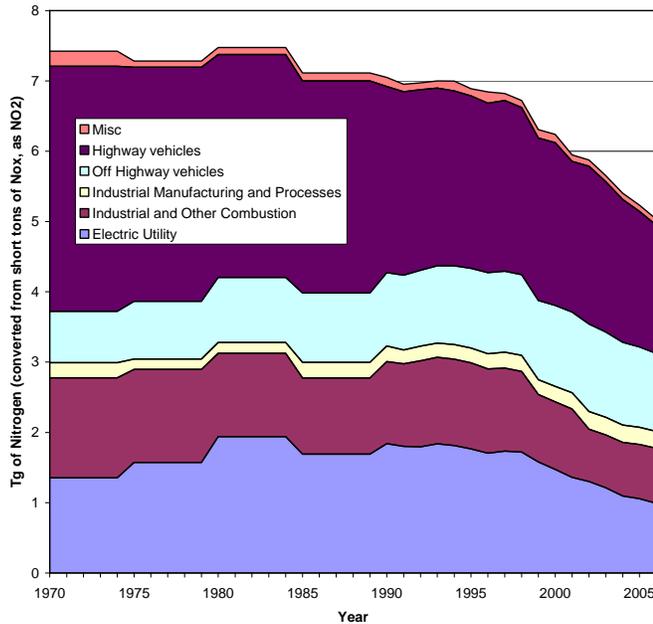
34 Thus in 2002, anthropogenic activities introduced a total of 29 Tg N into the US, mostly
35 in support of food production, although turf production, industrial uses and fossil fuel
36 combustion were also important sources. Natural sources of Nr in the US are biological nitrogen
37 fixation (BNF) in unmanaged landscapes, and lightning. The former contributes 6.4 Tg N/yr
38 (Table 2) and the latter 0.1 Tg N/yr. Clearly, anthropogenic activities dominate the introduction
39 of Nr into the US.

40 Losses of Nr to the environment in the US occur during fossil fuel combustion and food
41 production. The former occurs immediately, as Nr formation during combustion is inadvertent

1 and the Nr, primarily as NO_x, is emitted directly into the atmosphere. The latter occurs through
 2 all stages of food production and consumption. The following four subsections (2.2.1-2.2.4) of
 3 this report document the magnitude of the losses of Nr to the environment from the various
 4 components of both energy and food production.

5 **2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion**

6 Fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide about 80% of all energy
 7 production in the US (based on year 2000). When these fuels are burned at high temperatures,
 8 NO_x is formed. The source of N is either the N contained in the fossil fuel or the N₂ that
 9 comprises about 80% of atmosphere. Fuel-derived N is important in the case of burning coal
 10 (which contains N), while atmospheric-derived N₂ is formed during higher temperature processes
 11 that occur when gasoline or diesel fuel is burned in motor vehicles (Table 2). As Figure 3
 12 indicates, in the US, highway motor vehicles account for the largest anthropogenic source of
 13 NO_x (36%), while off-highway vehicles, electric utilities, and industrial processes account for
 14 22% and 20%, respectively. Emissions from aircraft comprise only about 1% of the US total for
 15 NO_x, but a large fraction is released in free troposphere where lifetimes are long and adverse
 16 impacts wide-ranging. As such, continued reductions are encouraged (e.g., EPA Regulatory
 17 Announcement: New Emission Standards for New Commercial Aircraft Engines
 18 <http://www.epa.gov/oms/regs/nonroad/aviation/420f05015.htm>).



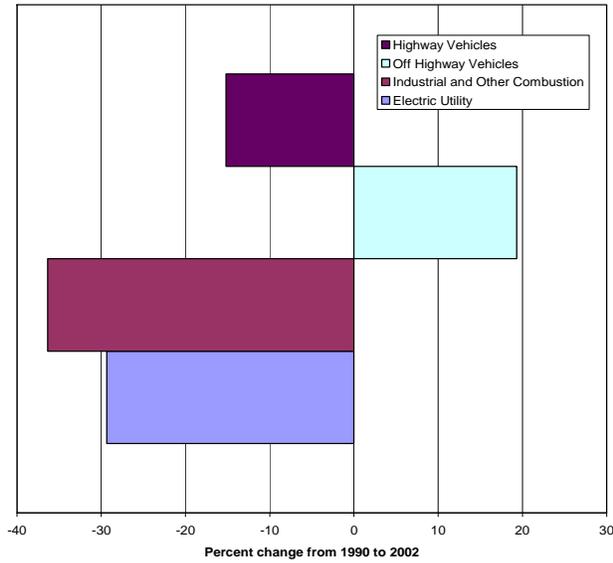
19
 20 **Figure 3: US NO_x emission trends, 1970-2006. Data are reported as thousands of metric tons of N converted**
 21 **from NO_x as NO₂ (source: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/trends>). More recent information provided by EPA**
 22 **(see reference below) indicates that electric power NO_x emissions decreased 70 percent between 1990 and**
 23 **2009.**

24

1

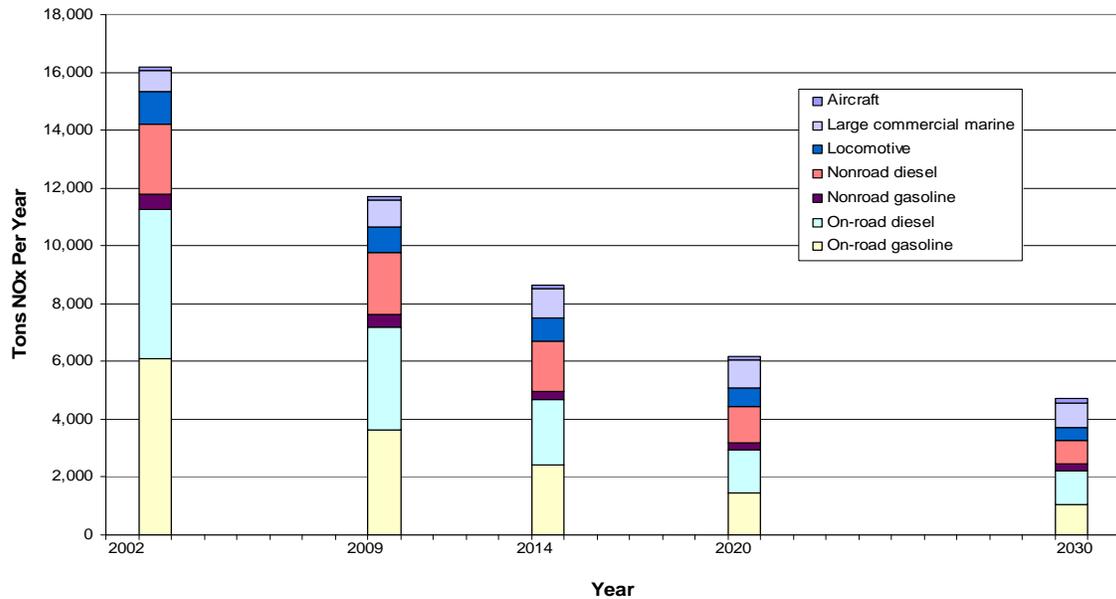
2 Figure 3 also illustrates that the amount of NO_x (reported as metric tons of N) released from
3 various fossil fuel sources has decreased dramatically from 1970. Total emissions were on the
4 order of 7,400 metric tons in 1970 and decreased to 5,900 in 2002, with further decreases in 2006
5 to 5,030 metric tons. Overall this represents a decrease of over 30%. The top sources (highway
6 vehicles, off-highway vehicles, electric utilities, and other industrial and combustion systems)
7 show decreases between 15-30% from 1990 to 2002 (Figure 4). Reductions were the highest for
8 “other” systems followed by electric utilities. These decreases are most likely the result of
9 changes in regulations and control technologies for these stationary systems. More recent
10 preliminary information provided by EPA indicates that electric power NO_x emissions may have
11 decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009 and that the electric power sector’s NO_x emissions
12 now account for about 12 percent of anthropogenic NO_x emissions in the US (U.S. EPA, 2010b).
13 To a lesser extent, changes in highway vehicle regulations and the removal of older fleets from
14 the road has resulted in a decrease of approximately 15%. This decrease however, is
15 accompanied by an increase in miles traveled, which suggests that the actual decrease in a single
16 vehicle is larger. Off highway vehicles showed an increase in emissions, potentially due to
17 better quantification of these sources. Such sources include locomotives and marine engines.
18 EPA is in the process of implementing a number of regulations that will reduce NO_x emission
19 from mobile sources (see Appendix 6). Figure 5 (provided by EPA) projects decreases in US
20 mobile source NO_x emissions. However, additional control of these and other sources could
21 further decrease emissions. In fact, technological development in the locomotive industry shows
22 that decreases of approximately 70% are possible. Further decreases would require more
23 innovative, expensive methods such as Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) with urea injection.
24 Engine manufacturers are also investigating using SCR systems for diesels. However, it must be
25 noted that these systems emit small amounts of NH₃ and must be operated properly to avoid
26 trading off NO_x emissions for NH₃ emissions.

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.



1

2 **Figure 4: Percent reductions in NOx emissions, 1990-2002, from different sources (off-road, on-road, power**
3 **generation, etc). More recent preliminary information (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010)**
4 **indicates that electric power NOx emissions may have decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009.**



1
2 **Figure 5: Mobile source NOx emission inventories.⁹**

3 It should be noted that it is difficult to control nitrogen emissions by regulating one source
 4 solely. As seen in Table 3 (data taken from 2001 for illustrative purposes), in Texas, fuel
 5 combustion sources are on the same order as emissions from highway vehicles. In comparison,
 6 highway and off-highway vehicles are the dominant source (over 75%) of nitrogen emissions in
 7 California. These results can be attributed to industries and coal-fired power plants located in
 8 Texas. Almost 40% of the power generation in Texas is from coal-fired plants. On the other
 9 hand, California imports most of its coal-fired power and generates its own power predominantly
 10 from other sources, such as natural gas (50%), hydro and nuclear (33%). Table 3 also shows
 11 emissions in Florida, Ohio, and Illinois. The emission of NO_x from highway vehicles is likely
 12 related to population. For example, the estimated population of California in 2006 was 36.4
 13 million people versus Ohio and Illinois which are on the order of 11-12 million.

14

⁹ Figure provided by Margaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality. Inventory data used to develop this figure are available in EPA's final rule, Control of Emissions from New Marine Compression-Ignition Engines at or Above 30 Liters per Cylinder (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/regs/nonroad/marine/ci/420r09019.pdf>), except for onroad emissions, which EPA generated by running MOVES2010 (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm>) at the national-month level.

1 **Table 3: Examples of multiple sources from states with high NO_x emissions based on 2001 data; and tons of**
 2 **NO_x as NO₂ (These data were derived from the 2001 information obtained at: <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/>).**

	TX	CA	FL	OH	IL
Fuel Combustion-Electric Util.	91,441	8,441	87,489	93,792	59,124
Fuel Combustion - Industrial	98,978	31,237	11,792	17,300	26,481
Fuel Combustion - Other	9,222	21,407	5,707	12,974	10,894
Industrial Processes	25,584	13,786	5,933	8,123	7,122
Highway Vehicles	164,937	182,471	116,889	83,593	78,278
Off-Highway Vehicles	106,162	85,064	38,475	46,239	52,797
Miscellaneous Sources	4,807	7,882	13,110	1,526	999
TOTAL, metric tons	501,151	350,301	279,778	263,561	235,817

3

4 **2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture**

5 Agriculture uses more Nr and accounts for more Nr losses to the environment than any
 6 other economic sector. Synthetic fertilizers are the largest sources of Nr input to agricultural
 7 systems. The next largest source is N fixation in cultivated croplands (Table 2). The major
 8 pathways by which Nr is lost from these systems include NO₃ losses from leaching, runoff and
 9 erosion and gaseous emissions via volatilization of NH₃ and NO_x and nitrification/denitrification.
 10 Similar loss pathways occur for Nr that cycles through livestock systems, which also account for
 11 a large portion of Nr flux (predominantly as NH₃) in animal agricultural systems (Aneja et al.,
 12 2006). Therefore, assessment of Nr impacts on the environment and development of strategies to
 13 minimize negative impact should be based on a thorough understanding and accurate accounting
 14 of Nr fluxes in both crop and livestock systems, and the trends in management practices that
 15 have greatest influence on Nr loss to the environment from these systems (Aneja et al, 2008a,c).

16 As previously noted, in the past 60 years, N fertilizers have had a beneficial effect on
 17 agriculture both nationally and globally by increasing crop yields. However, the high loading of
 18 Nr from agricultural nutrient sources has lead to deleterious effects on the environment, such as
 19 decreased visibility from increased aerosol production and elevated N concentration in the
 20 atmosphere, ground, and surface waters (Galloway et al., 2003).

1 *Nitrogen fertilizer use*

2 Obtaining accurate data on fertilizer use is a critical first step in understanding Nr cycles
3 in agriculture. There are several sources of data reporting fertilizer usage but it is not clear
4 whether data quality is sufficient for assessing environmental impact. Although the Uniform
5 Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System (UFTRS) was developed to collect fees to fund the
6 consumer protection mission of State Chemists and fertilizer regulatory control officials, it also
7 provides data on fertilizer sales in many states, which in turn are used by many agencies and
8 environmental scientists to estimate consumption and use of nitrogenous fertilizers in the US.
9 The Association of American Plant Food Control Officials (AAPFCO) tallies and publishes the
10 statewide fertilizer sales data annually (Terry et al., 2006). Information published by AAPFCO
11 is a widely used source of fertilizer use data. It is typically assumed that fertilizers are used in
12 the same region in which they were sold. The annual data published by AAPFCO, which are
13 based on commercial fertilizer sold (and taxed in some but not all states), is the only state-level
14 data source available. This state-level data source includes fertilizer sales for both agricultural
15 and non-agricultural purposes. These state-level data must then be allocated to counties, regions,
16 or watersheds in the states, and the algorithms used for this process are based on a number of
17 assumptions that address dealer/farmer storage, inventories, and cross-state sales issues (personal
18 communication, Stan Daberkow, USDA-ERS).

19 The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service
20 Information (NASS) fertilizer usage data represents another source of information derived from
21 farmer “agricultural chemical use” surveys that provide information in six categories: field crops,
22 fruits and vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use, and post-harvest application. For each
23 group, NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified
24 random sample of farmers at the field level. The NASS report represents another useful data
25 source but also would require extrapolation across reported crop acreage to represent a complete
26 sample of application rates.

27 The UFTRS was not designed to track the source of inorganic nutrients applied to
28 agricultural land on the geographic scale needed for watershed modeling. The system only
29 tracks sales of synthetic fertilizers and not manure or biosolids applied to farmland. In addition,
30 geographical data associated with each sale may or may not be near the actual point of
31 application. However, given either regulatory or legislative changes (data reporting is mandated
32 through each state’s fertilizer law), it could be possible to refine the current system used by each
33 state Department of Agriculture to generate more precise data for improved modeling of
34 watershed-scale nutrient mass balances. Those changes would help target interventions and
35 extension programs to improve nutrient management and reduce nutrient losses. The lack of
36 potential funding and the necessity to coordinate all the states involved limit the practicality of
37 such an approach.

38 State Departments of Agriculture have considered ways to improve the reporting system.
39 Such improvements could include:

- 1 1. An assessment to determine the needs for fertilizer usage data, the accuracy of the current
2 data collection methods, and whether methods require revision to meet highest priority
3 needs;
- 4
- 5 2. Improvements in the database format and web-based access;
- 6
- 7 3. The identification of funding sources to support development of a more accurate,
8 accessible, and comprehensive database system; and
9
- 10 4. Education and outreach to improve precision of reported fertilizer tonnage, including a clear
11 distinction between nutrients used in crop, livestock, and non-agricultural operations.
12

13 In addition, the information could be refined to reflect site-specific data layers, although that
14 would require development of a geospatial framework (and legal authority) to encourage
15 reporting at the retail level where it is possible to collect geographic information.

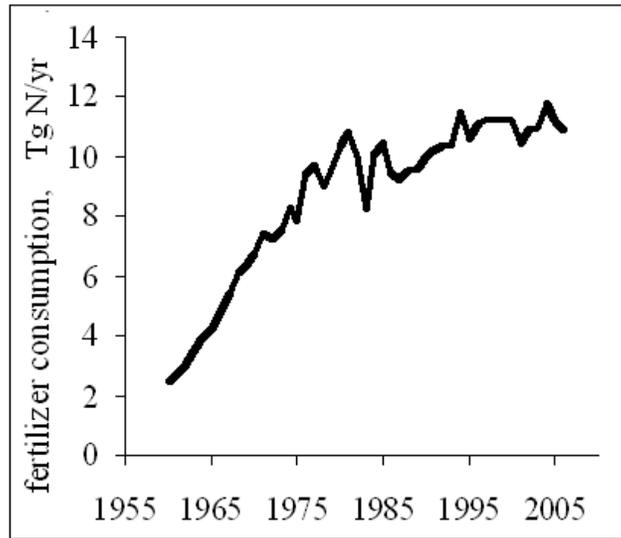
16 The Chesapeake Bay watershed provides a good example of the fertilizer data dilemma.
17 While the fertilizer tonnage that is currently being utilized to calibrate the Chesapeake Bay
18 Program Watershed Model is relatively accurate, the county-specific tonnage may have an
19 accuracy of only ± 20 to 50% (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee, 2007).
20 For example, in a recent year, 17% of the reported tonnage was reported without an identified
21 use, and there are indications some tonnage may have been reported more than once through the
22 distribution chain (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee, 2007). It is also
23 possible that fertilizer reported for crop agriculture may actually have been used for lawn and
24 turf, forestry, or other non-agriculture applications.

25 Nitrogen fertilizer application data collected on a specific crop-by-crop basis that can be
26 associated with crop yields and location are essential for assessing both use patterns and
27 efficiency. The USDA-NASS maintains a database on N fertilizer rates applied to the major
28 crops (corn, wheat, cotton, soybeans, and occasionally other crops) based on farmer surveys
29 conducted every other year. These data represent another source of information (*Protocols for*
30 *Farming Reporting*, Mark R. Miller, USDA, NASS).

31 Data derived from NASS farmer surveys include six categories: field crops, fruits and
32 vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use and post-harvest application. For each group,
33 NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random
34 sample of farmers at the field level. One field represents an entire farm for each sample in the
35 field crops survey. Fruit and vegetable information are collected for the entire farm. If the field
36 chosen for sampling has had manure applied in conjunction with inorganic fertilizer, only the
37 inorganic portion will be reported because the survey does not ask about manure. Core crops are
38 surveyed every other year on an even/odd basis for different crops and surveyed states are
39 selected to cover at least 80% of planted acres. NASS is not currently scheduled to resume
40 coverage of corn and other commodity crops until 2010, which is a five year gap. This is a
41 critical data gap and it is a problem given the large changes in corn price and production area
42 during this period. Those data have to be available if there is to be progress in assessing
43 fertilizer use and efficiency for major crops in the US. USDA NASS must resume their yearly

1 data collection for commodity crops (Chemical Use Survey). Potential environmental impacts of
2 increased N inputs associated with expanded corn acreage for biofuel production cannot be
3 properly evaluated in the absence of such critical nutrient management data.

4 Based on the NASS survey data, the USDA Economic Research Service released a report
5 on fertilizer use that provided data on fertilizer consumption and type of fertilizer used from
6 1960-2006 (Figure 6) and types of fertilizers used (Table 4) (USDA, 2008). The share of crop
7 area receiving fertilizer and fertilizer use per receiving acre, by nutrient, are presented for the
8 major producing states for corn, cotton, soybeans, and wheat. Additional data include fertilizer
9 farm prices and indices of wholesale fertilizer price.



10

11

12 **Figure 6: Fertilizer consumption in the United States, 1960 to 2006 (data source Slayter et al., 2010 and**
13 **USDA, 2008.)**

14

15

16

17

18

1

2

3 **Table 4: Types and amount of nitrogen fertilizers used in the United States in 2002 (Data from Terry et al.,**
 4 **2006).**

Synthetic Nitrogen Fertilizers	Tg N/year	% of total
Other	0.21	2
Urea	2.21	20
N Solutions	2.55	23
Anhydrous NH ₃	2.88	26
Ammonium phosphates and N-P-K blends	2.28	32
Ammonium sulfate, aqua ammonia, ammonium nitrate, and other nitrate and ammonical N fertilizers	0.76	7
Total	10.89	100

5

6 **Finding 1**

7 Crop agriculture receives 63% of US annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg
 8 from N fertilizer, 7.7 Tg from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg) of
 9 total US Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current monitoring
 10 of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends in quantities
 11 and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds.

12 **Recommendation 1:** *The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of*
 13 *data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a*
 14 *sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by*
 15 *county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for*
 16 *reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from*
 17 *implemented policies and mitigation efforts.*

18 *Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency*

19 Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is critical because higher use efficiency leaves
 20 less N remaining to create potential environmental problems. Here and throughout this report we
 21 define NFUE as the grain yield per unit of applied N, which is the product of two parameters: 1)

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 the proportion of applied N fertilizer that is taken up by the crop, or N fertilizer recovery
2 efficiency [recovery efficiency (RE) in kg N uptake per kg N applied], and 2) the physiological
3 efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is used to produce economic yield for crops
4 such as grain or fruit [physiological efficiency (PE) increase in kg yield per kg N uptake]
5 (Cassman et al., 2002)¹⁰. All else equal, when higher NFUE is achieved without yield reduction,
6 the crop takes up more of the applied N and incorporates it into its biomass, which leaves less of
7 the applied N at risk for losses via leaching, volatilization, or denitrification. Fixen (2005)
8 reports that there is substantial opportunity for increasing NFUE through development and
9 adoption of more sophisticated nutrient management decision aids.

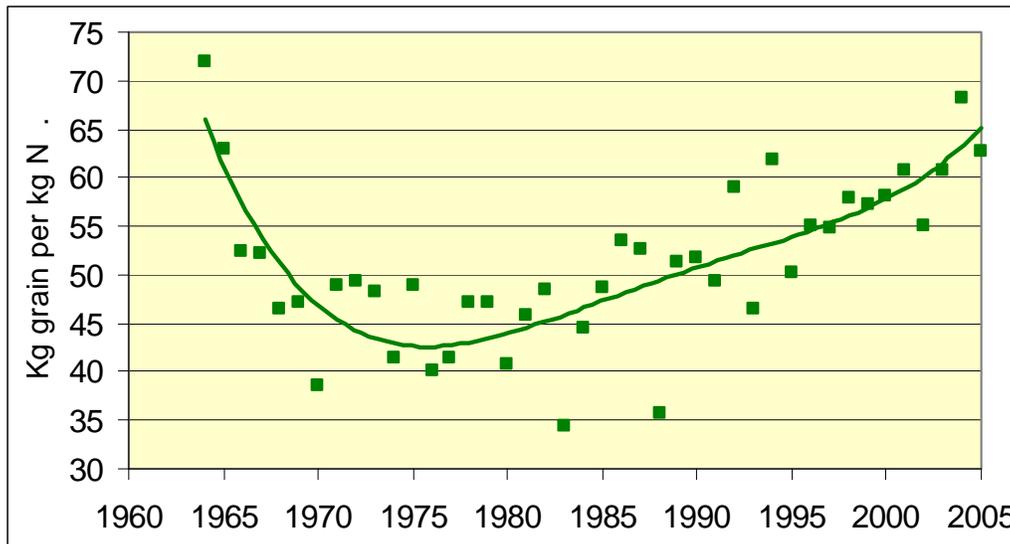
10 In most cropping systems, RE is the most important determinant of NFUE. A recent
11 review of RE for cereals based on field studies around the world, mostly conducted on “small-
12 plot” experiments at research stations, reported mean single year RE values for maize, wheat and
13 rice of 65%, 57%, and 46%, respectively (Ladha et al., 2005). However, crop RE values based
14 on actual measurements in production-scale fields are seldom greater than 50% and often less
15 than 33%. For example, a review of RE in different cropping systems, estimated average
16 recoveries of 37% for maize in the north central US (Cassman et al., 2002). It is also important
17 to note that soil N provides the majority of the N taken up by most crops grown on soils with
18 moderate to good soil fertility. For maize in the US Corn Belt, for example, 45-77% of total N
19 uptake was estimated to come from soil N reserves based on experiments from research stations
20 (Sawyer et al., 2006). Therefore, highest N efficiency and economic return on N inputs are
21 achieved when the amount and timing of applied N is synchronized with the availability of soil N
22 throughout the growing season to minimize both the quantity of N input required and the N
23 losses from soil and applied N sources.

24 However, there are relatively few data that provide direct measurement of N fertilizer
25 recoveries by major field crops under production-scale conditions. Reducing the uncertainty in
26 estimates of N fertilizer RE is fundamental for prioritization of research and education
27 investments, both in the public and private sectors. While management can substantially
28 improve RE on average, in any given year weather will always be an uncontrolled factor that can
29 significantly influence system efficiency. Weather can influence system efficiency through
30 effects on crop growth vigor and ability to acquire applied nutrients and through losses of
31 nutrients due to runoff, denitrification, and leaching that can occur in periods of excessive
32 rainfall.

33 Although total N fertilizer use in the US has leveled off in the past two decades (Figure
34 7), yields of all major crops have continued to increase. Because crop yields are closely related
35 to N uptake (Cassman et al., 2002), these trends imply a steady increase in NFUE and reduced N
36 losses to the environment because more of the applied N is held in crop biomass and harvested
37 grain. Greater NFUE has resulted from two factors. The first factor is a steady improvement in
38 the stress tolerance of corn hybrids (Duvick and Cassman, 1999) that increases crop growth rates

¹⁰ N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).

1 and allows sowing at higher plant densities, which together accelerate the establishment of a
 2 vigorous root system to intercept and acquire available N in the soil profile. The second factor is
 3 the development and adoption of technologies that may improve the congruence between crop N
 4 demand and the N supply for indigenous soil resources and applied N. Examples of such
 5 technologies include soil testing for residual nitrate and adjusting N fertilizer rates accordingly,
 6 split N fertilizer applications, fertigation (the application of nutrients through irrigation systems),
 7 site-specific management, and new fertilizer formulations (e.g., controlled release, nitrification
 8 inhibitors). For maize, which receives the largest share of total N fertilizer in the US (44% in
 9 2005), NFUE decreased markedly in the 1960s because N fertilizer rates rose more quickly than
 10 maize yields. However, with recognition of negative impact from over-application of N and
 11 associated N losses to the environment (especially with regard to water quality) investment in
 12 research and education to improve N fertilizer efficiency resulted in more than 50% increase in
 13 NFUE from 1974-76 to 2002-05 (Figure 7). Similar improvements have been documented for
 14 rice production in Japan and for overall crop production in Canada.



15
 16 **Figure 7: Trends in corn grain produced per unit of applied fertilizer N (NFUE) in the United States (Data**
 17 **from USDA).**

18 Despite these steady improvements, current levels of N fertilizer uptake efficiency appear
 19 to be relatively low (Cassman et al., 2002), although data from production-scale studies are few
 20 (Cassman et al., 2002). Most farmers do not use best management practices (BMPs) with regard
 21 to nitrogen fertilizer management. For example, a recent U.S. Department of Agriculture
 22 Economic Research Service (USDA-ERS) Agricultural Resources and Environmental Indicators
 23 (AREI) report indicates that a majority of farmers still apply N in the fall, which gives the lowest
 24 fertilizer uptake efficiency and highest N losses compared to application in spring or during the
 25 crop growth period (USDA, ERS, 2006). This situation suggests substantial potential for
 26 improvement in NFUE and an associated reduction in N losses from crop agriculture, especially
 27 for maize in the warmer portions of the Corn Belt and other southern and southeast areas where
 28 maize is grown. One potential development is the use of controlled release fertilizers that release

1 N in congruence with crop demand during the growing season. Although such fertilizers are
2 already in use on high value horticultural crops, they are currently too expensive for lower value
3 commodity grains such as corn, rice, or wheat. Control of N release should result in higher
4 NFUE where there is high risk for N losses in cereal systems that receive the total amount of
5 applied N in one or two large doses. Production-scale field studies are needed to document the
6 benefits of this and other innovative technologies to improve NFUE.

7 As producers have increased yields in commodity crops significantly over the past 25 years,
8 it is questionable whether university recommendations for nutrient applications are still current.
9 Many university recommendations are now 20 to 25 years old. As a corollary to this problem,
10 numerous environmental models of nutrient pollution are still utilizing older yield estimates, which
11 often underestimate crop nutrient uptake and overestimate nutrient losses (Burgholzer, 2007).

12
13 A systematic effort needs to be made to update data on crop yields used to estimate
14 nutrient losses. The concept of NFUE should be emphasized as a way to address the need to
15 balance economic *and* environmental goals. In fact, the development and adoption of
16 technologies that improve nitrogen fertilizer efficiency can contribute to more profitable
17 cropping systems through a reduction in fertilizer costs. For example, average NFUE in the US
18 required 1.0 kg of applied N to produce 43 kg of grain yield in the 1974 - 1976 period, whereas
19 that same amount of N produced 65 kg of grain in the 2003 - 2005 period (data taken from
20 Figure 7). This gain in efficiency means that it is possible to achieve the 2004 US average corn
21 yield of about 150 bushels per acre (9,444 kg/ha) with 144 lbs (161 kg/ha) of applied N fertilizer
22 (based on the most recent NFUE achieved by US corn producers) versus about 200 lbs (224
23 kg/ha) of N fertilizer at the 1980 efficiency level. At a cost of \$0.40 per pound (\$0.88/kg) of
24 applied N, this reduction in N fertilizer input requirements represents a saving of about \$22 per
25 acre (\$54/ha).

26 Nitrogen costs have become extremely volatile, mirroring natural gas prices. In late
27 2008, N fertilizer prices were more than double the 2006-2007 N fertilizer prices. More recently,
28 N fertilizer prices have fallen back to two thirds of the high following the decline of natural gas
29 prices. If corn can be sold for \$4.00 per bushel (25.5 kg) and N costs \$0.40 a pound (0.45 kg),
30 this is a 10 to 1 price ratio - not different from the \$2.00 corn and \$0.20 nitrogen ratio that was
31 typical from 2000 - 2005. There are also other critical factors, such as yield at the margin and
32 weather, in a farmer's N application decisions. In the Corn Belt, one or two years in five may
33 provide extremely favorable weather for corn production. A producer may view applying some
34 extra N, hoping for good weather, as a reasonable economic gamble. If the yield response is
35 more than half a bushel (12.7 kg) of corn per pound (0.45 kg) of N at the margin or if there is
36 more than one extremely good year in five, the farmer benefits.

37
38 Realistically, few farmers calculate their marginal returns from additional N in good
39 years versus average, but the high corn-to-fertilizer price ratio encourages some farmers to plan
40 for a good year and consider a larger N application than might otherwise be appropriate for the N
41 utilization in the four years of lower yield. This presents a real dilemma if the policy goal is to
42 reduce N transfers to the environment, especially in the four years of average or lower yields.
43 Meeting this challenge will require approaches such as the development of real-time, in-season,
44 decision-making tools that allow crop producers to use N fertilizer rates for average yields at

1 planting and during early vegetative growth, and a final top-dressing as required to meet any
2 additional N demand above this amount due to favorable climate and soil conditions that support
3 higher than average yields (Cassman, 1999; Cassman et al., 2002). Robust crop simulation
4 models using real-time climate data at a relatively localized geographic scale will be required to
5 develop such tools.

6 Another option is to develop new, alternative crop production systems that require less N
7 fertilizer. Such systems may employ legume cover crops, more diverse crop rotations, and
8 tighter integration between crop and livestock production to achieve greater reliance on N inputs
9 from legume N fixation and recycling of N in manure and compost. At issue, however, is
10 whether such systems actually reduce Nr losses to the environment because the same loss
11 mechanisms and pathways operate on N from both commercial fertilizer and organic sources.
12 Also at issue is the indirect land use change impact from widespread adoption of these more
13 diverse cropping systems because they have reduced crop yields per unit land area compared to
14 more simplified crop rotations such as corn-soybeans that receive N fertilizer. Lower yields
15 would require more land in production to meet food demand. Therefore, a key issue is whether
16 the tradeoff in reduced N fertilizer inputs to more diverse crop rotations with organic N inputs
17 would actually result in less Nr losses to the environment compared to conventional cropping
18 systems that require less land to produce the same amount of crop output. Another approach to
19 reduce Nr losses from agriculture would be to shift and/or adjust cropping systems across the
20 landscape. This would involve changes in land use as well as crops. This approach for
21 parametric reductions in nitrogen was analyzed extensively in the Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia
22 Assessment (Doering et al., 1999). As part of a modeling exercise to address opportunities and
23 consequences for reducing Nr, crop rotations as well as tillage practices and fertilizer inputs were
24 adjusted to meet successive constraints on excessive Nr while also maximizing consumer and
25 producer welfare to the extent possible. The model favored those crops and cropping practices
26 that had lower Nr leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production system at given
27 locations that allowed positive net returns to the land, that land was taken out of production. At a
28 20 percent Nr reduction scenario, crop acreage was reduced by about 6%. This analysis was
29 based on crop genetics, rotations, and tillage practices as of the 1990s.

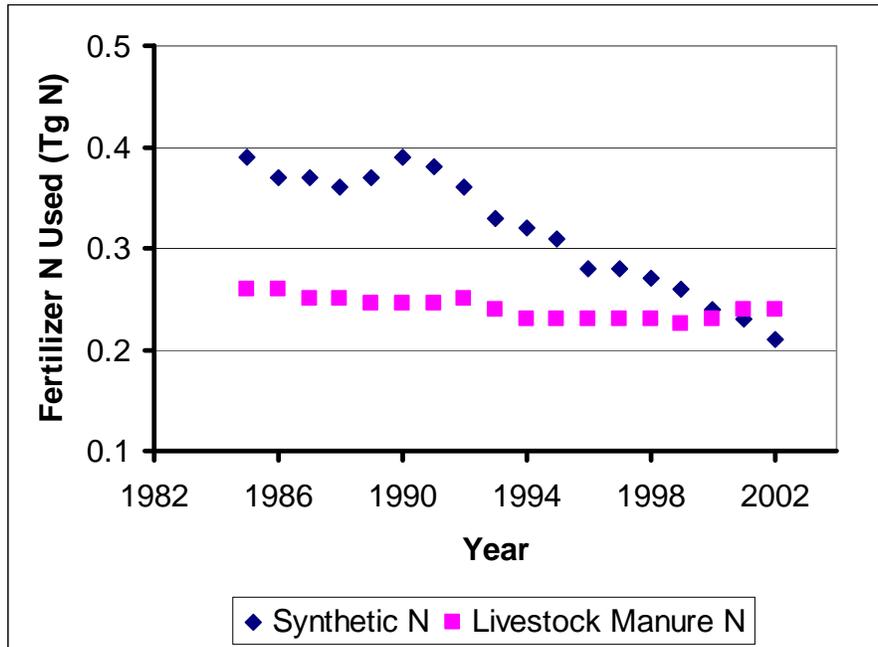
30 *Unintended impacts of lower application rates of nitrogen for crop production*

31 Crop production and environmental quality are potentially lost or gained at the expense
32 of each other. Although leakage of N from crop production systems cannot be eliminated, N
33 losses can be minimized substantially. One way to decrease leakage is to apply less N fertilizer
34 to croplands. For example, Hu et al. (2007), using the SWAT model, predict that decreasing N
35 fertilizer application rates by 10 to 50% of those used in the 1990s in the upper Embrarras River
36 watershed in east central Illinois would decrease NO₃⁻ output to the river by 10 to 43%. This
37 simple “solution” can cause problems for crop production as yields and crop quality (protein
38 content) may decrease, causing economic loss to the farmer, decreased food quality for the
39 consumer and, at a global scale, a reduction in food security.

40 Cropping systems managed in a consistent manner over time reach a functional
41 equilibrium between nitrogen inputs and outputs. Because crop yields are closely linked to the
42 quantity of N accumulation in above ground biomass at maturity (Cassman et al., 2002), there

1 would be a proportional decrease in crop yields in response to a decrease in the amount of N
 2 fertilizer application. The magnitude of this yield reduction would depend on the magnitude of
 3 decrease in the rate of applied N and the efficiency of N uptake from the applied N, as well as
 4 interrelationships with the availability of other nutrients. Hence, yield reductions can be
 5 mitigated, or even eliminated, if methods and fertilizer formulations used in fertilizer-N
 6 application increased the efficiency of N uptake to offset the reduction in the amount of applied
 7 N. It is also important to note that reduced or insufficient N rates for crop production risk
 8 impairment of long-term soil productivity. Jaynes and Karlen (2005) reported that N rates below
 9 the agronomic and economic optimum could degrade the soil resource and decrease soil organic
 10 matter over time. Thus care must be exercised in any N rate adjustments to protect soil
 11 productivity and to support soil resource sustainability.

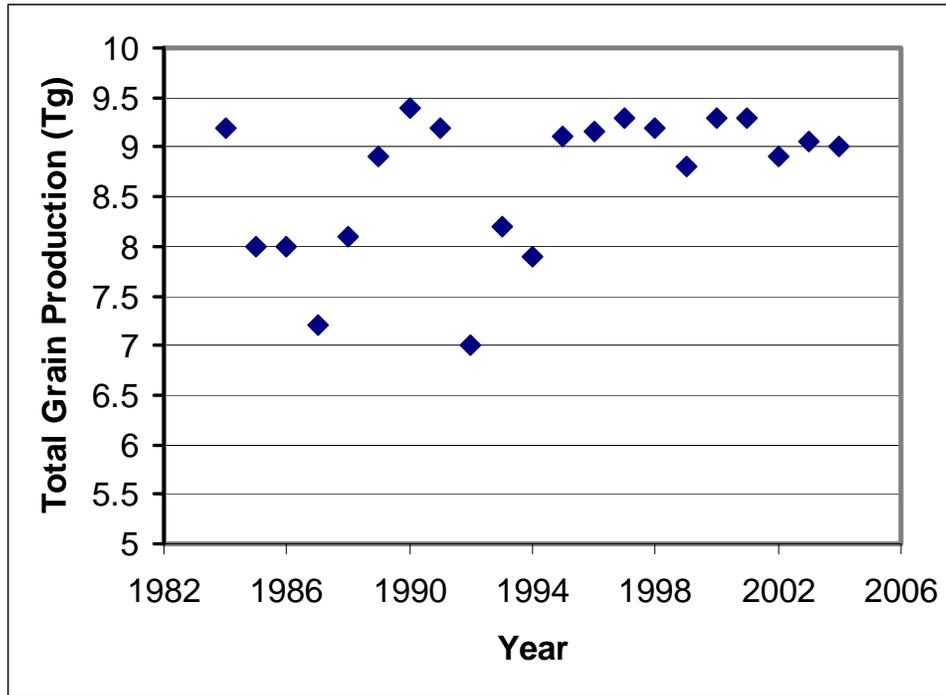
12 An example of the effect of decreasing N fertilizer input to cereal crop production on
 13 crop production and crop quality as a result of national efforts to decrease Nr losses to the
 14 environment from crop production is the situation in Denmark. In response to the European
 15 Union Nitrate Directive, synthetic fertilizer N use in Denmark decreased (Figure 8) from
 16 approximately 0.4 Tg N in 1991 to 0.2 Tg in 2002. Animal manure N application decreased
 17 from 0.25 Tg to approximately 0.24 Tg N during this time period. Nevertheless, although N
 18 input into Danish cereal crop production decreased, cereal crop yield remained relatively
 19 constant, as shown in Figure 9.



20
 21 **Figure 8: Synthetic fertilizer and livestock manure N used as fertilizer in Denmark 1985-2003 (IFA, 2004).**

22 As previously discussed, if the methods used to apply N were modified to improve its
 23 overall efficiency, then it would be possible to reduce N fertilizer inputs and maintain, or even
 24 increase, crop yields depending on the magnitude of the improvement in NFUE. Although US
 25 fertilizer application has not declined over time, it has leveled off in recent years, as shown in

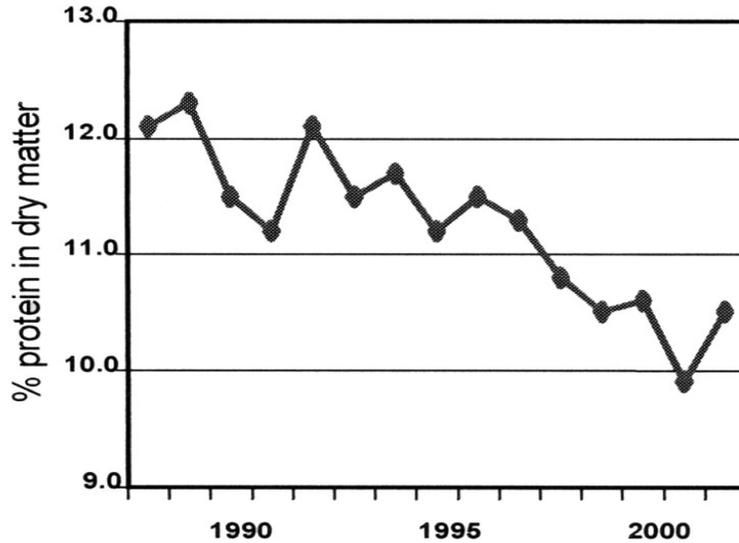
1 Figure 6. Even so, yields, at least for corn grain, have continued to increase, a trend that has
2 been in evidence since the mid 1970s, as previously shown in Figure 7. The danger of
3 mandating a reduction in N fertilizer applied in crop production is a decrease in yields unless N
4 fertilizer application methods are improved to ensure adequate N uptake with the same amount
5 of applied N (Cassman et al., 2003; Dobermann and Cassman, 2004).



6
7 **Figure 9: Total cereal grain production in Denmark 1985-2004 (FAO FAOSTAT, 2007).**

8
9 A negative impact of decreased N_r input into cereal crop production is the potential for a
10 decline in grain quality as shown in Figure 10 as a decrease in grain protein content in Denmark.
11 Grain protein content in wheat is critical for determining its quality for bread. For example, in
12 the US a grain protein content of 12% is considered the threshold for good quality bread wheat,
13 and N fertilizer application rate has a large influence on determining this trait (Cassman et al.,
14 1992). As can be seen, grain protein content has declined from 12 to 10% in Denmark over the
15 same period of lower fertilizer application rates.

16



1

2 **Figure 10: Protein content of cereal grain in Denmark (IFA, 2004)**

3

4 Such trends raise several questions if declines continue or are found to be widespread. What is
5 the cost to the farmer (considering human nutrition and end-use value costs)? Do these costs
6 offset the environmental benefits created by decreasing N flows from crop production areas?
7 What would be the regional and global impact if similar reductions in nitrogen fertilizer inputs to
8 agriculture were put in place in developed countries that represent the largest source of grain
9 exports to international markets?

10 Finally, if yields were significantly reduced as a result of lower N fertilization rates, more
11 land may need to be brought into production. Because nearly all prime agricultural land is
12 already used for crop production, expansion of crop area will most likely occur on more marginal
13 land, such as the land currently in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP). Such conversion
14 would result in additional N losses from these acres due to relatively low N fertilizer efficiency
15 that typically occurs on marginal land that has multiple soil constraints to crop growth and yield.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1 **Finding 2**

2 Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover,
3 given limited land and water resources, global population growth, and rapid economic
4 development in the world's most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in
5 crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer
6 uptake efficiency. This process is called "ecological intensification" because it recognizes the
7 need to meet future food, feed, fiber, and energy demand of a growing human population while
8 also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman,
9 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an
10 option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse
11 systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger
12 indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in
13 research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge.

14 **Recommendation 2:**

15 To obtain better information on Nr inputs and crop productivity, the Committee recommends
16 that:

17 **Recommendation 2a:** *Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from*
18 *production-scale fields, should be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping*
19 *systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better*
20 *focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies.*

21 **Recommendation 2b:** *Efforts at USDA and land grant universities should be promoted to: (i)*
22 *investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while*
23 *increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping*
24 *systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such*
25 *systems would not cause indirect land use change.*

26 **Recommendation 2c:** *EPA should work closely with the USDA, Department of Energy (DOE),*
27 *and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities to help identify research*
28 *and education priorities to support more efficient use and better mitigation of Nr applied to*
29 *agricultural systems.*

30

1 *Biological fixation in cultivated croplands*

2 Reactive nitrogen is also introduced to the landscape in significant quantities via BNF in
 3 cultivated crop lands. Management of biologically fixed N, insofar as it is possible, is
 4 proportionally as critical a task as the management of synthetic N because Nr from BNF is prone
 5 to the same loss pathways as Nr from commercial fertilizers. To quantify BNF due to human
 6 cultivation of crops, the Committee calculated the annual agricultural fixation for 2002 using
 7 crop areas and yields reported by the USDA Census of Agriculture (2002). The Committee
 8 multiplied the area planted in leguminous crop species by the rate of N fixation specific to each
 9 crop type, assigning rates based on a literature review, as summarized in Table 5 below and
 10 shown relative to other inputs in Table 2. Annual nitrogen inputs to cropping system from BNF
 11 by legume crops was 7.7 Tg N/yr in 2002, accounting for ~15% of the overall Nr inputs to the
 12 terrestrial landscape from all sources and 20% of the agricultural sources (Table 2). Soybean and
 13 alfalfa contributions are the most important agricultural legumes in terms of nitrogen input and
 14 contribute 69% of total BNF inputs in US agriculture.

15

16 **Table 5: Estimates of nitrogen input from biological nitrogen fixation (from major legume crops, hay, and**
 17 **pasture).**

Nr fixation in cultivated croplands*				
	production area, Mha	rate, kg/ha/yr	Tg N/yr	% of total
Soybeans	29.3	111	3.25	42
Alfalfa	9.16	224	2.05	27
Other leguminous hay	15.4	117	1.80	23
Western pasture	161	1	0.16	2
Eastern pasture	22.0	15	0.33	4
Dry beans, peas, lentils	0.88	90	0.08	1
Total			7.67	100

18

19 *Updated estimate for soybean based on a generalized relationship between soybean yield and the
 20 quantity of N fixation (Salvagiotti et al., 2008). Other values are from Boyer et al. (2002).

21

1 *Emissions factors and losses to the environment from fertilizers and organic nitrogen sources*

2 Agriculture is a significant contributor of Nr inputs into the atmosphere. Nitrogen fertilizer
3 losses vary greatly due to differences in soil properties, climate, and the method, form, amount,
4 timing and placement of applied N (Cassman et al., 2002). In addition, any factor that affects crop
5 growth vigor and root system function also affects the ability of the plant to recover applied N
6 efficiently. For example, denitrification can range from 0-70% of applied N (Aulakh et. al, 1992).
7 This process is mediated by heterotrophic, facultative anaerobic soil bacteria that are most active
8 under warm, wet soil conditions; they have low activity in dry sandy soils.
9

10 Despite this variation, watershed, regional, and national assessments of carbon and N
11 cycling often rely on average values for losses from each pathway. For example, the
12 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) assumes that 1% of applied N fertilizer
13 (uncertainty range of 0.3-3.0%) is lost from direct emissions of N₂O at the field level due to
14 nitrification/denitrification. This assumption is based on analysis of all appropriate scientific
15 publications that report these losses for specific crops and cropping systems (IPCC, 2007a). The
16 same 1% default emission factor for field-level N₂O emission is applied to other N inputs from crop
17 residues, organic amendments such as manure, and from mineralization of native soil organic
18 matter. Data from scores of field studies were used to obtain this average value. A number of
19 recent studies confirm that N₂O losses to the environment during the growing season at the field
20 level can represent <1% of the applied nitrogen - even in intensive, high-yield cropping systems
21 (Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006). Despite these average values, it is also clear that N₂O losses can vary
22 widely even within the same field and from year to year due to normal variation in climate and crop
23 management (Parkin and Kaspar, 2006; Snyder et al., 2007). Moreover, the loss of nitrogen from
24 agricultural watersheds is strongly dependent on climate change (e.g., rainfall changes). Predicted
25 increases and decreases in rainfall will likely have a dramatic impact on nitrogen export from
26 agricultural fields. For example, precipitation is predicted to increase in the upper Mississippi
27 watershed and, other factors being equal, N export should increase (e.g., Justic et al., 1995a,b).
28

29 Additional indirect N₂O emissions result from denitrification of volatilized NH₃ deposited
30 elsewhere or from NO₃ lost to leaching and runoff as the Nr cascades through other ecosystems
31 after leaving the field to which it was applied. Here the IPCC assessment protocol assumes that
32 volatilization losses represent 10% of applied N, and that N₂O emissions for these losses are 1%
33 of this amount; leaching losses are assumed to be 30% of applied nitrogen and N₂O emissions
34 are 0.75% of that amount (IPCC, 2007a). Therefore, the IPCC default value for total direct and
35 indirect N₂O emissions represents about 1.4% of the applied N from fertilizer. By the same
36 calculations, 1.4% of the N in applied organic matter, either as manure or compost or in recycled
37 crop residues, is also assumed to be emitted as N₂O. Recent work funded by EPA used the
38 DAYCENT model to estimate N₂O emissions from cropping systems (Del Grosso et al., 2005).
39 However, due to the cost of field validation of such models, there are relatively few validations
40 across a representative range of cropping systems and environment. Therefore, it is not clear that
41 use of such a complex model gives better estimates of N₂O emissions than the more
42 straightforward IPCC assessment protocol.
43

Others have estimated higher average global N₂O losses of 3-5% of applied nitrogen fertilizer based on historical changes in atmospheric N₂O content and changes in N_r production during the past 50 years (Crutzen et al., 2008), as opposed to the field-based estimates that form the basis of IPCC estimates. Because N₂O is such a potent GHG, and given the more than 2-fold difference in estimates of N₂O losses, there is a critical need to improve understanding and prediction of N₂O losses from agricultural systems. N₂O emissions in the US are estimated to be 0.78 Tg N/yr (Table 6) (U.S. EPA, 2005b).

Table 6: N₂O emissions in the United States, 2002

	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
Agricultural Soil Management	0.54	69
Manure Management	0.03	4
Mobile Combustion	0.09	12
Stationary Combustion	0.03	4
Nitric & Adipic Acid Production	0.05	6
Wastewater Treatment	0.02	2
Other	0.02	2
Total	0.78	100

Biogenic NO_x emissions from croplands are on the order of 0.5% of fertilizer input - much more than this in sandy soils and less as clay content increases (Aneja et al. 1996; Sullivan et al. 1996; Veldkamp and Keller, 1997; Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998). However, NO_x emissions by agricultural burning are relatively unimportant. Ammonia volatilization of N from applied fertilizer can be the dominant pathway of N loss in rice soils and can account for 0->50% of the applied N depending on water management, soil properties and method of application (citations within Peoples et al., 1995, 2004). Ammonia volatilization can be of the same range in upland cropping systems, with largest losses occurring typically on alkaline soils (Peoples et al., 1995, 2004). The IPCC (2007a) uses a value of 10% of synthetic fertilizer N application and 20% of manure N as estimates of average NH₃ volatilization.

Taken together, N losses from all forms of direct gaseous emissions from crop production systems can represent a substantial portion of applied N fertilizer when soil conditions favor such emissions and there is a lack of synchrony between the amount of N applied and the immediate crop demand (Goulding, 2004). Therefore, achieving greater congruence between crop demand

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 and the N supply from fertilizer is a key management tactic to reduce N losses from all sources.
2 Success in reducing N losses and emissions from agriculture will depend on increased efforts in
3 research and extension to close gaps in our understanding of N cycling and management in crop
4 production, especially as systems further intensify to meet rapidly expanding demand for food,
5 feed, fiber, and biofuel.

6

7 **Finding 3**

8 Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume
9 fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture's contribution to GHG emissions, and the
10 importance of this source of anthropogenic GHG will likely increase unless NFUE is markedly
11 improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is considerable uncertainty
12 in the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing
13 this uncertainty.

14 **Recommendation 3:** *The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in*
15 *estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the*
16 *conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other*
17 *agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities.*

18

19 *Impact of biofuel production capacity on Nr flux in agriculture*

20 The enormous use of liquid fuels in the US, the rising demand for petroleum based liquid
21 fuels from countries like China and India, and the decline in petroleum discovery all contributed
22 to the recent record high petroleum prices. In addition, most of the world's petroleum reserves
23 are located in politically unstable areas. This has provided strong motivation for policies
24 promoting investment in biofuels made from corn, oil crops, and ultimately from cellulosic
25 materials. In the US, ethanol production capacity from corn more than doubled from 2006 to
26 2009 (to a capacity of over 47 billion liters/year in January 2009). The renewable fuels standard
27 in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) will support another 9.5 billion
28 liters/year of corn based ethanol by 2015. An additional 79.5 billion liters is to come from
29 cellulosic ethanol by 2022. Production of biodiesel from vegetable oils also is encouraged in
30 EISA, but expansion has been slowed by the high food value of such oils. Brazil is rapidly
31 expanding its production of relatively low cost sugarcane ethanol and US policies continue to be
32 aimed at bringing about increased future biofuel production in the US.

33

34 In 2007 and 2008 petroleum prices pushed ethanol prices high enough to draw corn from
35 food and feed uses into ethanol production and contribute to the increased price of corn.
36 Because of the increase in petroleum/ethanol prices and the government subsidy for ethanol
37 production, 30% of the corn crop was used to produce ethanol in 2008 (Abbott et. al., 2008).
38 With the subsequent collapse in petroleum and ethanol prices, followed by corn prices, there has
39 been unused capacity in the US ethanol industry as the corn/ethanol price ratio made ethanol
40 production uneconomic for some firms. However, EISA is likely to lead to the production of

1 cellulosic materials and even some expanded corn production for biofuels once the US gets
2 beyond the current blending limit for ethanol (Doering and Tyner, 2009). The higher corn prices
3 of 2007 and 2008 resulted in more land being planted to corn and higher N fertilizer
4 requirements. Corn area went from 31.73 million hectares in 2006-2007 to 37.88 million
5 hectares in 2007-2008. Reduction in soybean production accounted for 4.86 million hectares of
6 the corn expansion, and the remaining new acres came primarily from reduced cotton acres and
7 from hayland and pasture. This strong response to high demand for biofuel feedstock has led to
8 concern about increased pressure on the environment from biofuels. One important factor is the
9 increased N necessary for growing corn and cellulosic materials (Robertson, et. al. 2008).
10 Expansion of corn or cellulosic materials production into marginal lands can be even more
11 problematic with respect to nutrient leaching and soil erosion. Changes in N fertilizer prices add
12 uncertainty to the additional amounts of N that may ultimately be used in biofuel feedstock
13 production. Production of large amounts of distillers grains co-product is also changing the way
14 that livestock feed rations are formulated, which in turn could have an influence on the cycling
15 of N in cattle manure (Klopfenstein et al., 2008).

16

17 In February 2010, EPA released its final rule for the expanded Renewable Fuels Standard
18 (RFS2) regarding greenhouse gas emissions from various types of biofuels based on life-cycle
19 analysis as required by the 2007 EISA. Standards for corn ethanol and soybean biodiesel are
20 based on studies that include data from large-scale production systems because these are the only
21 biofuels currently produced on a large commercial scale. In contrast, life cycle analysis (LCA)
22 standards for cellulosic and other advance biofuels were based on data from “pilot- and bench
23 scale” studies, or in many cases on hypotheses and rough estimates. While these initial estimates
24 meet requirements imposed by 2007 EISA, the science underpinning life cycle assessments of
25 biofuel systems, including direct and indirect land use change, are relatively undeveloped and
26 evolving rapidly.

27

28

29 **Finding 4**

30 Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through
31 expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs and extending cultivation for
32 cellulosic materials that will also need N. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and
33 affecting N recycling in livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future
34 management of Nr.

35

36 **Recommendation 4:** *EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding
37 and prediction of how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will
38 affect Nr inputs and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel
39 production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production
40 area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials
41 that will also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy
42 on how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.*

43

44

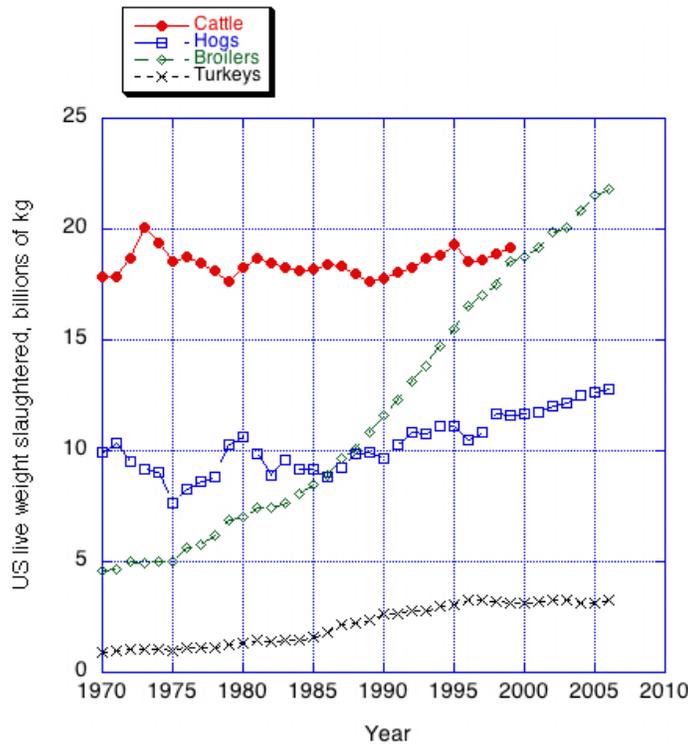
1

2 **2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture**

3 In the US, domestic animals produce 6.0 Tg N/yr in manure and are the largest source of
 4 atmospheric NH₃-N (1.6 Tg N/yr) (Table 2). Livestock also contribute to N₂O-N emissions,
 5 though in much smaller proportions (~4% of total US N₂O-N emissions).

6 *Trends in Animal Agriculture*

7 While animal production has been increasing since World War II, this report emphasizes
 8 the period from 1970 to 2006. The production of chicken broilers increased by more than
 9 fourfold from 1970 to 2006 (Figure 11) and milk production increased by nearly 60% in this time
 10 period (Figure 12). Turkey production doubled and pork production increased about 25%, while
 11 meat from cattle (beef and dairy) remained constant (Figure 11).

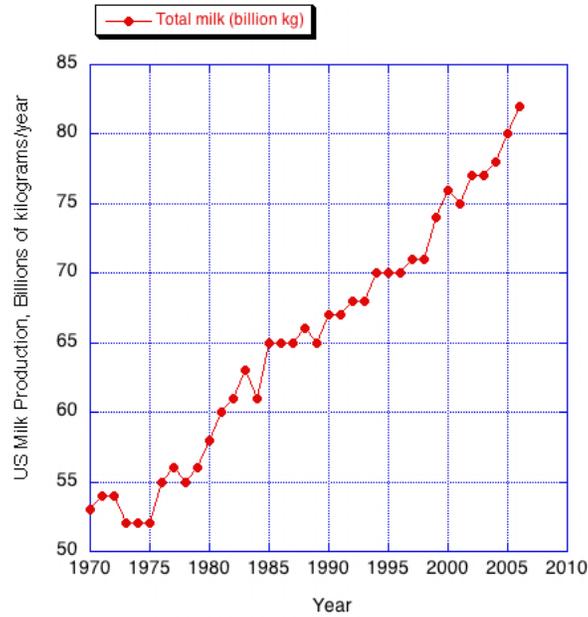


12

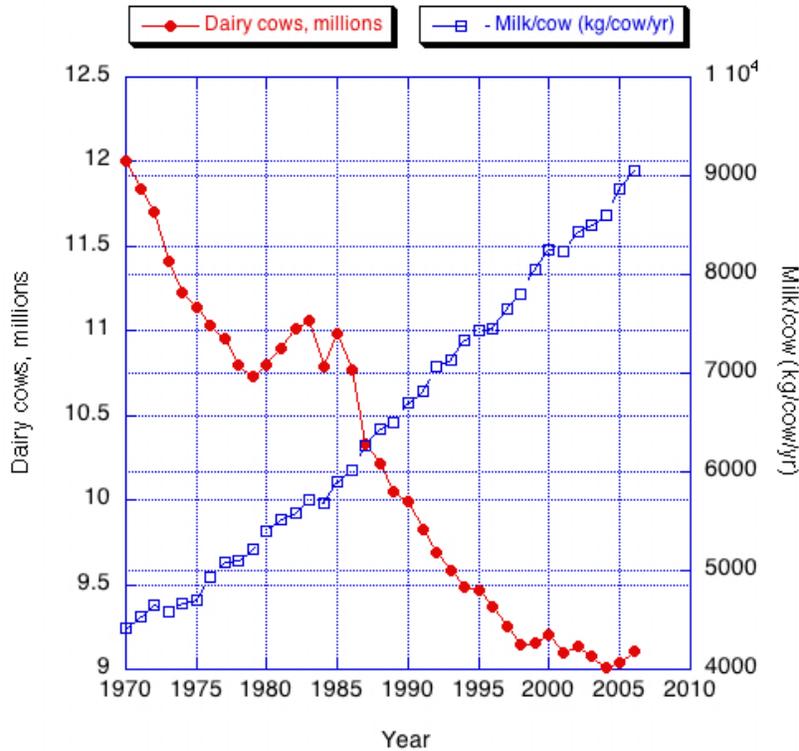
13 **Figure 11: Meat production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA NASS, 2007 - Census Reports). Data on cattle**
 14 **were not taken after 1999.**

15 Another trend in animal production has been for fewer animals to produce more animal
 16 products. For example, the 60% increase in the amount of milk produced in 2006 compared to
 17 1970 required 25% fewer cows (Figures 12 and 13). Animal inventories declined by 10% for
 18 beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of
 19 breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the
 20 same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. This trend resulted from
 21 greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970,

- 1 broilers were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average
- 2 weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed (USDA, NASS, 2007).

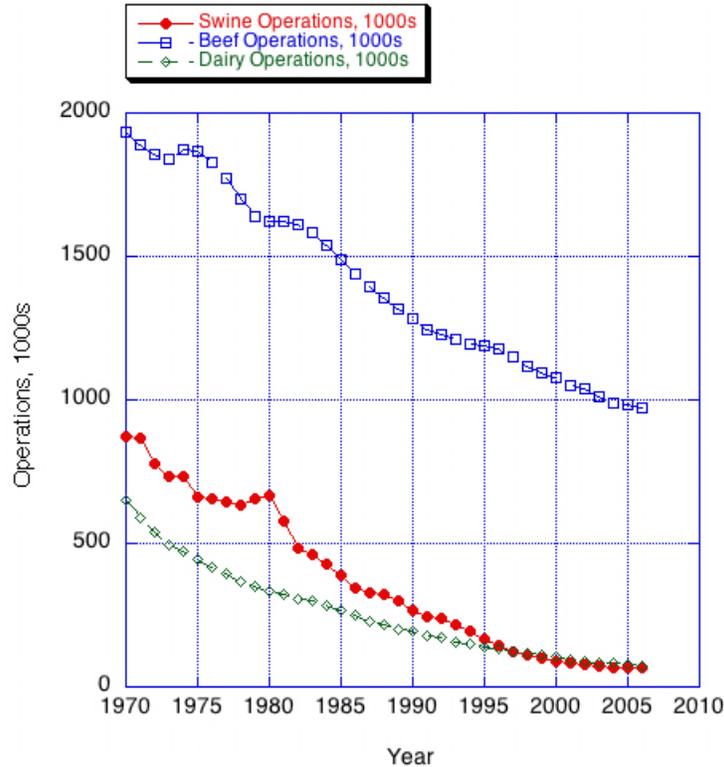


3
4 **Figure 12: Milk production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS, 2007 - Census Reports).**



5
6 **Figure 13: US inventory of mature dairy cows and milk production per cow from 1970 to 2006 (source:**
7 **USDA,NASS, 2007 - Census Reports).**

1 Another trend in animal agriculture has been the increased size and smaller number of
 2 animal operations, which results from the mechanization of agricultural practices and increased
 3 specialization. There were only 7% as many swine operations and 11% as many dairy operations
 4 in 2006 as there were in 1970 (Figure 14). There were half as many beef operations in 2006 as
 5 in 1970, but beef operations also expanded in size while smaller producers held jobs off the farm.



6
 7 **Figure 14: Number of animal operations in the United States from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA, NASS, 2007,**
 8 **Census Reports).**

9 All of these trends show an increase in management and labor efficiency to produce a similar or
 10 greater amount of animal products. Also, because animal production is more concentrated on
 11 fewer farms with greater specialization, fewer crops are produced on those farms. As a result, it
 12 is increasingly common to have more manure nutrients produced on a livestock farm than can be
 13 used efficiently as fertilizer for crops on that farm. Therefore, unless the manure is applied over
 14 a larger crop area, the resulting over-application of manure on the livestock farm can reduce the
 15 subsequent efficiency of its utilization and result in greater nutrient losses.

16 *Impact of livestock production trends on nitrogen use efficiency*

17 The trends in livestock production have both positive and negative environmental
 18 impacts. One of the significant positive impacts is that with smaller animal inventories
 19 producing greater quantities of animal products, there is an improved efficiency of nitrogen
 20 utilization per product produced. This effect is partly the result of effectively reducing
 21 maintenance requirements during production. The requirements for feeding animals can be

1 divided into two components: maintenance and production. The maintenance component is the
2 feed which is used to keep the animal alive and healthy so that production is possible. The
3 production component includes the feed that is converted to animal protein and waste due to the
4 inefficiencies of these conversions. The maintenance component depends upon the number of
5 animals, each animal's mass, and the time the animal is on feed. Thus, the maintenance
6 requirement is diluted by faster growth rates and greater body weight at slaughter. The increases
7 in production rates over time have led to greater efficiencies in N and P utilization for animal
8 production and lower amounts of nutrients excreted per unit of animal protein produced.

9 Public concerns about the potential environmental and health effect of air emissions from
10 CAFOs expand the impacts of food production beyond those associated with traditional
11 agricultural practices (NRC, 2001; Aneja et al., 2009). Increased emissions of N compounds
12 from animal agriculture into the atmosphere may lead to increased odor and interactions in
13 atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion) (Baek et al., 2004a; Baek and Aneja,
14 2004b). These compounds are then transported by wind and returned to the surface by wet and
15 dry deposition processes, which may have adverse effects on human health and the environment
16 (McMurry et. al, 2004; Aneja et. al, 2006b, 2008a,b,c; Galloway et. al, 2008).

17 Adverse effects, further discussed in Chapter 3 of this report, include eutrophication, soil
18 acidification, loss of biodiversity, and reactions that increase the mass concentration of
19 atmospheric aerosols ($PM_{2.5}$). Aerosol formation occurs when HNO_3 reacts with basic
20 compounds, and NH_3 reacts with compounds. Ecosystem acidification can occur when HNO_3 is
21 deposited from the atmosphere. In addition, acidification can also occur when NH_x is deposited
22 due to the production of HNO_3 from nitrification via soil microbes. Soil acidification occurs
23 when HNO_3 or NH_4^+ deposits on soils with low buffering capacity and this can cause growth
24 limitations to sensitive plant species. Deposition of NO_3^- or NH_4^+ also causes eutrophication
25 (i.e., an over-abundance of nutrients), which can promote harmful algal growth leading to the
26 decline of aquatic species. In fact, volatilized NO_3^- can travel hundreds of miles from its source,
27 affecting local and regional biodiversity far from its origin (Aneja et al. 2008b; James, 2008).

28 The potential for reduced environmental impact from Nr in livestock systems depends on
29 the proportion of the total intake attributable to maintenance costs. The commonly used tables
30 for diet formulation published periodically by the NRC for various animal commodities can be
31 used to track diet formulation practices and assumptions regarding maintenance and production
32 requirements. About one third of the energy intake recommended for growing broilers was
33 assumed to be needed for maintenance (NRC, 1994) but protein requirements were not divided
34 between maintenance and production. For example, a dairy cow producing 40 kg milk per
35 annum would divert about 25% of its energy and 12% of its protein to maintenance (NRC,
36 2001).

37 In terms of nutritional efficiency of a herd or flock, maintenance of a productive phase
38 (e.g., growth, lactation) also requires maintenance of a reproductive phase of the animal's life
39 cycle. In other words, the actual nutritional maintenance cost of a herd or flock is greater than it
40 is for productive individuals only. For example, milk production requires non-lactating cows
41 and heifers in the herd which do not produce milk but which consume nutrients. These
42 additional maintenance costs are lower for broiler flocks than for cattle.

1

2

Finding 5

3

4

5

6

7

8

There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the United States to quantify agricultural emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N₂O, reduced sulfur compounds, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), and NH₃. In contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the United States associated with fossil fuel energy production, i.e., the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring the wet deposition of sulfate (SO₄²⁻), NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺ since 1978.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

Recommendation 5: *The status and trends of gases and particulate matter precursors emitted from agricultural emissions, e.g., NO₃⁻ and NH₄⁺ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network (LTER).*

16

17

Changes in feeding practices

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

From 1970 to 2006, several feeding practices were changed for diets fed to livestock (NRC, 1977, 1988, 1996, 2001). In 1989 and 1996, the NRC introduced the idea of dividing the form of protein fed to ruminants into that which is degraded by rumen microorganisms and that which passes through the rumen to be digested directly in the stomach and small intestine. Feeding ruminants with attention to rumen degraded and rumen undegraded protein decreases the amount of protein fed by 10 to 15% for a given protein requirement. For poultry and swine, manufactured amino acids were added to diets, decreasing the need for protein by 30%. Today, two amino acids (lysine and methionine), coated in a way to prevent degradation in the rumen, are sometimes added to dairy cattle diets thereby decreasing protein intake by another 15% (NRC, 2001). Phytase added to swine and poultry diets in the past decade has decreased phosphorus feeding by 20 to 50% with some of the decrease attributed to simply better understanding phosphorus requirements.

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

It is difficult to estimate the combined effects of these changes in feeding practices, but for calculations of changes in manure N, we assume improvements in both production rates and ration formulation. In the case of beef cattle diet formulation, the changes in feeding practices were determined by comparing the NRC 1976 recommendations with the NRC 2006 recommendations. Surprisingly, NRC 1996 recommended greater total crude protein compared to NRC 1976 despite formulating for rumen degraded and un-degraded protein and considering amino acid content. Therefore, improved diet formulation did not decrease N intake for beef in this time range but the effect of reduced maintenance did improve efficiency of N utilization.

38

39

1 *Reduced nitrogen excretion from increased efficiency*

2
 3 Nitrogen excretion as fraction of animal production decreased from 1970 to 2006 (Table
 4 7). However, in cases where the total amount of animal production in the US increased
 5 substantially (e.g., broilers), total N excretion increased. The decrease in N excretion per unit of
 6 animal productivity was estimated by calculating the effects of changes in feeding practices and
 7 reduction of maintenance as described previously. The data in Table 7 indicate that there has
 8 been an increase in N utilization efficiency for livestock products.
 9

10 **Table 7: Livestock N excretion per kg production (g/kg) and per total United States (Tg/yr)**

Commodity*	1970		2006	
	g/kg product	Total United States	g/kg product	Total United States
Milk	17	0.89	11	0.92
Pork, live weight	57	0.56	42	0.54
Broilers, live weight	56	0.26	46	1.00
Beef, live weight	123	1.2	110	1.3

11
 12 *Does not include manure produced for reproduction of stock (e.g., growing dairy heifers, breeder
 13 pigs).

14 For broilers, data are available to more accurately estimate the effect of changes in feeding and
 15 genetics on N excretion over time. However, these data do not represent the time period of interest
 16 in this report. Havenstein et al. (1994) compared a 1957 strain of broiler fed a 1957 diet to a 1991
 17 strain fed a 1991 diet. Based on the reported N intake and production data, there was a 51%
 18 reduction in N excreted between these diets (Kohn, 2004).
 19

20 Similarly, Kohn (2004) compared N excreted by US dairy cows in 1944 and 2001. In 1944,
 21 the historically largest herd of dairy cattle in the US (25 million cows) produced an average of 7 kg
 22 milk per cow per day (USDA NASS, 2007). In 2001, nine million cows produced an average of 27
 23 kg milk per cow per day. Assuming the cows in 1944 and 2001 were fed according to popular
 24 feeding recommendations of the time, the N intakes were 360 and 490 g/d per cow, and N excretion
 25 rates (N intake minus N in milk) were 326 and 364 g/d per cow. Multiplying by the number of
 26 cows in the US, shows that total milk production increased 40% from 52 billion kg to 73 billion kg,
 27 while N excretion decreased 60% from 3.0 Tg N to 1.2 Tg N, respectively.
 28

29 Table 8 provides information on manure production from animal husbandry in the US.
 30 For Table 8, manure N was calculated for all US animal agriculture using data on animal
 31 production from the 2002 Census of Agriculture (USDA, 2002). For data on livestock

1 production (cattle, calves, poultry, hogs, and pigs), manure was calculated by the methods of
 2 Moffit and Lander (1999), following the exact methods they had used to compute manure from
 3 the 1997 Census of Agriculture, but using the updated information from the 2002 Census of
 4 Agriculture. For data on production of manure from other animals (horses, goats, and sheep), the
 5 table uses coefficients for manure excretion as a function of average animal weights and animal
 6 inventory, taken from Battye et al. (1994).

7

8 **Table 8: Manure production from animal husbandry in the continental United States, Tg N per year 2002.**

	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
Cattle & Calves	4.35	72
Poultry	0.94	16
Hogs & Pigs	0.53	9
Horses, Goats & Sheep	0.19	3
Continental United States	6.02	100

9

10 *Volatilization of animal waste*

11 Ammonia volatilization is highly variable and is influenced by the amount of total
 12 ammonical nitrogen (TAN), temperature, wind speed, pH, chemical and microbiological
 13 activities, diffusive and convective transport in the manure, and gas phase resistance in the
 14 boundary layer above the source (Arogo et al., 2006). For example, greater TAN concentrations,
 15 wind speeds, temperatures, and pH levels increase NH₃ volatilization. Ammonia increases
 16 linearly with TAN concentration. Higher temperatures increase NH₃ volatilization rates due to
 17 decreased solubility in turn affecting NH₃/NH₄⁺ equilibrium which follows Henry's law for
 18 dilute systems:

19



22

23 Ammonia-ammonium equilibrium [NH₄⁺(l) ↔ NH₃(l) + H⁺] is affected by temperature
 24 influencing the dissociation constant K_a [K_a = (NH₃)(H₃O⁺)/(NH₄⁺)] and pH (Arogo et al., 2006;
 25 James, 2008). At pH 9.2 a solution contains approximately equal amounts of solution NH₄⁺ and
 26 solution NH₃. At pH 7.2 the solution contains approximately 99% solution NH₄⁺ and 1% NH₃.
 27 Thus NH₃ emissions are typically higher in more basic soils. Chemical equilibria dictate that an

1 aqueous solution will hold less NH₃ with increasing temperature so, temperature affects solution-
2 atmosphere NH₃ exchange as well (Freney et al., 1983).

3 EPA estimates annual manure N excreted in livestock production in the US for the
4 *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks* (U.S. EPA, 2007e). For the year 2002,
5 these estimates indicate that a total of 6.8 Tg of N was excreted in livestock manure. Only a
6 fraction of this N (~1.24 Tg) was recovered and applied directly as a nutrient source for crop
7 production. Approximately 1.8 Tg N was transferred from the manure management systems,
8 most likely by ammonia volatilization. Other loss vectors include leaching and runoff during
9 treatment, and storage and transport before soil application. The remainder of the N was
10 deposited in pastures and rangeland or in paddocks. This N is also susceptible to movement into
11 the atmosphere and aquatic systems or incorporation into soil organic matter. By a combination
12 of BMPs and engineered solutions it may be possible to reduce the emissions and discharge of
13 odors, pathogens, and nitrogen compounds from agricultural operations (Aneja et al., 2008b,d).

14 Total manure production reported in Table 8 in the contiguous US was estimated using
15 USDA's method and yields an estimate of 6.0 Tg N/yr; while EPA's GHG inventory method in
16 Table 9 yields a total for the US of 6.8 Tg N/yr in 2002. The "greenhouse gas" method suggests
17 13% higher manure N production. This difference highlights uncertainty in the calculations.
18 The values in Table 9 include Alaska and Hawaii whereas the values in Table 8 do not; though
19 given the small relative amount of livestock production in those states, that doesn't contribute
20 substantially to the difference.

21

22

Table 9: Fate of livestock manure nitrogen (Tg N) (U.S. EPA, 2007e)

Activity	1990	1992	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004
Managed manure N applied to major crops	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.3
Manure N transferred from management systems	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7
Pasture, range, & paddock manure N	3.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.7
Total	6.6	6.7	6.9	7.0	6.9	6.8	6.8	6.7

23

24

25

1

2

Finding 6

3

Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer. While the NPDES permitting process for CAFOs does include nutrient and manure management plans to limit the transport of land applied nutrients off farms, substantial off-farm transport of Nr still occurs, especially via atmospheric transport. There are currently very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfers and loads despite the existence of management options to mitigate.

9

Recommendation 6: *A policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load issues.*

11

12

13 **2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems**

14

Turf grasses cover 12.6-16.2 million ha across the continental US (Milesi et al., 2005). The area under turf grass is roughly the size of the New England states and occupies an area up to three times larger than that of *irrigated* corn (The Lawn Institute, 2007). The majority of this turf area (approximately 75%) is in residential lawns. About 80% of all US households have private lawns (Templeton et al. 1998) that average 0.08 ha in size (Vinlove and Torla, 1995). Another approximately 15 % of total turf grass area is in low maintenance parks and approximately 10% is in athletic fields and golf courses, which often receive higher levels of N application due to hard use conditions.

22

Supplemental N fertilization is often necessary to maintain healthy and aesthetically pleasing turf color, high shoot density and the ability to resist and recover from stress and damage. Nitrogen also may be derived from atmospheric deposition or recycled decomposition of soil and grass clipping organic matter. Whether these inputs are sufficient to maintain lawns of adequate quality depends on many factors including age of the turf, uses, and expectations or goals of the homeowner or field manager. Also, turf grasses are used to stabilize soil, often with an erosion prevention matrix such as organic mats or with hydroseeding. Depending on circumstances, these turf uses may be temporary until natural vegetation succeeds the turf, or may be low maintenance turfs that are seldom fertilized such as highway medians and shoulders, grassy swales and buffers.

32

Turf grass is maintained under a variety of conditions. Approximately 50% of all turf grass is not fertilized, while the remainder is fertilized at varied intensities (Petrovic, personal communication, June 5 2007). The Committee has arrayed the different turf managements into the following three groups according to the estimated amount of N-fertilizer applied annually (Table 10): residential lawns maintained by homeowners (0.73 kg/100 m²), residential lawns cared for by professional lawn care companies (2.92 [range, 1.95-7.3] kg/100 m²), and athletic fields and golf courses (3.89 [range, 2.64-6.64] kg/100 m²). The estimate of total N-fertilizer used on turf grass in the US is 1.1 Tg N/year, or 9% of the total average annual N-fertilizer used

39

1 between 1999 and 2005. Depending on land use patterns, certain areas of the country,
2 particularly coastal areas where residential and urban properties prevail, turf fertilizer can be an
3 important or even dominant source of nitrogen to surface waters.

4 Turf fertilizer N is susceptible to losses to the atmosphere and surface and ground water
5 when it is not properly managed. Research on lawns has shown that leaching of NO₃ can range
6 between 0 and 50% of N applied (Petrovic, 1990). Nitrogen leaching losses can be greatly
7 decreased by irrigating lightly and frequently, using multiple and light applications of fertilizers,
8 fertilizing at the appropriate times (especially not too late in the growing season), and using soil
9 tests to ensure proper balance of non-N soil condition and pH. In a soil column experiment with
10 turf coverage, the percentage of N leached (as percentage of nitrogen applied) varied from 8 to 14%
11 using light irrigation and from 2 to 37% with heavy irrigation. Applying fertilizer in appropriate
12 amounts, avoiding periods when grass is dormant, and not fertilizing too soon before irrigation or
13 large rainfall events can all help ensure leaching and runoff will be minimal without affecting
14 turfgrass color and growth (Mangiafico and Guillard, 2006).

15
16 Nitrogen runoff losses are poorly quantified but a range similar to leaching is probable
17 (Petrovic, personnel communication). The chemical form of fertilizer N does not impact
18 leaching/runoff unless the fertilizer is applied in late autumn (Petrovic, 2004a), although use of
19 slow release or organic fertilizers can help reduce runoff and leaching. Shuman (2002) notes that
20 runoff can be limited by applying minimum amounts of irrigation following fertilizer application
21 and avoiding application before intense rain or when soil is wet. Losses of Nr to the atmosphere
22 can be significant when urea is applied. Measured denitrification losses are usually small, but
23 depend upon timing of N application relative to soil water status, irrigation, and temperature.
24 Typically 25% of N applied is not accounted for in runoff, leaching, and uptake/removal, or soil
25 sequestration (Petrovic, personnel communication). This suggests that volatilization and
26 denitrification are important loss vectors. Nitrogen volatilization (Beard and Kenna, 2008) rates
27 range from 0.9% under light irrigation to 2.3% under heavy irrigation.

28 While under-fertilization can lead to reduced grass stand and weed encroachment which
29 results in more leaching and runoff N losses than from well managed lawns (Petrovic, 2004b;
30 Petrovic and Larsson-Kovach, 1996), Guillard (2008) recommends not fertilizing lawns of
31 acceptable appearance. Further, prudent fertilization practices may include using one-third to
32 one-half (or less) of the recommended application rate (i.e., application rates below 0.5
33 kg/100m²) and monitoring response (Guillard, 2008). Less or no fertilizer may produce
34 acceptable lawns, especially once the lawn has matured, provided clippings are returned and
35 mowing length is left high.

36 As noted above, according to Petrovic (personal communication) half the lawns in the US
37 may not receive any fertilizer. Those lawns are presumably satisfactory to their owners. Further N
38 reductions can be made if white clover is incorporated into turf, and grasses such as fescues (which
39 require little or no N supplements once mature) are selected for amenable parts of the country.
40 These practices can potentially reduce N fertilization (and subsequent leaching risk) on turf by one
41 third or more, saving 0.4 or more Tg N/year. When properly managed, turf grass provides a variety
42 of services that include decreasing runoff, sequestering carbon dioxide, and providing a comfortable
43 environment in which to live (Beard and Green, 1994).

1

2 **Table 10: Estimate of fertilizer N used on turf grass in the United States in the year 2000, based on a total**
 3 **area of 12.6 million ha.**

Type of Turf Fertilized	Area (Million ha)	N rate (kg/ha/yr)*	Total N Used (Tg/yr)
Nominal Fertilization	4.7	73	0.35
Professional Lawn Care	0.93	296 (195-488)	0.27
High Maintenance Areas (golf/sports)	1.26	390	0.49
Total	6.89	--	1.11

4 *A conversion factor of 1000 m²/ha was used with application rates (kg N/100 m²) of: 0.73 for nominal fertilization,
 5 2.92 for professional lawn care, and 3.89 for high maintenance areas kg N/100 m²

6

7 **Finding 7**

8 Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10% of
 9 the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the United States. Even though this N represents a
 10 substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used receives relatively
 11 little attention.

12 **Recommendation 7a:** *To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the*
 13 *Committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and*
 14 *local extension organizations to coordinate research to ensure that fertilization*
 15 *recommendations are accurate and promote awareness of the issue.*

16 **Recommendation 7b:** *Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf*
 17 *management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and*
 18 *formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and*
 19 *losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in*
 20 *place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species.*

21

22 **2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems**

23 This section discusses the transfers and flows of Nr within and between environmental
 24 systems (ES), which include atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic environments. The first
 25 subsection (2.3.1) contains information on Nr deposition from the atmosphere to terrestrial and
 26 aquatic systems, presents estimates of input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems, and
 27 discusses movement of Nr from the terrestrial to the aquatic system. The second subsection
 28 (2.3.2) presents an estimate of storage of Nr within the terrestrial system. Areas of uncertainty in

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 Nr transfer and transformation are discussed in Subsection 2.3.3. Subsection 2.3.3 also contains
2 an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the northeast US. No
3 comprehensive national data are available to assess the transfer and transformations of Nr in and
4 between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems and aquatic systems. The example analysis in
5 subsection 2.3.3 shows how an evaluation of inputs and fate of Nr could be conducted for a large
6 watershed.

7 **2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States**

8 This section contains discussions on inputs and transfers between and within
9 environmental systems. First, Nr deposition from the atmosphere to earth's surface is
10 considered. Input and transfer of Nr within terrestrial systems, and the transfer of Nr into aquatic
11 systems are then discussed.

12 *Nitrogen deposition from the atmosphere to the earth's surface*

13 Atmospheric input contributes substantially to the Nr content of terrestrial and aquatic
14 ecosystems for the US, but the magnitude and mechanisms of Nr deposition to the Earth's
15 surface remain major unanswered environmental questions. "Along the eastern US coast and
16 eastern Gulf of Mexico, atmospheric deposition of N currently accounts for 10% to over 40% of
17 new N loading to estuaries" (Paerl et al., 2002). Other watershed contribution estimates range
18 widely throughout the US, depending on size of the watershed, the size of the estuary, and the
19 magnitude of contributing sources of atmospheric N enrichment. Valigura et al. (2001)
20 identified a median atmospheric nitrogen contribution of about 15% for 42 watersheds located
21 throughout the US, although the maximum estimate was 60%.

22 NO_x , NH_3 and their reaction products not deposited onto continents are generally lofted
23 into the free troposphere where they can have a wide range of influence and, in the case of NO_x ,
24 because of nonlinearities in the photochemistry, generate substantial amounts of tropospheric
25 ozone (U.S. EPA, 2006a). Total N deposition involves both gases and particles, and both dry
26 and wet (in precipitation) processes. Rates of deposition for a given species (in units of mass of
27 N per unit area per unit time) can be measured directly, inferred from mass balance of the
28 atmospheric budget, or modeled numerically, but substantial uncertainties remain with each of
29 these techniques when applied to deposition of any Nr species. A portion of the Nr deposited to
30 the earth's surface is re-emitted as NH_3 , NO , or N_2O (Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998; Crutzen et
31 al., 2008; Galbally and Roy, 1978; IPCC, 2007a; Kim et al., 1994). Although naturally-produced
32 Nr is involved, anthropogenic Nr dominates over most of the US. In Appendix A we provide a
33 review the state of the science concerning the total annual Nr deposition and trends in that
34 deposition to the contiguous 48 states.

35 Deposition involves both oxidized and reduced N species. Of the oxidized forms of
36 atmospheric N, all the members of the NO_y family (NO , NO_2 , NO_3 , N_2O_5 , HONO, HNO_3 , NO_3^- ,
37 PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO_2) can be transferred from the troposphere to the surface, and
38 some (e.g., NO) undergo bidirectional flux. Volatile amines are also detected as NO_y compounds
39 (Kashihira et al., 1982; Wyers et al., 1993). Although a potent GHG, N_2O is only emitted, not
40 deposited and therefore has not been considered in the material presented here and in Appendix A.
41 Of the reduced forms of atmospheric nitrogen, NH_3 and NH_4^+ play a major role. There is also

1 evidence of deposition of organic N such as amino acids and isoprene nitrates, and recent
2 observations suggest that these can account for ~10% (possibly as much as 30%) of the US NO_x
3 budget, especially in summer (Duce et al., 2008; Horowitz et al., 2007; Keene et al., 2002;
4 Sommariva et al., 2008). While this is a worthy research topic, measurements are still limited and
5 deposition of organic N compounds has not been reviewed in this report. The wide array of relevant
6 atmospheric compounds makes direct measurement, and accurate load quantification challenging.
7 Appendix A provides a discussion of wet and dry deposition of Nr in the US and the relationship
8 between emissions of Nr and observed deposition.
9

10 *Consideration of NO_y as a supplement or replacement for the current NO₂ National Ambient Air* 11 *Quality Standard*

12
13 The six principal (or criteria) pollutants for which EPA has established National Ambient
14 Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) include “oxides of nitrogen” (the sum of NO and NO₂) or NO_x.
15 The specific chemical compound nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) has been selected as the indicator for
16 compliance with the NAAQS for NO_x. The levels of primary and secondary standards for NO₂ are
17 identical at 0.053 ppm (approximately 100 µg/m³) in annual arithmetic average, calculated from the
18 1-hour NO₂ concentrations. In forming an integrated policy for protecting the environment from
19 adverse effects of reactive nitrogen, it is appropriate to consider whether the existing criteria
20 pollutants are sufficiently inclusive of Nr species. EPA’s recent Integrated Science Assessment for
21 Oxides of Nitrogen and Sulfur - Ecological Criteria (U.S. EPA, 2008d) evaluated the scientific
22 foundation for the review of the secondary (welfare-based) NAAQS for oxides of nitrogen and
23 concluded that:
24

25 The instrumentation deployed at present in the routine monitoring networks
26 for determination of gas-phase NO₂ and SO₂ concentrations is likely adequate
27 for determining compliance with the current NAAQS. But in application for
28 determining environmental effects, all these methods have important
29 limitations, which make them inadequate for fully characterizing the state of
30 the atmosphere at present, correctly representing the complex heterogeneity of
31 N and S deposition across the landscape, and for realistically apportioning the
32 contributions of reduced and oxidized forms of atmospheric N and S in
33 driving observed biological effects at a national scale.
34

35 Although the current standard for NO₂ is inadequate to protect welfare, there is a straightforward
36 technical fix to this problem. NO_x (NO + NO₂) is a variable, often small component of reactive
37 oxidized nitrogen (NO_y) as has been noted in EPA’s Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of
38 Nitrogen and Sulfur - Ecological Criteria and extensively documented in the reviewed literature
39 (Doddridge et al., 1991; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fahey et al., 1986; Fehsenfeld et
40 al., 1987; Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Horii et al., 2004, 2006; Kleinman et al., 2007; Liang et al.,
41 1998; Luke et al., 2010; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al., 1993; Parrish et al.,
42 2004a,b; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009; Takegawa et al., 2003; Zhang
43 et al., 2008; Zhou et al., 2002). The standard chemiluminescence NO/NO_x technique measures NO
44 directly via reaction with O₃, and NO_x (NO + NO₂) by conversion of NO₂ to NO on hot
45 molybdenum. It had been thought that NO_x would comprise nearly all of NO_y in heavily polluted

1 urban areas, but results including some from Mexico City (Dunlea et al., 2007) indicate that this is
2 not the case. Interferences were up to 50% of the ambient NO₂ concentration even in a heavily
3 urban area. Recent results from Houston, Texas (Luke et al., 2010) showed a median NO_x/NO_y
4 ratio of ~0.63 between 1300 and 1500 local time, a time of rapid ozone production. The references
5 listed above also document that current suite of NO_x monitors are useful for proving compliance
6 with the current NO₂ standard, but suffer substantial interferences and the extent of these
7 interferences varies with time and location. Reactive N compounds, especially HNO₃, can be lost
8 on the inlet components. Because the inlet does not transmit all reactive nitrogen compounds with
9 high efficiency, commercial NO_x monitors may provide an upper limit for NO_x and a lower limit
10 for NO_y, but they measure neither NO_x nor NO_y precisely. Numerical simulations do not currently
11 produce consistent results for the partitioning of NO_y species, for example see Archibald et al.,
12 (2010). The data from the current monitoring network are of limited value for determining
13 exposure to NO₂, for evaluating chemical transport models (CTMs) or for assessing efficacy of
14 emissions control strategies (McClenny et al., 2002).

15
16 NO_y monitors differ from the NO_x monitors currently in use in the position of the hot
17 molybdenum NO₂ to NO converter and in calibration and operation (e.g., Thermo Scientific Model
18 42i-Y). In an NO_x monitor the converter is well downstream of the inlet, behind a filter that
19 removes particulate matter, while in an NO_y monitor the converter is at the inlet (Doddridge et al.,
20 1991; Doddridge et al., 1992; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987;
21 Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Liang et al., 1998; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al.,
22 1993; Parrish et al., 2004b; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009). Thus the
23 current monitors could be replaced or retrofitted to measure NO_y at reasonable expense for
24 equipment and for training operators. NO_y monitors, like NO_x monitors, provide proof of
25 compliance with NO₂ standards. For specific measurement of NO₂, commercial instruments for
26 selective NO₂ reduction (e.g., Air Quality Design, Inc., Wheat Ridge, CO) or direct NO₂
27 measurement are beginning to be available (Castellanos et al., 2009; Parrish and Fehsenfeld, 2000)
28 and these may offer an alternative approach. Direct monitoring of NO₂ and other Nr species is a
29 long term goal, but new techniques will require thorough testing in polluted environments. NO_y
30 monitors using hot molybdenum compare favorably with other NO_y techniques such as gold-
31 catalyzed CO reduction and several studies have concluded that NO_y can be reliably measured in
32 suburban and urban environments (Crosley, 1996; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987; Williams et al., 1998).

33 34 *Conclusions on atmospheric deposition of Nr*

35 As discussed here and in Appendix A, downward transport from the atmosphere is a major
36 source of Nr to the Earth's surface, but there are uncertainties in the characteristics and absolute
37 magnitude of the flux. Pollutants not deposited are exported from the continent and alter the
38 composition and radiative balance of the atmosphere on a large scale. A review of the literature
39 revealed the following major points concerning the present state of the science:

- 40 1. Measurements from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) indicate
41 that *wet* deposition of ammonium plus nitrate for the period 2000 – 2006 averaged 3.1
42 kg N/ha/yr over the 48 contiguous States.

- 1 2. The reduced (NH_4^+) and oxidized (NO_3^-) forms of reactive N contributed about
2 equally to the flux, but input to the eastern United States was greater (and less
3 uncertain) than to the western US.
- 4 3. For the US east of the Mississippi River, dry deposition data have also been analyzed
5 - the Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) monitors vapor phase
6 HNO_3 , as well as particulate NO_3^- and NH_4^+ . These measurements indicate 7.75 kg
7 N/ha/yr total deposition (5.46 wet 2.29 dry) over the East. Conspicuous by its
8 absence from this number is dry deposition of ammonia.
- 9 4. Decreases in NO_x emissions appear to have led to decreases in NO_3^- deposition.
10 NADP data show a national decreasing trend in the wet nitrate deposition and some
11 individual sites show statistically significant decreases in deposition and correlations
12 with emissions.
- 13 5. A thorough review of all published studies of the U.S. NO_y budget indicates that
14 about 70 % of the NO_x emitted by the US is deposited onto the continent with the
15 remainder exported, although substantial uncertainty remains. Major sources of error
16 include dry deposition of unmonitored members of the NO_y family, uncertainties in
17 the chemistry of organic N, and poorly constrained estimates of convective venting of
18 the planetary boundary layer.
- 19 6. Based on observations and model estimates of the relative deposition of unmeasured
20 quantities, total estimated deposition of all forms of Nr for the period 2000-2004 is
21 ~11 kg N /ha /yr for the eastern US, and for the 48 States ~7.5 kg N /ha /yr with a
22 range of 5.5 to 9.5 kg N /ha /yr.

23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

1 **Finding 8**

2 Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains high, but
3 evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's surface as well as emissions from the
4 surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen
5 dioxide, NO₂, is often a small component of NO_y, the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The
6 current NAAQS for NO₂, as an indicator of the criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is inadequate to
7 protect health and welfare. NO_y should be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the
8 NO₂ standard and in monitoring. Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural
9 practices (primarily in the form of NH₃) have not been well monitored, but NH₄⁺ ion concentration and
10 wet deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH₃
11 emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH_x removal from the
12 atmosphere, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should
13 be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.

14 **Recommendation 8a:** *EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant "oxides of nitrogen" and the*
15 *indicator species, NO₂, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria*
16 *pollutant and NH_x and NO_y as the indicators.*

17 **Recommendation 8b:** *Monitoring of NH_x and NO_y should begin as soon as possible to supplement the*
18 *existing network of NO₂ compliance monitors.*

19 **Recommendation 8c:** *EPA should -pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of*
20 *Nr, such as NO₂ (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO₃, and other inorganic and reduced forms, as*
21 *well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.*

22 **Recommendation 8d:** *The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring*
23 *networks (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends*
24 *Network) should be increased and an oversight review panel for these two networks should be appointed.*

25 **Recommendation 8e:** *EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals*
26 *including:*

- 27 • *Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations with non-*
28 *uniform surfaces such as forest edges.*
- 29 • *Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer and of*
30 *long range transport.*
- 31 • *Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor,*
32 *particulate, and aqueous phases.*
- 33 • *Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the atmosphere from*
34 *major sources especially agricultural practices.*
- 35 • *Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NO_y and NH_x species especially with*
36 *regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-*
37 *land-atmosphere models of Nr.*

1 *Input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems in the United States*

2 Annual input of newly created Nr onto terrestrial ecosystems comes primarily from
3 atmospheric deposition, synthetic fertilizer and BNF in managed and unmanaged ecosystems
4 (Table 2). Although Nr deposited from the atmosphere to terrestrial systems is formed
5 inadvertently during fossil fuel combustion and from volatilization of NH₃ from agricultural
6 activities, it serves to provide nutrients, along with biological N fixation and synthetic fertilizer,
7 for food, feed, and fiber production in the agricultural sector. Forests and grasslands use Nr for
8 growth. Home gardens, parks and recreational areas utilize Nr within the urban landscape.
9 Approximately 32 Tg of new Nr reached the land of the 48 contiguous states in 2002 (Table 2).
10 An additional ~0.2 Tg of N was imported mainly as food and drink products (FAO, 2007). An
11 additional ~12 Tg of Nr was recycled back to terrestrial and aquatic systems in livestock (~6 Tg
12 N) excreta, human (~2 Tg N) excreta, and crop residue from the previous year's production (~4
13 Tg N; U.S. EPA, 2007e). Of this N, ~ 1.3 Tg (~1.2 from livestock manure and <0.1 from
14 sewage sludge) was used as fertilizer for crop production (U.S. EPA, 2007e). More detailed
15 information describing sources and cycling of reactive nitrogen input in terrestrial systems is
16 provided in Appendix B. As indicated in Appendix B, Nr losses from grasslands and forests
17 (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N cascade appear to be higher, on a per cent of
18 input basis, than from agricultural lands.

19

20 **Finding 9**

21 Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from
22 grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N cascade appear to be
23 higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of these
24 losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets
25 themselves.

26 **Recommendation 9:** *EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities to work together in*
27 *efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the*
28 *magnitudes of at least the major loss vectors are known.*

29

30 *Transfer of Nr to aquatic systems*

31 Within the nitrogen cascade, Nr flows from the atmosphere and terrestrial systems into
32 aquatic systems. Aquatic systems include groundwater, wetlands, streams and rivers, lakes and the
33 coastal marine environment. Nr is deposited directly into surface aquatic systems from the
34 atmosphere (direct deposition) and Nr that is not either stored or removed as products on terrestrial
35 systems eventually moves into aquatic systems (indirect deposition).

36

37 The area of an airshed generally greatly exceeds that of a watershed for a specific estuary or
38 coastal region. For example, the airshed of the Baltic Sea includes much of western and central
39 Europe (Asman, 1994; Hov et al., 1994), while the airsheds of the two largest US estuarine

1 ecosystems, the Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, are 15 to over 30 times the size of
2 their watersheds (Dennis, 1997). Thus, the airshed of one region may impact the watershed and
3 receiving waters of another, making eutrophication a regional-scale management issue (Paerl et al.,
4 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Furthermore, atmospheric N inputs do not stop at coastal
5 margins. Along the North American Atlantic continental shelf, atmospheric N inputs more than
6 match riverine inputs (Jaworski et al., 1997; Paerl et al., 2002), underscoring the fact that N-driven
7 marine eutrophication may require regional or even global solutions. Even in truly oceanic
8 locations (e.g., Bermuda), North American continental atmospheric N emissions (reduced and
9 oxidized N) are commonly detected and significant (Luke and Dickerson, 1987; Prospero et al.,
10 1996). Likewise, islands in the North Pacific receive N deposition originating in Asia (Prospero et
11 al., 1989).

12
13 Riverine and atmospheric “new” Nr inputs in the North Atlantic Ocean basin are at least
14 equal and may exceed “new” Nr inputs from biological N₂ fixation (Howarth et al. 1996; Paerl and
15 Whitall, 1999; Paerl et al. 2002). Duce et al. (2008) estimate that up to a third of ocean’s external
16 Nr supply enters through atmospheric deposition. This deposition leads to an estimated ~ 3% of
17 new marine biological production and increased oceanic N₂O production. Schlesinger (2009)
18 estimated that global atmospheric transport of Nr from land to sea accounts for the movement of
19 almost one third of the annual terrestrial Nr formation. Therefore, our understanding of marine
20 eutrophication dynamics, and their management, needs to consider a range of scales reflecting these
21 inputs, including ecosystem, watershed, regional and global levels.

22
23 One example of shifting N inputs is the proliferation of intensive livestock operations in
24 coastal watersheds, which has led to large increases and changes in chemical composition of
25 nitrogenous compounds discharged to estuarine and coastal waters via runoff, groundwater, and
26 atmospheric deposition (Paerl, 1997; Howarth, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). In general,
27 coastal waters under the influence of these operations are experiencing increases in total N loading
28 as well as a shift toward more reduced N (NH₄⁺, organic N) relative to oxidized N (NO₃⁻) (Howarth
29 et al., 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). These increases, combined with increases in hypoxia
30 and anoxia in receiving waters, are leading to more NH₄⁺-rich conditions, which will favor those
31 algal groups able to best exploit this N form, including some harmful algal bloom (HAB) taxa
32 (Paerl and Whitall, 1999; Paerl et al., 2007). Similarly, conversion of forest and agricultural lands
33 to urban lands can alter landscapes and promote N loading to estuaries by increasing impervious
34 pathways and removing natural landscape filters for Nr. Development also destroys wetlands,
35 leading to more NO₃⁻-enriched conditions, potentially favoring plant taxa best able to exploit this N
36 form.

37 A recent evaluation of decadal-scale changes of NO₃⁻ concentrations in ground water
38 supplies indicates that there has been a significant increase in nitrate concentrations in well water
39 across the US (Rupert, 2008). This study compared the nitrate content of 495 wells during 1988-
40 1995 with nitrate content found during 2000-2004 as a part of the US Geological Survey, National
41 Water Quality Assessment Program. In a subset of wells, ground water recharge was correlated
42 with historic fertilizer use and it was concluded that nitrate concentrations in ground water increased
43 in response to the increase of N fertilizer use.

44

1

Box 1: Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

An example of a problem of excess Nr that moves from one part of the US to another is the movement of Nr from the states that make up the Mississippi River drainage to the Gulf of Mexico. A hypoxic zone covers a significant area of the receiving bottom waters of the continental shelf of the northern Gulf of Mexico (details may be gleaned from U.S. EPA SAB, 2007). This is a seasonally severe problem that has persisted there for at least the past 20 years. Between 1993 and 1999 the hypoxia zone ranged in extent from 13,000 to 20,000 km² (Rabalais et al. 1996, 1999; Rabalais and Turner, 2001). The hypoxia is most widespread, persistent, and severe in June, July, and August, although its extent and timing can vary, in part because of the amplitude and timing of flow and subsequent nutrient loading from the Mississippi River Basin. The waters that discharge to the Gulf of Mexico originate in the watersheds of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri Rivers (collectively described here as the Mississippi River Basin). With a total watershed of 3 million km², this basin encompasses about 40% of the territory of the lower 48 states and accounts for 90% of the freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al. 1996; Mitsch et al., 2001; U.S. EPA SAB, 2008).

14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

The December, 2007 report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: An update by the EPA Science Advisory Board* (U.S. EPA SAB, 2007) determined that, “To reduce the size of the hypoxic zone and improve water quality in the Basin, the SAB Panel recommends a dual nutrient strategy targeting at least a 45% reduction in riverine total nitrogen flux (to approximately 870,000 metric tons/yr) and at least a 45% reduction in riverine total phosphorus flux (to approximately 75,000 metric tons/yr). Both of these reductions refer to changes measured against average flux over the 1980 - 1996 time period. For both nutrients, incremental annual reductions will be needed to achieve the 45% reduction goals over the long run. For nitrogen, the greatest emphasis should be placed on reducing spring flux, the time period most correlated with the size of the hypoxic zone.”

22

23 2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems

24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

According to the nitrogen cascade conceptualization, terrestrial environmental systems are compartmentalized into agriculture, populated, and vegetated systems. Annual input of Nr is greatest in agricultural ecosystems (farmland, cropland, and grazed pastureland). Annual Nr inputs to agricultural ecosystems, using 2002 as the base year, include 9.8 Tg from synthetic fertilizer, 7.7 Tg from biological N fixation in crops (mainly soybeans), and 1.3 Tg from atmospheric deposition. Nr input into vegetated systems (mostly forested, but including non-cropland grasslands and other natural vegetation types as well) comes mostly from atmospheric deposition (3.2 Tg). Annual input of Nr into populated systems includes synthetic fertilizer application to urban turfgrass and recreational areas (~1.1 Tg), and atmospheric deposition 0.2 Tg.

33
34
35
36

Much of the annual Nr input into these terrestrial systems passes through, and is transferred within, terrestrial systems or atmosphere via NH₃, NO_x or N₂O, or aquatic environmental systems via NO₃⁻ and organic N leaching and runoff or NH_x and NO_y deposition.

37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

The largest single reservoir of total N in the terrestrial environmental system is soil organic matter (SOM). Approximately 52,000 Tg C and 4,300 Tg N are contained in the upper 100 cm of soil in the 48 contiguous states (N is estimated from assumed C/N ratio of 12) (Lal et al., 1998). For comparison, the total above ground biomass of US forests of these states contains ~ 15,300 Tg of C and ~ 59 Tg N (estimated using a C/N ratio of 261), and 15,500 Tg of SOM-C, 1290Tg total N (estimated using a C/N ratio of 12) (U.S. EPA, 2007e). Most of this SOM-N is bound within complex organic molecules that remain in the soil for tens to thousands of years. A small fraction of this SOM is mineralized, converted to carbon dioxide and Nr annually. The total N contained

1 within above and below ground compartments isn't really of concern. What is of interest in
2 addressing issues of Nr, is the change in N stored within the compartments of terrestrial systems.
3 The pertinent question is whether N is being retained or released from long-term storage. The
4 Committee evaluated estimates of annual change of N storage within important components of
5 terrestrial systems. The Committee used Carbon stock information in Chapter 7 of the EPA
6 Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2005 (U.S. EPA, 2007e) to estimate
7 N storage in US terrestrial systems. Nitrogen stock change was determined by simply assigning a
8 molar C/N ratio of 12 for soils and 261 for trees and making the appropriate conversions from C to
9 N.

10 11 *Agricultural systems*

12 Croplands within the contiguous 48 states occupy ~149 million ha (19%) of the 785 million
13 ha of total land area. In 2002, 126 million ha of this cropland were cultivated (USDA NRCS,
14 2007). Croplands are generally found on well drained mineral soils (organic C content 1-6% in the
15 top 30 cm). Small areas of drained organic soils are cultivated (organic C content of 10-20%) in
16 mainly Florida, Michigan and Minnesota (EPA, 2007e). Organic soils lost ~0.69 Tg of Nr in 2002
17 while mineral soils accumulated ~1.5 Tg of Nr (Table 11). Much of the accumulation of SOC was
18 due to the use of conservation tillage and high yielding crop varieties (U.S. EPA, 2007e). Losses of
19 Nr from organic soils are due to mineralization of SOM and release of Nr input. In cultivated soils
20 annual input of new Nr is approximately 9.7 Tg from fertilizer N, 1.1 Tg from livestock manure
21 (recycled N), ~7.7 Tg from biological N fixation, and 1.2 Tg from atmospheric deposition.
22 Assuming that loss of fertilizer N from the small area of organic soils is a minor fraction of the total,
23 ~17% of N input from synthetic fertilizer, ~12% of total N input, is stored in cropland mineral soils
24 annually.

25
26 According to the U.S. EPA National Greenhouse Inventory (U.S. EPA, 2007g) the net
27 increase in soil C stocks over the period from 1990 through 2005 was largely due to an increase in
28 annual cropland enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program, intensification of crop production
29 by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in semi-arid regions, increased hay production, and
30 adoption of conservation tillage (i.e., reduced- and no-till practices). It is clear that conversion of
31 marginal crop land to CRP stores C and reduces erosion and nitrate leaching. Likewise, use of soil
32 conservation tillage, as opposed to conventional tillage with a plow or disk, reduces erosion.
33 However, the impact of conservation tillage on soil C storage and Nr losses due to leaching or
34 denitrification are much less certain. For example, although the EPA estimates shown in Table 11
35 assume that no-till crop production results in net carbon sequestration, recent publications indicate
36 that no-till cropping practices do not result in net carbon sequestration (Baker et al. 2007; Blanco-
37 Canqui and Lal, 2008; Verma et al., 2005). Therefore, the estimates of soil C and N storage in
38 mineral soils in Table 11 that were derived from U.S.EPA, (2007b) need to be reconsidered. These
39 new studies and that of David et al. (2009) suggest that organic C conservation by reduced tillage
40 practices has been overestimated because soil sampling and analysis has been confined to the top 30
41 cm of soil when the top meter of soil needs to be considered. Baker et al. (2007) and Verma et al.
42 (2005) also show that long-term, continuous gas exchange measurements have not detected C gain
43 due to no-till practices. They concluded that although there are other good reasons to use no-till,
44 evidence that it promotes C sequestration is not compelling. These findings highlight the need for

1 appropriate assessment of ecosystem N storage in order to confirm or disprove this Committee's
2 conclusion that only a small part of annual Nr input is stored in agricultural lands, forests, and
3 grasslands.

4
5 *Populated systems - urban lands*

6 Populated or "developed land" (developed land is the terminology used by the U.S
7 Department of Agriculture's Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS]) occupied ~42.9
8 million ha of the US land area in 2002. This equates to approximately 5.5% of the US land area
9 (USDA NRCS, 2007). The EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (U.S.
10 Environmental Protection Agency, 2008) indicates that urban areas cover over 4.4% of the land area
11 with tree canopy covering 27.1% of the urban area. The tree-covered area constitutes
12 approximately 3% of total tree cover in the continental US. If the NRCS value of 42.9 million ha is
13 used, then trees cover ~11.3 million ha of urban land in the contiguous 48 states. Another ~ 14.2
14 million ha of land is covered by turf grass in parks, golf courses, and lawns. In both urban forests
15 and turf grass, Nr storage is dependent upon the age of the trees or turf. In young (pre-steady state)
16 systems N is being accumulated, while at steady state no net change occurs. Some areas may be
17 degrading and actually losing biomass and returning N to the environment. EPA does not estimate
18 carbon changes in turf grass, but does estimate changes in carbon storage in urban forests (U.S.
19 EPA, 2007e). Urban trees sequestered an estimated net 22 Tg of carbon and 0.12 Tg of N in 2002
20 (assuming that urban trees are mainly hardwood having a C/N ratio of 186) (U.S. EPA, 2007e).
21 Annual fertilizer N input into the urban landscape is approximately 10% of total fertilizer N
22 consumption in the US (U.S. EPA, 2007e), or ~1 Tg of N in 2002. Another 0.2-1.0 Tg N is
23 deposited from the atmosphere. In some areas deposition can be disproportionately high due to
24 locally high NO_y concentrations. Storage of ~0.12 Tg N in urban forests constituted approximately
25 3% of Nr input annually.

26
27 *Vegetated systems -forests and grasslands*

28 Forests cover approximately 164 million ha, ~21% of the land area of the contiguous 48
29 states (USDA NRCS, 2007). The forest carbon stocks analysis by EPA (U.S EPA, 2007e) is based
30 on state surveys that are conducted every 1 to 10 years. Annual averages are applied to years
31 between surveys. To determine changes in C related to the rate of tree growth, Birdsey (1992)
32 estimated that there were 52,500 Tg of C above and below ground in US forests; soil contained 59%
33 of total C, 9% was in litter, and 5% in tree roots. The EPA estimate for 2002 was 43,600 Tg of C.
34 To estimate N storage based on EPA data (U.S. EPA, 2007e), the Committee has assumed that
35 forests are 85% softwood and 15% hardwood with an average C/N ratio = 261. These estimates
36 indicate that forests and forest products stored ~0.43 Tg of N in 2002 (Table 11).

37
38 Grasslands, including rangelands and pasturelands, occupy approximately 213 million ha
39 (27.1%) of the contiguous 48 state land area. The NRCS divides these grasslands into pastureland
40 (48.2 million ha) and rangeland (164 million ha). Pastureland is managed (it may be fertilized and
41 mown) and rangeland is managed only to the extent that livestock grazing intensity is regulated on
42 the land used for such grazing. Changes in the N status of grasslands are dependent upon changes
43 in soil organic matter as the above ground biomass produced annually is either consumed by
44 livestock or decomposed in the field. Soil organic C stocks were estimated using the Century

1 biogeochemical model and data used were based upon the NRCS/National Resources Inventory
2 (NRI) survey (U.S. EPA, 2007e). Changes in soil N content were estimated using a C/N ratio = 12.
3 Nitrogen input into rangelands is generally only from atmospheric deposition, which contributes 1.9
4 Tg N each year to range production (Table 11). Rangeland tends to be in relatively remote areas
5 where atmospheric N_r deposition is low.

6
7 Collectively, forests and grasslands stored ~0.74 Tg of N in 2002. Much of the soil N
8 storage in grasslands is a result of conversion of croplands to grasslands, mainly due to the
9 conservation reserve program. Forest soils appear to be losing N while overall N storage is from
10 accumulation in above ground biomass and that that remains in forest products that are stored for
11 long periods.

12
13 *Summary of estimates of N_r stored in terrestrial systems in 2002*

14 An estimated 1.7 Tg of N was stored in the terrestrial systems of the contiguous 48 states in
15 2002 (Table 11). Soils were the largest reservoir with croplands (0.82) and grasslands (0.31)
16 sequestering most of the N. Estimated total N_r input from synthetic fertilizer, biological N fixation,
17 and atmospheric deposition into terrestrial systems within the contiguous 48 states in 2002 was ~32
18 Tg. Although uncertainty of the storage estimate needs to be assessed, it is probably at least +/-
19 50%. Annual storage in agricultural, grassland and forest soil and in forest biomass is
20 approximately 6 to 10 % of annual N_r input. All of the input and outflow numbers are highly
21 uncertain, but N loss through denitrification appears to be the major loss mechanism. As discussed
22 in the 16 northeastern US watershed example (in Subsection 2.3.3 of this report), and as concluded
23 in a recent global N_r review by Schlesinger (2009), storage in soils and trees accounts for only a
24 small portion of the annual N input while apparent loss through denitrification dominates the
25 budget. Some small fraction is re-volatilized and exported from the continent.

1 **Table 11: Net annual change in continental US croplands soil N and C, forest C and N, and grasslands C and**
 2 **N in 2002 (measurements in Tg). Negative sign indicates a decrease in storage; positive number indicates**
 3 **increase in storage; soil C/N ratio = 12; wood C/N = 261 (C storage numbers were obtained from U.S. EPA,**
 4 **2007e).**

	C	N
<i>Cropland</i>		
Cropland remaining cropland		
Mineral soil	17	1.4*
Organic soil	-8.3	-0.69
Land converted to cropland	0.8	0.067
Total	9.6	0.80
<i>Forests</i>		
Forests and harvested wood products		
Above ground biomass	85	0.32
Belowground biomass	16	0.063
Dead wood	9.1	0.035
Litter	7.2	0.028
Soil organic matter	-2.8	-0.23
Harvested Wood	59	0.22
Total	173	0.43
<i>Grasslands</i>		
Grasslands remaining grasslands		
Mineral soil	-0.8	-0.067
Organic soil	-1.3	-0.11
Lands Converted to Grasslands	5.8	0.48
Total	3.7	0.31
US Total C & N Storage in 2002	186	1.7

* See previous discussion of soil organic matter accumulation in crop lands.

2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation

In considering Nr transfers and transformations in and between the environmental systems of the nitrogen cascade, the Committee has encountered a number of areas where quantities or flows of Nr are highly uncertain. All of these areas need attention from EPA in conjunction with other federal and state agencies and universities. Although most of the following points have been highlighted in various findings and recommendations within other chapters of this report, we feel the need to highlight the following areas:

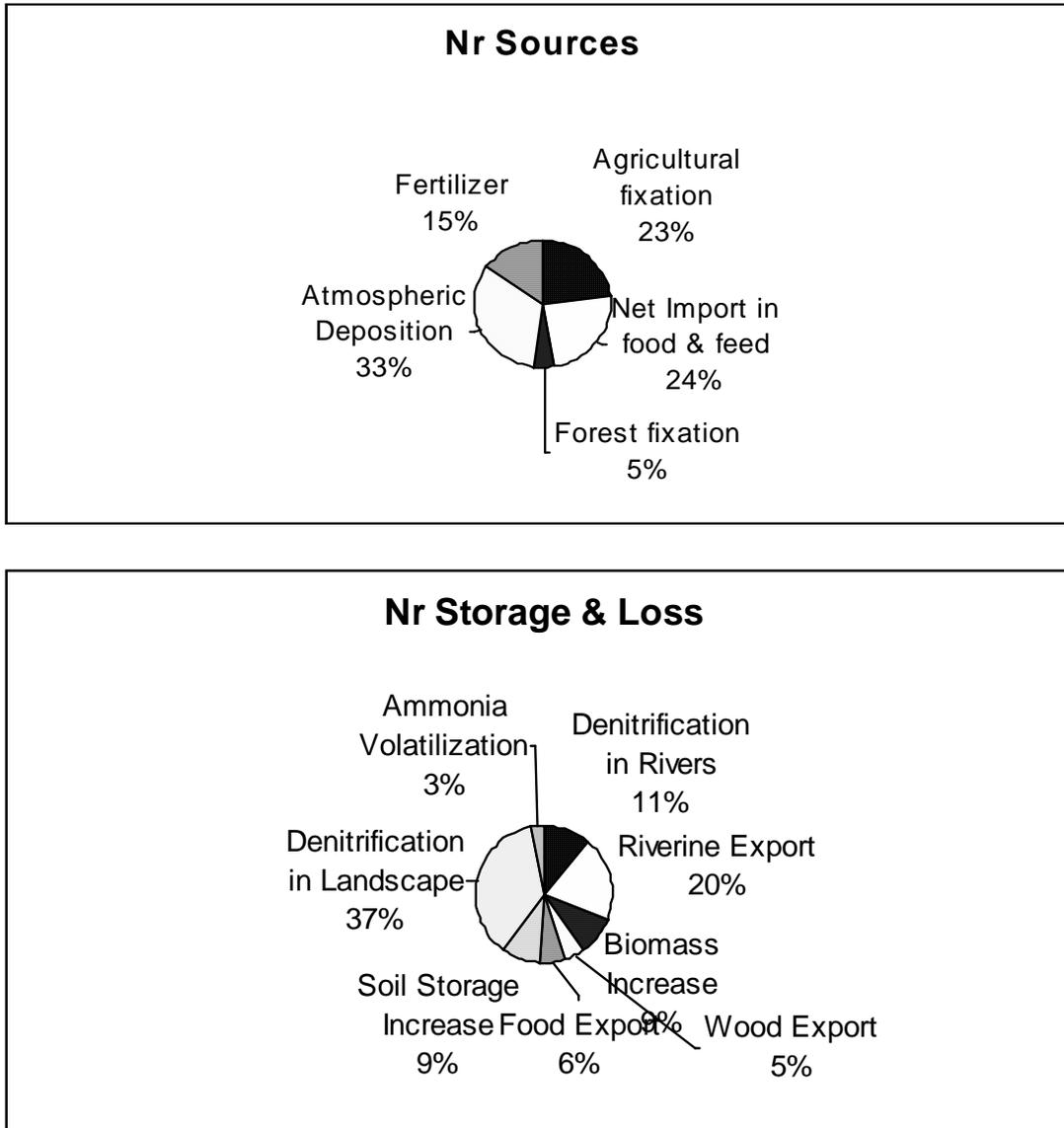
- 1 • Total denitrification in animal feeding operations, in soils, and in aquatic systems needs
2 to be quantified along with all gaseous products produced and released to the atmosphere
3 during nitrification/denitrification. These gases include NO_x, N₂O and N₂.
- 4 • The amount of Nr transferred to each environmental system as dry deposition needs to be
5 quantified and monitored.
- 6 • The fraction of NO_y in the form of organo-nitrates and other organic nitrogen species is
7 poorly quantified, but may play a major role in air quality and Nr cycling.
- 8 • Rates and amounts of ammonia emissions from fertilized soils and animal feeding
9 operations need to be quantified and the fate of this ammonia determined.
- 10 • The annual change in N storage in soils (agricultural, forest, grassland and urban areas)
11 needs to be quantified in conjunction with the change in carbon.

12 These areas of high uncertainty are highlighted because very little information exists in some of
13 the areas. In other areas, such as denitrification and the relative release of N₂O from soils and
14 aquatic systems, the sparse data are highly variable and this makes developing meaningful
15 guidelines for control difficult. An analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the US is
16 provided as an example to illustrate how the inputs and fate of Nr can be evaluated for a for a
17 large watershed.

18
19 *Input and fate of Nr in 16 watersheds in the northeast United States*
20

21 There are no comprehensive data available to assess the transfer and transformations in and
22 between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems (agriculture, populated, and vegetated systems) and
23 aquatic systems nationally. Determining a national N budget is a priority research area. As there
24 are no national data available, an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the
25 northeast US (for which data are available) is used to show an evaluation of the inputs and fate of
26 Nr for a large watershed (Van Breemen et al., 2002).

27
28 The watersheds in this study encompass a range of climatic variability, Maine to Virginia.
29 The watersheds are a major drainage to the coast of the North Atlantic Ocean. Using data from the
30 early 1990s, Boyer et al. (2002) reported the quantification of N inputs to each watershed from
31 atmospheric deposition, N fertilizers, biological N fixation, and import of N in agricultural products
32 (food and feed). They compared inputs with N losses from the system in riverine export. As a part
33 of the same study, Van Breemen et al. (2002) analyzed the fate of N inputs to these watersheds and
34 developed budgets for each watershed. The total area of the watersheds was 32,666 km² with land
35 use categories of forest (72%), agricultural (19%), urban (3%), wetlands (5%), and 1% other uses.
36 The Nr input into the watersheds (using weighted averages for all 16 watersheds) was 3,420 kg per
37 square km per year (hereafter expressed as kg /km² /yr). Figure 15 shows the Nr sources and the
38 estimated fate of this Nr as a per cent of the weighted average Nr input.
39



1
2 **Figure 15: Nr input and loss from 16 watersheds in the northeast United States (Van Breemen et al., 2002).**

3
4 Van Breemen et al. (2002) indicate that Nr inputs and storages and losses were well
5 correlated ($R^2 = 0.98$). Denitrification in landscape soils is the most uncertain estimate, because
6 rates are calculated by difference between total inputs and outputs, so they accumulate errors from
7 all estimates. They suggest that the denitrification loss term may also reflect the change in N
8 storage in groundwater. The net storage of N in the soil (18% of total storage and losses) indicates
9 that there is a non-steady state condition in the soil. Increasing storage of Nr on land implies that
10 drainage and denitrification exports of Nr are likely to increase when a new steady state condition is
11 reached.

12

1 These data suggest that Nr research needs to focus on understanding the “denitrification”
2 loss term in this analysis. The losses occur in the terrestrial landscape, before Nr enters the river.
3 Where do these losses occur, within the agricultural field, in drains and ditches near the agricultural
4 field, in riparian areas, or wetlands? Understanding this term may help in the management of Nr in
5 watersheds to decrease nitrate movement into aquatic systems as well as to limit N₂O emissions to
6 the atmosphere.
7

8 The Van Breemen et al. (2002) study also estimated that approximately 30% of N input was
9 exported to the rivers and about two thirds (20% of total N input) of this N was exported to coastal
10 waters by rivers. The remaining one third (11% of total N input) was considered to have been
11 denitrified in the rivers. These examples also demonstrate that Nr in the atmosphere, terrestrial
12 systems and aquatic systems are not separate and must be considered collectively. Atmospheric
13 deposition is a variable but important input into aquatic systems that contributes to Nr enrichment
14 problems. Aquatic and terrestrial systems process this Nr and return other Nr gases (NH₃, NO_x and
15 N₂O to the atmosphere). Nr from terrestrial systems impacts both the atmosphere and aquatic
16 systems through emission of NH₃, NO_x, N₂O and leaching and runoff of NO₃.
17

18 **Finding 10**

19
20 Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of the
21 nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway in both
22 terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified
23

24 **Recommendation 10:** *EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that*
25 *denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate*
26 *research.*
27

1 **3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial Ecosystems**
2

3 This chapter summarizes knowledge of the impacts of Nr on freshwater, coastal, atmospheric,
4 and terrestrial ecosystems.
5

6 **3.1. Impacts on Drinking Water, Human Health, and Freshwater Biota**
7

8 EPA's Office of Water (U.S. EPA, 2007b) has noted the following impacts caused by excessive
9 Nr in aquatic systems:

- 10 • Excessive nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) can cause negative ecological impacts to
11 water bodies on a national scale by stimulating harmful algal blooms.
12 - Algal blooms block sunlight and result in the destruction of submerged aquatic vegetation
13 which serves as critically important habitat and food for many organisms.
14 - Algal blooms eventually die off and consume dissolved oxygen from the water column
15 which can lead to die off of aquatic organisms.
16 - One result of algal blooms is decreased biological diversity and populations, including
17 smaller populations of game and commercial fish.
18 - Some blooms, considered "harmful algal blooms" or HABs, have a toxic effect on living
19 organisms and are disruptive of ecosystem structure and transfer of energy to higher
20 trophic levels.
21
- 22 • Excessive nutrients also pose public health risks.
23 - Algal blooms can cause taste and odor problems in drinking water.
24 - Hazardous algal blooms can cause respiratory distress and neurological problems in
25 swimmers.
26 - Excessive nitrates can cause blue baby syndrome.
27
- 28 • Nutrient pollution is occurring at a national scale and has not been completely addressed.
29 - 49 states and 4 territories have 303(d) listings due to nutrients, and about 50% of the
30 states have greater than 100 water quality impairments due to nutrients.
31 - Over 10,000 impairments are a result of nutrient pollution.
32

33 **3.1.1. Nitrogen Contamination of Groundwater**
34

35 In addition to environmental concerns about N-nutrient loading to freshwaters from a
36 groundwater pathway, there are also potential human health impacts from elevated levels of N in
37 groundwater, especially from NO₃. It has been long established that excess NO₃ in drinking water
38 supplies can cause "blue baby syndrome" (methemoglobinemia) (Knobeloch and Proctor 2001;
39 Ward et al. 2005, 2006), the indicator of which is MetHb. To protect public health from effects of
40 NO₃ in drinking water, EPA has established a Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG) that
41 considers a lifetime exposure plus a margin of safety. For NO₃ in drinking water, the MCLG is 10
42 mg/L. Nitrite-N also has an established MCLG of 1 mg/L, and the combined NO₃ and NO₂ MCLG
43 set by EPA is 10 mg/L. These same values are used to regulate NO₃ and NO₂ as Maximum

1 Contaminant Levels (MCL), which are the highest levels of contaminants allowed in drinking water
2 (40 CFR § 141.62).

3
4 The drinking water standard is commonly exceeded in streams and rivers of the US,
5 particularly in the agricultural Midwestern US. For example, there were 13 episodes over a 25 year
6 period of formal warnings by authorities to local citizens in Columbus, Ohio about not drinking tap
7 water because nitrate-nitrogen was higher than 10 mg-N/L (Mitsch et al., 2008). These episodes
8 lasted from one to several weeks each. The pattern is generally for high concentrations of nitrate-
9 nitrogen in Midwestern rivers from February through June or July. In one pattern, averaged over 7
10 years with weekly river sampling, nitrate-nitrogen in a central Ohio river peaked with an average of
11 7 mg-N/L in June after which concentrations decrease to 1-2 mg-N/L for the rest of the summer and
12 fall. The year-to-year variability was high for that month as well (Mitsch et al. 2005) as these spring
13 “high-nitrate” floods do not occur every year. The nitrate “pulses” generally are part of flood events
14 after fertilizer has been applied to fields in the watershed. A discussion of how these nutrient peaks
15 are transported downstream to the Gulf of Mexico, causing hypoxic conditions in the Gulf, is
16 provided in Chapter 5.

17
18 Public policy by water supply agencies is to treat high concentrations of nitrate-nitrogen in
19 drinking water supplies as a real public health threat. Recent studies have brought the concern of
20 high nitrate-nitrogen in drinking water into dispute (Ward et al. 2005, 2006). While there is a
21 definite link between excessive nitrate in drinking water and methemoglobinemia, there is also a
22 need to better understand the interaction of the range of environmental factors (e.g., cofactors such
23 as diarrhea and respiratory diseases reportedly increase MetHb levels) that promote
24 methemoglobinemia. This will help identify the environmental conditions under which exposure to
25 nitrate in drinking water poses a risk of methemoglobinemia.

26 27 *Sources of drinking water*

28 According to the USGS (Barber, 2009) *Summary of Estimated Water Use in the US in 2005*,
29 total withdrawals in the US, excluding thermoelectric power usage, were 210 billion gallons per
30 day, of which 44,200 million gallons per day (MGD) were for public water supply. About two-
31 thirds of that supply is provided by surface water, the rest is from wells and about 58% (25,600
32 MGD) of public water supply goes towards domestic use, including drinking water. Private wells
33 (Figure 16) that are not part of public water supply systems are estimated to provide an additional
34 3,830 MGD, providing domestic water for 42.9 million people (14% of the US population in 2005).

35
36 Groundwater nitrogen in forested and low intensity (<10%) agriculture or urban land use
37 areas is estimated to be fairly low, having 75th percentile concentrations of 0.5 and 1.1 mg/L in two
38 USGS studies (Nolan and Hitt, 2002). They consequently concluded that a “reasonable”
39 background concentration, as NO₃-N, would be 1.1 mg/L, which would include effects in more
40 sensitive aquifers with nominal loading for urban or agricultural sources.

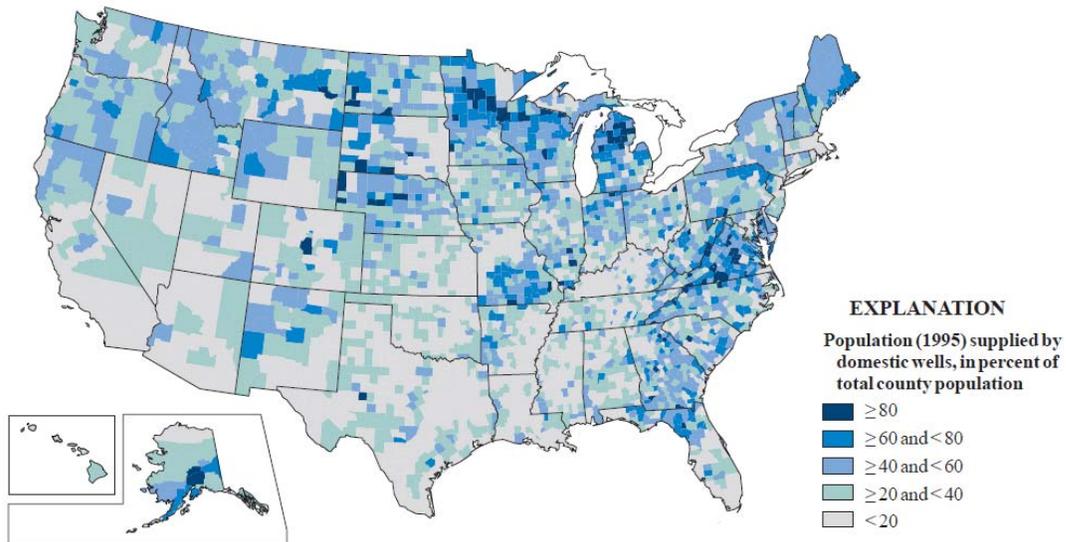
41
42 Nitrate can enter groundwater from a variety of sources, including all of those described in
43 this report, but fertilizer and animal waste in rural, agricultural areas are especially prominent
44 sources (Nolan and Ruddy, 1996). Other sources include septic systems, more important in

1 densely-developed and unsewered urban areas, and atmospheric deposition. Vulnerability to
2 elevated NO₃ levels is also variable, but an assessment and model by Nolan and Hitt (2006)
3 predicted that "...areas with high N application, high water input, well-drained soils, fractured rocks
4 or those with high effective porosity, and lack of attenuation processes..." are especially vulnerable
5 ($r^2 = 0.801$).

6
7 Surveys confirm that NO₃ in groundwater is elevated in many areas of the US, well above
8 the 1.1 mg/L background upper bound described above (Figure 17). In a 1992-1995 survey (Nolan
9 and Stoner, 2000), shallow groundwater underlying agricultural areas was found to be most severely
10 impacted by elevated NO₃-N levels (median concentration of 3.4 mg/L). Urban shallow aquifers
11 were less impacted (median concentration of 1.6 mg NO₃-N/L) and deeper, major aquifers, in
12 general, had a median NO₃-N concentration of 0.48 mg/L. However, NO₃-N concentrations did
13 exceed the 10 mg/L MCL threshold set by EPA for drinking water in more than 15% of the
14 groundwater samples in the survey from drinking water aquifers.

15
16 In the most recent survey of domestic well water quality (DeSimone et al., 2009), USGS
17 found concentrations of NO₃-N greater than 10 mg/L in 4.4% of the wells sampled. Concentrations
18 exceeding the nitrate MCL were most frequently encountered in certain basins of the Southwest and
19 California, west-central glacial aquifers in the Upper Midwest, and coastal plain aquifers and
20 Piedmont crystalline rock aquifers in central Appalachia. Lowest concentrations were found in the
21 coastal plain aquifers of the Southeast. In general, higher NO₃-N concentrations were found near
22 agricultural lands. In an additional analysis of shallow ground water wells in agricultural areas,
23 separate from the national survey, nearly 25% of the sampled wells exceeded the 10 mg/L MCL for
24 NO₃-N. DeSimone et al. (2009) suggested that redox could be a defining factor in some cases, and
25 perhaps was the reason for low NO₃-N concentrations in the Southeast in soils that promote
26 denitrification, as well as higher NO₃-N levels in other areas where aquifers were better oxygenated.

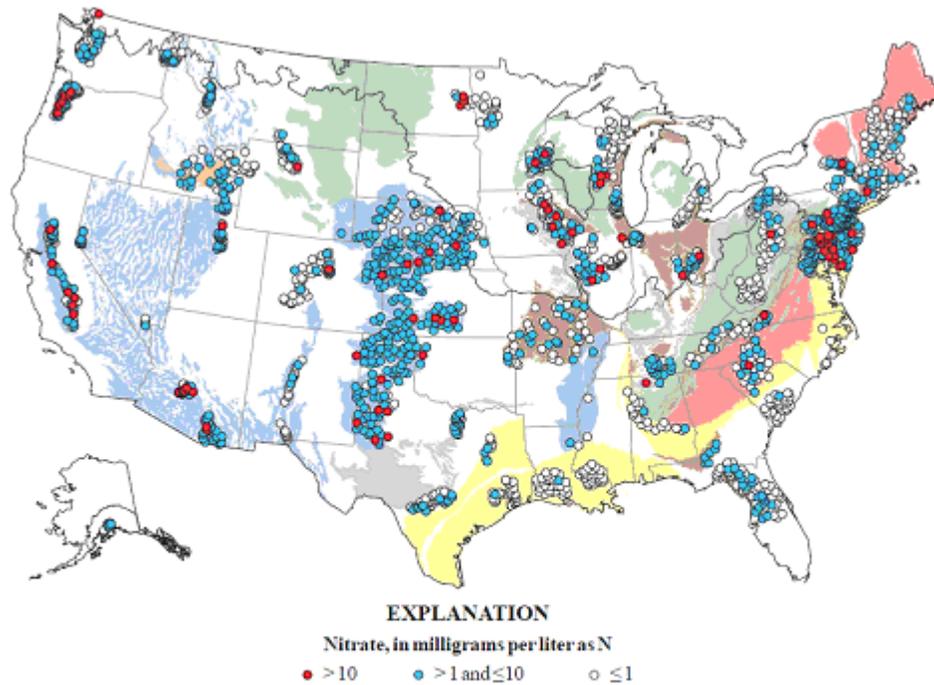
27



In many parts of the United States, domestic wells supply drinking water for large percentages of the population. Nationwide, more than 43 million people rely on domestic wells. Data shown are from Solley and others (1998).

1
2 **Figure 16: US Population (1995) supplied by domestic drinking water wells (DeSimone et al., 2009)**

3
4



Concentrations of nitrate were greater than the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Maximum Contaminant Level of 10 milligrams per liter (mg/L) as N in 4.4 percent of the wells. Elevated concentrations of nitrate occurred throughout the United States, but least commonly in the Southeast. Concentrations greater than 1 mg/L as N, which is usually indicative of human activities in many areas (Nolan and Hitt, 2003), were found in about 40 percent of wells located throughout the sampled areas.

1

2 **Figure 17: Nitrate concentrations in US domestic drinking water wells (DeSimone et al., 2009)**

3

4 **3.1.2. Ammonia Toxicity in Freshwater Systems**

5

6 The EPA and states have long regulated ammonia (NH_3) in the environment, not because of
7 its nutrient contribution to cultural eutrophication, but because of its toxicity to freshwater aquatic
8 life (U.S. EPA, 1986). The un-ionized ammonia molecule has been identified as the primary toxic
9 form, rather than the ammonium ion (NH_4^+), and research has further demonstrated the relationship
10 between pH, temperature, and NH_3 partitioning from the total ammonia pool in freshwaters (U.S.
11 EPA, 1999). Because of the relationship to temperature in particular, and the variable sensitivity of
12 species and life stages of aquatic organisms, state water quality standards in application generally
13 consider cold and warm water conditions, as well as acute and chronic exposures to life stages of
14 sensitive organisms plus a margin of safety to derive criteria.

15

16 While water quality criteria were initially set for concentrations of NH_3 , as criteria
17 development skills and understanding improved, it made sense to develop criteria for total ammonia
18 concentration for specific water quality conditions, e.g., cold or warm (salmonids present or absent)
19 with consideration of ambient pH factors as appropriate, for protection of the most sensitive species
20 likely to be present (early life stages present or absent), plus a margin of safety. This was because

of evidence that the NH_4^+ fraction may also be contributing to toxicity. Criteria could be presented as formulas in adopted state criteria to calculate total ammonia thresholds based on prevailing pH and temperature conditions and organisms present/absent, as appropriate.

Based on this research and analysis, EPA currently recommends adoption of ammonia criteria as Criterion Continuous Concentration (CCC) and Criterion Maximum Concentration (CMC) as follows (U.S. EPA, 1999):

Box 2: The national criterion for ammonia in fresh water (U.S. EPA, 1999)

The National Criterion for Ammonia in Fresh Water

The available data for ammonia, evaluated using the procedures described in the “Guidelines for Deriving Numerical National Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Their Uses,” indicate that, except possibly where an unusually sensitive species is important at a site, freshwater aquatic life should be protected if both of the following conditions are satisfied for the temperature, T, and pH of the waterbody:

1. The one-hour average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mgN/L does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the CMC (acute criterion) calculated using the following equations. Where salmonid fish are present:

$$CMC = \frac{0.275}{1 + 10^{7.204 - pH}} + \frac{39.0}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.204}}$$

Or where salmonid fish are not present:

$$CMC = \frac{0.411}{1 + 10^{7.204 - pH}} + \frac{58.4}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.204}}$$

- 2A. The thirty-day average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg N/L) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the CCC (chronic criterion) calculated using the following equations.

When fish early life stages are present:

$$CCC = \left(\frac{0.0577}{1 + 10^{7.688 - pH}} + \frac{2.487}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.688}} \right) \cdot \text{MIN}(2.85, 1.45 \cdot 10^{(0.28 \cdot 25 - T)})$$

When fish early life stages are absent:

$$CCC = \left(\frac{0.0577}{1 + 10^{7.688 - pH}} + \frac{2.487}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.688}} \right) \cdot 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - \text{MAX}(T, 7))}$$

- 2B. In addition, the highest four-day average within the 30-day period should not exceed 2.5 times the CCC.

1 Recent research on the sensitivity of freshwater unionid mussels (Family, Unionidae), and the rare
2 and endangered status of several unionid species, has led the EPA to issue a draft update to the
3 ammonia criteria guidance (U.S. EPA, 2009b) that would supersede the current 1999 guidance.
4 Mussels have been found to be more sensitive to ammonia toxicity than the most sensitive species
5 used to derive the 1999 criteria (Augspurger et al., 2003). Augspurger et al. (2003) found that the
6 CMC with unionids considered would range from 1.75 to 2.50 mg total ammonia-N/L, 60% lower
7 than the current method calculation of 5.62 mg total ammonia-N/L, for example. In the draft 2009
8 update EPA proposes a two-tiered process for ammonia CMC and CCC development for waters
9 with and without sensitive unionid species.

10
11 With this new sensitivity identified, ecosystem imbalances due to eutrophication and the
12 presence and die off of invasive species may result in toxic levels of ammonia for mussels in
13 freshwater systems, in addition to the conventional sewage and agricultural sources. For example,
14 Cooper et al., (2005) suggested that die offs of invasive Asian clam (*Corbicula fluminea*), common
15 in most southeastern US waters, could produce enough sediment pore water ammonia during decay
16 to be lethal to sensitive unionid mussels. Further, combination of ammonia with other toxic
17 substances may compound toxic effects, as found by Wang et al. (2007a,b) for ammonia and
18 copper. Their research suggested that the 1999 criteria for total ammonia might not be protective of
19 sensitive mussel species.

21 3.1.3. Impacts of N_r on Freshwater Ecosystems

22 Reactive nitrogen (N_r), including reduced (ammonium, organic N compounds) and
23 oxidized (nitrate, nitrite) forms, play central roles in modulating and controlling (limiting)
24 primary and secondary production and species composition in freshwater ecosystems. These
25 include lakes, reservoirs, streams, rivers and wetlands (Goldman, 1981; Paerl, 1982; Elser et al.,
26 1990, 2007; Wetzel, 2001). While phosphorus has been considered the primary limiting nutrient
27 in freshwater ecosystems (c.f. Schindler, 1971; Schindler et al., 2008), there are numerous
28 examples where N_r plays either a primary or secondary (i.e., co-limiting) role as a limiting
29 nutrient (Paerl, 1982; North et al., 2007; Wurtsbaugh et al., 1997; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008).
30 In particular, oligotrophic, alpine, tropical and subtropical, and other lakes having small
31 watersheds relative to the lake surface/volume, and lakes experiencing incipient stages of
32 eutrophication, tend to be N-limited (Wetzel, 2001; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008). N limitation
33 was illustrated for Lake Tahoe (in California and Nevada) which was highly sensitive to N
34 enrichment during its early stages of eutrophication (Goldman, 1981; 1988). As the lake
35 accumulated anthropogenic N inputs from both land-based runoff and atmospheric deposition
36 within the Tahoe Basin, it began exhibiting symptoms of accelerating eutrophication, including
37 noticeable “greening” of its formerly transparent near-shore waters and excessive epiphytic
38 growth and fouling on its rocky bottom. Continued excessive N loading in the 1960’s through
39 1980’s has led to accelerating rates of algal primary production and a tendency to shift to more P
40 limited conditions due to excessive N, relative to P, loading (Goldman, 1988). This greater than
41 thirty year progression to more eutrophic, and less desirable (from ecological, trophic and
42 economic perspectives — i.e., tourism, water use) conditions has largely been spurred on by
43 excessive N loading. Recent measures taken to reduce N inputs have been successful in reducing
44 the lake’s rate of eutrophication (Goldman, 2002). Similarly, Lake Erie, which has experienced

1 P-driven nuisance algal blooms starting in the 1950's, is now facing excessive N loading. This is
2 largely a result of P input restrictions, which have been enacted since the 1970's, accompanied
3 by a lack of control on ever-increasing N loads. This shift in nutrient loading (increasing N:P)
4 has led to a resurgence of toxic cyanobacterial blooms dominated by the non-N₂ fixing genus
5 *Microcystis*; an indicator of excessive N loading (North et al., 2007).

6 Numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation,
7 either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns (Dodds et al., 1989; Elser et al., 1990,
8 2007; Elmgren and Larsson, 2001; Forbes et al., 2008; Scott et al., 2008; Wetzel, 2001; North et
9 al., 2007; Xu et al., 2010). For example, many reservoirs in Texas exhibit seasonal N limitation
10 in the river-reservoir transition zone, regardless of their trophic status (Scott et al., 2009). Under
11 these circumstances, N inputs tend to determine the spatial and temporal extent of summer
12 nuisance algal blooms, a key symptom of degrading water quality (Dodds et al., 1989; Paerl,
13 2009; Xu et al., 2010). N inputs, including those from increasing levels of atmospheric
14 deposition, impact nutrient stoichiometry, with cascading effects on nutrient limitation,
15 productivity, and lake nutrient cycling characteristics (Elser et al., 2009). Therefore, the inputs
16 of N play a critical role in the overall trophic response, trophic state, and water quality conditions
17 of affected freshwater ecosystems.

18 In Florida lakes, algae are often limited by the availability of Nr (Kratzer and Brezonik,
19 1981). The most well-studied example is Lake Okeechobee, the largest lake in the Southeastern
20 US, and a system that periodically displays large blooms of noxious blue-green algae. This lake has
21 high availability of reactive P, and changes in the availability of Nr control the wax and wane of
22 algae. In the 1980s and 1990s, blooms of algae were predominantly caused by cyanobacterial
23 nitrogen (N₂) fixer *Anabaena*. However, the most wide-spread recent bloom, which covered almost
24 the entire lake surface in summer 2006, was caused by *Microcystis*, a non N₂ fixing cyanobacterium
25 that depends on dissolved inorganic N (DIN: ammonium, nitrate, nitrite) and possibly organic N for
26 its growth. This alga is the most common producer of toxins in Florida lakes, and it has the ability
27 to "luxury consume" P from lake sediments and then rise through the water column, increasing its
28 biomass to a level that largely is controlled by the amount of DIN. Because Lake Okeechobee's
29 sediments contain massive quantities of reactive P (Havens et al., 2007), successful control of
30 *Microcystis* blooms will require reduction in *both* P and N inputs to this lake.

31
32 In addition to the importance *total* N loads play in determining water quality status and
33 trends, the supply rates and ratios of various Nr forms play an important role in structuring
34 microalgal and macrophyte communities mediating freshwater primary production (Paerl, 1988;
35 McCarthy et al., 2007, 2009; Lin et al., 2008). For example, the ratio of ammonium to oxidized N
36 was related to the proportion of cyanobacteria comprising the total phytoplankton community of
37 Lake Okeechobee (McCarthy et al., 2009). Non-N₂-fixing cyanobacteria, such as *Microcystis*, are
38 superior competitors for reduced N (Blomqvist et al., 1994), but even N₂-fixing cyanobacteria will
39 preferentially assimilate ammonium if it is available (Ferber et al., 2004). Ammonium is the initial
40 N form produced by recycling processes (via invertebrate excretion and bacterial mineralization),
41 but standing concentrations often remain very low because they are assimilated rapidly.
42 Ammonium and other reduced N forms, such as dissolved free amino acids, are more available than
43 oxidized N forms (nitrate and nitrite) to bacteria (Vallino et al., 1996) and cyanobacteria because

1 less energy is required to incorporate reduced N into biomass than for oxidized forms (Flores and
2 Herrero, 2005; Gardner et al., 2004; Syrett, 1981).

3
4 Lastly, it should be pointed out that both freshwater and marine systems do not respond to
5 nutrient inputs in isolation. These systems are hydrologically and biogeochemically connected and
6 coupled, functioning as a freshwater to marine *continuum* (Paerl, 2009). Nutrient limitation may
7 shift along the continuum, and eutrophication and other symptoms of N and P over-enrichment,
8 including harmful algal blooms, hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and food web alterations impact
9 water quality, habitat condition, use, and sustainability of downstream waters. Therefore, excessive
10 N loading in upstream freshwater ecosystems, ranging from the headwaters of pristine alpine
11 streams to lowland lakes, reservoirs, and rivers can adversely affect downstream estuarine and
12 coastal marine waters (Paerl, 2009; Conley et al., 2009). Examples of such continuum-scale
13 impacts include such prominent systems as Chesapeake Bay, Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, Florida
14 Bay, Mississippi River plume (Gulf of Mexico), Baltic Sea, and Coastal North Sea (Elmgren and
15 Larsson, 2001; Boesch et al., 2001; Paerl, 2009).

16 17 **3.1.4 Impact of Nitrogen on Wetlands**

18
19 In this section, the possible impact of reactive nitrogen on wetlands is discussed. In Chapter
20 5 considerable attention is devoted to the subject of wetlands serving as effective nitrogen sinks.
21 There are about 110 million ha of wetlands in the US, with more than half of those in the state of
22 Alaska (Mitsch et al., 2009). Of those wetlands roughly 97% are inland (and mostly freshwater)
23 and 3% are estuarine (and mostly saline). Of the total, approximately half (55 million ha) are
24 peatlands, which, by their nature as low-nutrient systems, are most susceptible to nitrogen loadings,
25 either from the atmosphere or from rivers and streams. More than any other ecosystem, wetlands
26 are central to the cycling of nitrogen because they have both aerobic and anaerobic conditions that
27 allow for a wide variety of important nitrogen processes, not the least of which is denitrification.

28
29 Wetlands are similar to lakes and streams and any other ecosystem in that their productivity
30 is limited by nutrient availability. But with wetlands the hydrology limits or enhances productivity
31 as well (Mitsch and Gosselink, 2007). The addition of excessive nutrients to wetlands, while often
32 done purposefully when the wetlands are so-called treatment wetlands (Kadlec and Wallace, 2009),
33 can cause vegetation shifts and decreases in plant diversity. Verhoeven et al. (2006) suggested 4.5
34 g-N m⁻² yr⁻¹ as critical loading rate of nitrogen, generally from atmospheric sources, for peat-
35 dominated wetlands. Morris (1991) had suggested that bogs and fens generally had loading rates of
36 1 to 6 g-N m⁻² yr⁻¹ respectively. Thus Verhoeven et al. (2006) were suggesting that wetlands should
37 not be loaded beyond what is currently occurring in fen peatlands. These limitations do not apply
38 for most mineral soil wetlands, particularly those connected to streams and rivers. Most freshwater
39 and tidal marshes have nitrogen loading rates closer to 60 g-N m⁻² yr⁻¹ and they maintain a
40 reasonably high and sustainable productivity. Using a sustainable rate of nitrogen retention as a
41 measure, Mitsch and Jørgensen (2004) suggest a range of nitrogen retention rate of 10-20 g-N m⁻²
42 yr⁻¹ for wetlands to maintain their biodiversity while being nitrogen sinks at the same time. Overall,
43 this is a fruitful direction for wetland research to determine the assimilative capacity of wetlands for
44 nutrients, including nitrogen, while not surpassing a limit that will change the wetland's structure
45 and function dramatically.

1
2 **3.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems**
3

4 Mitsch et al. (2001) suggest that streams and rivers themselves are not always as much
5 affected by nutrient loading as are lakes, wetlands, coastal areas and other lentic bodies of water.
6 However, in most cases, these nutrient-enriched waterways flow to the sea, with eutrophication of
7 coastal waters the unfortunate result. This problem now occurs regularly throughout the world
8 (World Resources Institute, 2008), in locations such as the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al., 1996),
9 the Baltic Sea (Larson et al., 1985), and the Black Sea (Tolmazin, 1985).

10
11 During the past century, following large-scale use of synthetic N fertilizers in agriculture,
12 rapid expansion of industrial and transportation-related fossil fuel combustion and coastal
13 urbanization, humans have significantly altered the balance between “new” N inputs and N
14 losses in the marine environment (Codispoti et al., 2001; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). During
15 this time frame, terrestrial discharge and atmospheric N emissions have increased by 10 fold
16 (Howarth et al., 1996; Holland et al., 1999). This number keeps growing as human development
17 continues to expand in coastal watersheds (Vitousek et al., 1997a,b).

18 Researchers have long recognized this growing imbalance, especially in estuarine and
19 coastal waters where anthropogenically-derived N over-enrichment has fueled accelerated
20 primary production, or “cultural” eutrophication (Vollenweider et al., 1992; Nixon, 1995).
21 Eutrophication is a condition where nutrient-enhanced primary production exceeds the ability of
22 higher ranked consumers and organic matter-degrading microbes to consume and process it.
23 D’Elia (1987) characterized this condition as “too much of good thing” or over-fertilization of N-
24 limited marine ecosystems with “new” N, a bulk of it being anthropogenic (Howarth et al., 1996;
25 Vitousek et al., 1997a,b; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Symptoms of N-driven eutrophication
26 vary from subtle increases in plant production to changes in primary producer community
27 composition, to rapidly accelerating algal growth, visible discoloration or blooms, losses in water
28 clarity, increased consumption of oxygen, dissolved oxygen depletion (hypoxia), which is
29 stressful to resident fauna and flora, or in the case of total dissolved oxygen depletion (anoxia),
30 elimination of habitats (Paerl, 1988, 1997; Diaz and Rosenberg, 1995; Rabalais and Turner,
31 2001). Other effects include submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) losses, possible impacts on
32 tidal wetland health, and disruption of estuarine food chain dynamics that may favor an
33 imbalance towards lower trophic levels (e.g., jellyfish).

34 Anthropogenic or cultural eutrophication has been closely linked to population densities
35 in coastal watersheds (Peierls et al., 1991; Nixon, 1995; Vitousek et al., 1997a,b). Primary
36 sources of N enrichment include urban and agricultural land uses as well as wastewater treatment
37 plants, most of which have not been designed to remove nutrients. A significant, and in many
38 instances increasing, proportion of “new” N input can also be attributed to remote sources
39 residing in airsheds. Delivery routes can also be complex, especially when via subsurface
40 aquifers outside the immediate watershed, which can confound source definition and create long
41 delays in delivery and management response (Paerl, 1997; Jaworski et al., 1997; Galloway and
42 Cowling, 2002; Paerl et al., 2002).

1 The availability of N controls primary production in much of the world's estuarine, near-
2 shore coastal and open ocean waters (Dugdale, 1967; Ryther and Dunstan, 1971; Nixon, 1995;
3 Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). As previously discussed, nitrogen can also play a role as either
4 a primary or secondary limiting nutrient in freshwater environments, especially large lakes (e.g.,
5 Lake Tahoe, Lake Superior). As such, the fertility of these waters is often closely controlled by
6 N inputs, which are provided either internally by regeneration of pre-existing N and biologically-
7 fixed atmospheric N₂, or supplied externally (i.e. "new" N) as combined N sources delivered via
8 surface runoff, sub-surface groundwater or atmospheric deposition.

9 The extent to which accelerated N loading promotes eutrophication and its symptoms
10 varies greatly among marine ecosystems. Receiving waters exhibit variable sensitivities to N
11 and other nutrient [phosphorus (P), iron (Fe), and silica (Si)] loads that are controlled by their
12 size, hydrologic properties (e.g., flushing rates and residence times), morphologies (depth,
13 volume), vertical mixing characteristics, geographic and climatic regimes and conditions. In
14 addition, the magnitude and distribution of N in relation to other nutrient loads can vary
15 substantially. In waters receiving very high N loads relative to requirements for sustaining
16 primary and secondary production, other nutrient limitations may develop. This appears to be
17 the case in coastal waters downstream of rivers draining agricultural regions that are enriched in
18 N.

19 On the ecosystem level, estuarine and coastal waters exhibit individualistic responses to
20 N loads over seasonal and longer (multi-annual, decadal) time scales. The degree to which these
21 systems are exposed to freshwater discharge, tidal exchange, and vertical mixing is critical for
22 determining how they respond to specific N loads (Vollenweider et al., 1992; Nixon, 1995;
23 Cloern, 1999, 2001; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007). Another variable is the
24 manner in which N loading takes place, which may range from acute pulsed events such as
25 storms and associated flooding, to longer-term gradual (chronic) increases in N loading
26 associated with more predictive seasonal, annual and inter-annual hydrologic cycles. There are
27 striking contrasts in ecosystem response to N inputs that reflect a range in physical
28 (hydrodynamic, optical) and climatic conditions (Cloern, 1999, 2001). Examples include
29 contrasts between strong tidally-driven estuarine systems, such as Delaware Bay and San
30 Francisco Bay, and non-tidal, lagoonal systems, such as North Carolina's Pamlico Sound and
31 Texas's Laguna Madre, or semi enclosed coastal systems, such as Florida Bay and the Long
32 Island Sound (Bricker et al., 1999; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007).

33 Externally-supplied N comes in various forms, including organic N and inorganic
34 reduced (NH₃ and NH₄⁺ ion) and oxidized (NO₃⁻) N, all of which are potentially available to
35 support new production and eutrophication. Laboratory experiments on phytoplankton isolates
36 and bioassays with natural phytoplankton communities have indicated that these contrasting
37 forms may be differentially and preferentially utilized, indicating that, depending on composition
38 of the affected phytoplankton community, some forms are more reactive than others (Collos,
39 1989; Stolte et al., 1994; Riegman, 1998). Phytoplankton community composition can also be
40 altered by varying proportions and supply rates of different forms of N (Dortch, 1990; Stolte at
41 al., 1994; Harrington, 1999; Pinckney et al., 1999; Piehler et al., 2002). Monitoring and research
42 on dissolved organic N inputs and their effects should be conducted in receiving streams, rivers,
43 lakes, estuarine, and coastal waters, since there is evidence that these compounds can be utilized

1 by phytoplankton, including harmful bloom species (Paerl, 1988; Antia et al., 1991; Carlsson and
2 Granéli, 1998; Gilbert et al., 2006). In addition, specific N compounds may interact with light
3 availability, hydrodynamics and other nutrients, most notably P, Si, Fe, and trace metals, to
4 influence phytoplankton community growth rates and composition (Harrison and Turpin, 1982;
5 Smith, 1990; Dortch and Whittedge, 1992).

6 Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of cultural eutrophication as
7 a serious problem in coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). Globally, Selman et al. (2008) have reported
8 “Of the 415 areas around the world identified as experiencing some form of eutrophication, 169
9 are hypoxic and only 13 systems are classified as ‘systems in recovery.’” Comprehensive surveys
10 of US estuaries have been conducted by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
11 (NOAA) as part of the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessments (NEEA) in 1999 and
12 2004 (Bricker et al., 1999, 2007). The most recent report, released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007)
13 focused on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on
14 participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key
15 findings for nearly 100 assessed US estuaries were that eutrophication is a widespread problem,
16 with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs of eutrophication — 65% of the assessed
17 systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area, had moderate to high overall eutrophic
18 conditions. The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and
19 frequency of elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton) — 50% of the assessed estuaries,
20 representing 72% of assessed area, had a high chlorophyll *a* rating.

21 Further field evaluations by EPA and state and university collaborators under the
22 National Coastal Assessment (NCA) used probabilistic monitoring techniques. The NCA
23 National Coastal Condition Reports (U.S. EPA, 2001a, 2004, 2006b) are more closely related to
24 nutrient enrichment assessments, especially for manifestations of nutrient enrichment such as
25 hypoxia, nuisance algal blooms, and general habitat degradation. The last comprehensive
26 national NCCR was published in 2004 (U.S. EPA, 2004) with a more recent assessment focused
27 on 28 National Estuary Program estuaries published in 2007 (U.S. EPA, 2006). The 2004 NCCR
28 included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation
29 of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as
30 chlorophyll-*a* and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of
31 the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

32 *Attainment of water quality management goals and standards for coastal systems*

33 Estuarine systems, where bio-available N_r is more likely to be the limiting nutrient, are
34 most often susceptible to N_r enrichment (Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). Defining single
35 number criteria for nutrients or related indicators representative of undesirable levels of
36 productivity (e.g., chlorophyll *a*) is difficult, even using the ecoregional approach recommended
37 by EPA. State managers more often use the formal TMDL process or collaborative estuarine
38 management plans to set site- or estuary- specific N management targets to meet existing, related
39 water quality criteria (e.g., dissolved O_2 or chlorophyll *a*). Some of the more prominent efforts
40 and targets for nitrogen control are summarized in Table 12.

41

1 **Table 12: Estuaries with nitrogen management plans or TMDLs and percent nitrogen load reduction targets**

Estuary	Nitrogen Load Reduction Target	TMDL or Plan
Casco Bay, Maine	45%	Plan
Chesapeake Bay	>40%	Plan
Northern Gulf of Mexico Mississippi Plume Region	45%	Plan
Long Island Sound	60% for CT & NY sources	TMDL
Neuse River Estuary, NC	30%	TMDL
Tampa Bay, FL	Maintain TN load at 1992-1994 levels	TMDL & Plan

2

3 These targets all exceed suggested near-term nitrogen load reductions the Committee has
 4 identified in this report (see Section 6.2), which are generally less than 25% from specific source
 5 categories. Since not all sources offer management opportunities, the expectation is that
 6 reductions in Nr loadings to estuaries would cumulatively be less than 25%, which is below the
 7 targets identified in Table 12. Many of the management actions the Committee has proposed in
 8 this report would also require substantive changes in national programs, regulatory authority,
 9 management technologies and societal demands to be accomplished. This is a nutrient
 10 management concern that state managers are well aware of as they develop TMDLs and
 11 management plans that range above attainment potential, not only for Nr but more frequently for
 12 other pollutants that are predominately nonpoint source and stormwater loaded (including
 13 atmospheric source contributions).

14 The Chesapeake Bay Program, for example, is a model for Nr and P management in
 15 many ways. Considerable resources were committed, and many BMPs implemented. Yet
 16 despite regional efforts and commitments from all watershed states, and more funding than any
 17 other estuary program is likely to see, management targets have not been met, and recent data
 18 (2007) reveal the occurrence of a severe hypoxic episode. Concerns over the slow progress in
 19 restoring the Chesapeake Bay led to the issuance of an Executive Order on May 15, 2009,
 20 establishing a Federal Leadership Committee led by the EPA to develop and implement a plan to
 21 restore the Bay in collaboration with state agencies (Federal Register 74(93) 23097-23104).
 22 Similarly, the adoption of the Long Island Sound TMDL, which was driven by the presence of
 23 reactive nitrogen (see Box 2), sets an implementation plan that could attain Connecticut and New
 24 York dissolved oxygen criteria, but only if “alternative technologies” such as mechanical
 25 aeration of the Sound or biological harvesting of nutrients, are used.

26

27

1 **Finding 11**

2 There is growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems (NRC,
3 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in 2004 (U.S.
4 EPA, 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based
5 on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects
6 primarily as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty
7 percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49%
8 “fair”.
9

10 ***Recommendation 11.*** *The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and*
11 *management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting*
12 *ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to*
13 *atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine*
14 *eutrophication dynamics and their potential for management.*

15
16
17 **Finding 12**

18 Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between economic,
19 societal and environmental needs, seems unlikely under current federal law. Enforceable
20 authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and land use are not
21 adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently inadequate to meet
22 existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and management approaches
23 are required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring national water quality.

24 ***Recommendation 12.*** *The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality*
25 *management approaches, tools and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable,*
26 *enforceable, and the most cost-effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be*
27 *adapted as necessary to ensure they are responsive to problem definition and resolution,*
28 *particularly in the development and enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best*
29 *management practices, and continue to build our level of understanding and increase our ability*
30 *to meet management goals.*

1 **Box 3: Long Island Sound Total Maximum Daily Load: Focus on Reactive Nitrogen**

2 A TMDL sets a goal for reducing the load of a specific pollutant that is causing
3 impairment to a waterbody. In the case of Long Island Sound, the impairment constitutes low
4 concentrations of dissolved O₂ that violate both Connecticut's and New York's water quality
5 standards. Nitrogen has been identified as the pollutant that causes substandard levels of
6 dissolved oxygen in Long Island Sound and, accordingly, Connecticut's and New York's
7 environmental agencies have developed a TMDL that assigns nitrogen reductions from both
8 point sources (the wasteload allocation or WLA) and nonpoint sources (the load allocation or
9 LA) in their respective states to meet the established 58.5% reduction of anthropogenic sources.

10 The Long Island Sound TMDL is set at 23,966 tons of N/year, which represents a 23,834
11 ton/year reduction from the total baseline (anthropogenic + natural sources considered) of 47,788
12 tons/year from Connecticut and New York only. Most of that N load comes from point sources –
13 POTWs (publicly owned treatment works) and CSOs (combined sewer overflows) – accounting
14 for 38,899 tons/yr of the total N load from the two states, or 81% of the load. For that reason,
15 the focus has been on managing point sources, although attainment of water quality standards
16 will require more widespread reductions from atmospheric deposition, stormwater and nonpoint
17 sources, and from other watershed states north of Connecticut.

18 Connecticut and New York have some flexibility in the apportionment of those
19 reductions between the WLA and the LA, but must have completed 40% of the required
20 reductions by 2004, 75% by 2009, and 100% by 2014 when the final TMDL will be met.
21 However, the TMDL is presently undergoing revision to incorporate findings from a new model
22 of Long Island Sound, and to reflect changes in dissolved O₂ criteria in both states. The revised
23 TMDL will likely require more aggressive reductions of nitrogen to meet dissolved O₂ criteria
24 and may formalize targets for upstream state contributions and atmospheric deposition.

25
26 **3.3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems**

27 Six major atmospheric effects are associated with increased NO_x and NH₃ emissions, and
28 two with N₂O emissions (Galloway et al., 2003). For NO_x and NH₃ emissions, the effects are:
29 (1) decreases in atmospheric visibility caused by fine PM; (2) elevated ozone concentrations that
30 enhance the greenhouse potential of the atmosphere; (3) serious ozone and fine particulate matter
31 impacts on human health (Brunekreef et al., 2005; Brook et al., 2003; Pope, 2000a,b ; Pope et al.,
32 1995; Pope, 2009); (4) the important role that NH₃ plays in the direct and indirect effects of
33 aerosols on radiative forcing and thus on global climate change (Seinfeld and Pandis, 1998;
34 Penner et al., 1991; Lelieveld et al., 2001; Myhre, 2009); (5) decreased productivity of crops,
35 forests, and natural ecosystems caused by ozone deposition; and (6) atmospheric deposition of
36 NH₃, NH₃, NO_y, and organic forms of Nr that can contribute to ecosystem acidification,
37 fertilization, and eutrophication. For N₂O the effects are: (1) the greenhouse effect in the
38 troposphere and, (2) O₃ depletion in the stratosphere.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

3.4. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems

As previously discussed, in many terrestrial ecosystems the supply of biologically available Nr is a key factor controlling the nature and diversity of plant life, and vital ecological processes such as plant productivity and the cycling of carbon and soil minerals. Human activities have not only increased the supply but enhanced the global movement of various forms of nitrogen through air and water.

The primary source of excess Nr for most unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is atmospheric deposition. This additional Nr causes a wide variety of sometimes beneficial effects (increased growth and productivity of forests, natural grasslands, and crops planted in nutrient deficient soils) and also sometimes adverse effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in many parts of the US. Forests and grasslands exposed to excess Nr can respond in numerous ways. General effects include the following (Cowling, 1989; Cowling et al., 1990; Cowling et al., 2002; Garner et al., 1989; Woodman and Cowling, 1987; Vitousek et al., 1997a,b):

1. Increased productivity of forests soils, most of which are Nr-limited throughout the US. Nr deficiency of forest soils has been most fully quantified for pine forests in 14 southeastern states.
2. Acidification of forest soils leading to decreased availability of nutrient cations including calcium, magnesium, and potassium and aluminum toxicity, established most clearly in the eastern US and both central and northern Europe.
3. Nr saturation of forest soils (which results in increased Nr release to the water draining the soils), presently occurring mainly in high-elevation forests of the eastern US and southeastern Canada.
4. Ozone-induced predisposition of forest trees to damage by fungal diseases and insect pests, most clearly established in the case of root disease and bark beetles in the pine forests of southern California.
5. Ozone-induced inhibition of photosynthesis in both softwood and hardwood tree species most clearly established in controlled exposure studies in both the US and Europe at ambient concentrations of ozone above 60 ppb. Such concentrations occur frequently throughout the eastern US and southeastern Canada.
6. Ozone induced direct injury to foliage, most clearly established in the case of “emergence tip burn” in eastern white pine.
7. Acidification induced decrease in frost hardiness of high-elevation conifer forests, most clearly established in the case of red spruce in the northeastern US.
8. Acidification induced alteration of beneficial symbiotic relationships in forest soils, especially mycorrhizae, most clearly established in both northern and central Europe.
9. Biodiversity losses in natural grasslands and forest areas caused by Nr induced decreases in abundance of Nr-limited tree and grass species and replacement by Nr-loving weed species, most clearly established in both Minnesota and California, and even more vividly in The Netherlands.

- 1 10. Decreases in visibility and increased haziness of the atmosphere at scenic vistas in
2 national and state parks and wilderness areas.
3 11. More leaching of Nr to aquatic systems via both groundwater and surface runoff –
4 a cascade effect.

5
6 *Nr saturation and ecosystem function*

7 There are limits to how much plant growth can be increased by N fertilization. At some
8 point, when the natural N deficiencies in an ecosystem are fully relieved, plant growth becomes
9 limited by availability of other resources such as phosphorus, calcium, or water and the
10 vegetation can no longer respond to further additions of Nr. In theory, when an ecosystem is
11 fully Nr-saturated and its soils, plants, and microbes cannot use or retain any more, all new Nr
12 deposits will be dispersed to streams, groundwater, and the atmosphere. Nr saturation has a
13 number of damaging consequences for the health and functioning of ecosystems. These impacts
14 first became apparent in Europe almost three decades ago when scientists observed significant
15 increases in nitrate concentrations in some lakes and streams and also extensive yellowing and
16 loss of needles in spruce and other conifer forests subjected to heavy Nr deposition. In soils,
17 most notably forest soils because of their natural low pH, as NH_4^+ builds up it is converted to
18 nitrate by bacterial action, a process that releases hydrogen ions and contributes to soil
19 acidification. The buildup of NO_3^- enhances emissions of nitrous oxides from the soil and also
20 encourages leaching of highly water-soluble NO_3^- into streams or groundwater. As negatively
21 charged NO_3^- seeps away, positively charged alkaline minerals such as calcium, magnesium, and
22 potassium are carried along. Thus, soil fertility is decreased by greatly accelerating the loss of
23 calcium and other nutrients that are vital for plant growth. As calcium is depleted and the soil
24 acidified, aluminum ions are mobilized, eventually reaching toxic concentrations that can
25 damage tree roots or kill fish if the aluminum washes into streams (Vitousek et al., 1997a,b).

26 Forests, grasslands, and wetlands vary substantially in their capacity to retain added
27 nitrogen. Interacting factors that are known to affect this capacity include soil texture, degree of
28 chemical weathering of soil, fire history, rate at which plant material accumulates, and past
29 human land use. However, we still lack a fundamental understanding of how and why N-
30 retention processes vary among ecosystems much less how they have changed and will change
31 with time and climate change (Clark and Tilman, 2008).

32 An overarching impact of excess Nr on unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is biodiversity
33 loss. In North America, dramatic reductions in biodiversity have been created by fertilization of
34 grasslands in Minnesota and California. In England, N fertilizers applied to experimental
35 grasslands have led to similarly increased dominance by a few N-responsive grasses and loss of
36 many other plant species. In formerly species-rich heathlands across Western Europe, Nr
37 deposition has been blamed for great losses of biodiversity in recent decades, with shallow soils
38 containing few alkaline minerals to buffer acidification (Vitousek et al., 1997a,b; Bobbink et al.,
39 2010).

40 Losses of biodiversity driven by Nr deposition can in turn affect other ecological
41 processes. Experiments in Minnesota grasslands showed that in ecosystems made species-poor
42 by fertilization, plant productivity was much less stable in the face of a major drought. Even in

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 non-drought years, the normal vagaries of climate produced much more year-to-year variation in
2 the productivity of species-poor grassland plots than in more diverse plots (Vitousek et al.,
3 1997a,b).

4

1 **4. Metrics and Current Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen**

2 It is important to develop risk reduction strategies for reactive nitrogen that take into
3 consideration the ways in which N is introduced and transformed in the environment. This
4 Chapter reviews current and historical measurement and risk reduction activities for Nr and
5 provides specific Committee findings and recommendations.

6 **4.1. Measurement of Nr in the Environment**

7 Although N is among the most abundant elements on earth, only a small fraction, Nr, is
8 responsible for impacts on the environment. Most regulations focus narrowly on specific
9 chemical forms of nitrogen as they affect media- or site-specific problems, setting limits or
10 specifying control technologies without regard to the ways in which N is transformed once
11 introduced into the environment. Measurement methods are typically expressed in terms of mass
12 loadings or concentrations of a particular form of N (e.g., ppm NO_x, mg/l total NH_x, or kg/ha of
13 NO₃⁻).

14 **Finding 13**

15 The Committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of Nr
16 present in impacted systems in appropriate units. What is measured influences what we are able
17 to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure total amounts and
18 different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time.

19 **Recommendation 13.** *The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account*
20 *for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they*
21 *occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published*
22 *periodically (for example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program*
23 *[NADP] summary reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require*
24 *substantial resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with*
25 *appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests*
26 *in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation,*
27 *impacts, and management.*

28

29 **4.2. Consideration of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies**

30 *Historical measurement and impact categories*

31 The types of impacts of Nr in the environment are dependent on three general factors: the
32 sources of Nr, the types of media impacted, and Nr chemical forms. The magnitude of effects
33 depends on loading and the nature of the system impacted. As illustrated in Figure 2, the impacts of
34 a given source of Nr can be multiple as N is transformed in the environment and transported among
35 ecosystem components. The nitrogen cascade provides a comprehensive framework for
36 understanding the role of Nr in the earth's ecosystems and establishes a framework for developing
37 and implementing management methods through which beneficial effects can be enhanced while
38 minimizing detrimental impacts.

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2 A risk management paradigm in which various approaches are used to limit
3 environmental impacts to “acceptable” levels of risk is a useful concept for understanding the
4 environmental impacts that Nr can have. For this purpose, impacts are divided into several
5 general categories within which various contaminants have a direct correlation with damage.
6 Risk “end points” are typically established through reference to supporting scientific studies,
7 location-specific conditions, and economic, safety, and social factors.

8 Historically, EPA environmental protection programs have addressed impacts of Nr such
9 as climate change, eutrophication, ecotoxicity, human health (cancer and non-cancer),
10 acidification, smog formation, and stratospheric ozone depletion, among others (Bare et al.,
11 2003). Within these categories it is sometimes possible to express end points in terms of
12 collective metrics, such as is done with greenhouse gases in the form of carbon dioxide
13 equivalents, or acidification as H⁺ equivalents. This approach has the considerable advantage of
14 defining a straightforward framework within which environmental standards can be derived that
15 are protective of human health and the environment, EPA’s principal mission. This approach
16 also encourages evaluation of damage from multiple sources as long as the characterization
17 metric used is genuinely representative of the impact of a given contaminant. Thus, for example,
18 the total impact of acidic gases such as SO₂ and NO_x on the acidification of watersheds can be
19 expressed as a common metric. However, metrics for human health are generally not as simple
20 to characterize nor are the appropriate end points; thus, the mechanism of toxicity, number of
21 individuals affected, value of lost workdays, medical treatment costs, and value of human lives
22 lost may all be used.

23 *Ecosystem functions and services*

24 A complementary approach to classical impact characterizations is the use of ecosystem
25 “service” and “function” categories, in which the impairment of a specific service provided by
26 one or more ecosystems or impairment of an ecological function by causative contaminant
27 emissions is assessed (Costanza, 1997; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2003). Such an
28 approach is inherently attractive because of its basis in scientific reality, i.e., the health of
29 humans is inextricably linked to the health of the environment. Less clear, in some cases, are
30 ways in which to measure and monitor such impacts and account for the effects of a complex
31 array of factors and stressors that contribute to or damage ecosystem service, function and health.
32 Table 13 provides examples of ecosystem services and corresponding functions.

33 The use of ecosystem services in a regulatory context would be a different approach for
34 the EPA, one with considerable potential, but one for which experience is currently lacking. In
35 comparison to the available data on reactive nitrogen usage, little is known about the response of
36 ecosystems and ecosystem services to reactive nitrogen loads. This is discussed more fully in
37 Sections 4.5, 4.6 and Appendix D on critical loads. In this context the Committee supports plans
38 by the EPA to incorporate research on the services concept, focusing on Nr as the suite of
39 contaminants of interest, into its future ecological research plan (U.S. EPA, 2009a). EPA’s
40 Ecological Research Plan was reviewed by the Science Advisory Board (U.S. EPA SAB, 2008).
41 More recently, the Science Advisory Board completed a self-initiated study on “Valuing the
42 Protection of Ecological Systems and Services” (U.S. EPA. SAB 2009). This report explores the

1 concept of ecosystem services as a basis for regulatory action and presents a roadmap for
 2 implementing this approach.

3 **Table 13: Ecosystem service and corresponding function categories (Constanza et al., 1997)**

Ecosystem Service	Ecosystem Function
Gas regulation	Regulation of atmospheric chemical composition
Climate regulation	Regulation of global temperature, precipitation, and other biologically mediated climatic processes at global, regional, and local levels
Disturbance regulation	Capacitance, damping, and integrity of ecosystem response to environmental fluctuations
Water regulation	Regulation of hydrologic flows
Water supply	Storage and retention of water
Erosion control and sediment retention	Retention of soil within an ecosystem
Soil formation	Soil formation processes
Nutrient cycling	Storage, internal cycling, processing, and acquisition of nutrients
Waste treatment	Recovery of mobile nutrients, and removal or breakdown of toxic compounds
Pollination	Movement of floral gametes
Biological control	Trophic dynamic regulation of populations
Refugia	Habitat for resident and transient populations
Food production	That portion of gross primary production extractable as food
Raw materials	That portion of gross primary production extractable as raw materials
Genetic resources	Sources of unique biological materials and products
Recreation	Providing opportunities for recreational activities
Cultural	Providing opportunities for noncommercial uses

4

5 *Economic measures and impacts*

6 It is also possible to translate the effects of Nr into economic terms. Two economic
 7 measures that are often used are the dollar costs of damages and the cost of remediation or
 8 substitution. Another important economic metric is the cost/ton of remediation for each form of Nr.
 9 Damage costs do not always scale as tons of Nr released into the environment. If damage costs

1 rather than tons of nitrogen were utilized as a metric, the full implications of the cascade and the
2 setting of priorities for intervention might differ.
3

4 It is important to note that the choice of metric used in assessing impacts may play an
5 influential role in what and how one manages. Air and water protection laws state that the goal
6 is “to protect human health and the environment.” Yet, there is no generally agreed-upon
7 common metric for measuring the full range of effects (which are complex and often unknown)
8 or for setting priorities in the establishment or implementation of policies.

9 As noted above, there are multiple metrics for measuring Nr or any other agent in the
10 environment. The most common metric utilizes quantitative measures of the total amount of Nr
11 (and any of its specific chemical forms) in different environmental reservoirs and the mass flux
12 between them. But while providing common units, typically mass or concentration, these
13 measures do not distinguish the relative societal costs of health or environmental consequences
14 of reactive nitrogen of different forms or places in the cascade. While not all damages can be
15 turned into economic costs (see the Chesapeake Bay example in Box 4), and the costs of some
16 damages have not been quantified, enough of the major damages can be quantified economically
17 to provide a useful complementary metric for decision-making.

18 The advantage of monetizing damages is that it reflects an integrated value that human
19 society places on lost ecosystem goods and services in common currency and illustrates the
20 cascading costs of damages as Nr changes form and moves between different parts of the
21 ecosystem. In addition, human health implications can also be included as the cost of health care
22 treatment, lost work days and other aspects of morbidity and mortality (e.g., economic value of
23 lives lost). A third metric is to look at morbidity and/or mortality separately and not monetize
24 them with a cost value. Of course a concern, particularly with respect to the economic metric, is
25 that there are a number of ecosystem services that arguably cannot be easily monetized, for
26 example the loss of biodiversity and those ecosystem functions that are affected by climate
27 change or other stressors. Ecosystem services considered to be regulating and supporting
28 ecosystem services are particularly difficult to fit into an economic metric. It is thus essential
29 that a variety of complementary metrics be used to assess the impact of anthropogenic Nr on the
30 environment and human well being.

31 There is value in each of the ways that N metrics are expressed. Traditional categories
32 provide a readily adaptable framework for regulation, while ecosystem service and function-
33 based categories provide a richer context for stating the complex connections among Nr inputs
34 and transformations and their impacts on ecosystem health and human well-being. Dollar-based
35 metrics provide a means of identifying those effects that have the greatest impacts and costs to
36 society.
37
38
39
40
41
42
43

1 **Finding 14**

2 The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr
3 is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of
4 understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.

5 **Recommendation 14:** *It is, therefore, recommended that the EPA consider the impact of*
6 *different metrics and examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response categories,*
7 *including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the*
8 *environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management*
9 *efforts.*

10

11 **Box 4: Economic impact and metrics for Chesapeake Bay and its watershed**

12 Recently, the N cycle and the implications of the reactive nitrogen cascade were
13 translated into economic terms for the case of Chesapeake Bay (Moomaw and Birch, 2005).
14 This approach has recently been updated with more recent data, and the economic and health
15 impacts of different forms of Nr in multiple ecosystems and media have been estimated using
16 better modeling methods (Birch et al., 2011). As an illustration, each of these metrics is shown
17 as a percentage of Nr fluxes in the Chesapeake Bay water and air shed in Figure 18 below.
18 Abatement costs are summarized in Table 14. Atmospheric emissions account for 37% of Nr
19 entering the watershed, but they account for 75% of the dollar damages and 76% of the mortality
20 (U.S. EPA, 2005c). Mitigation costs per tonne of released Nr are the lowest among the three
21 sources. Additions of Nr to terrestrial ecosystems add 60% to the system, but contribute only
22 24% of the damage costs and 24% of the mortality, and have the highest mitigation costs.
23 Freshwater releases, the second most expensive to mitigate, account for the smallest portion of
24 Nr contributions to the system by any of the metrics considered: only 4% of the Nr, 2% of the
25 cost damages, and none of the mortality losses (Birch et al., 2011). Costs of Nr damage and
26 health metrics provide additional economic measures of the cost effectiveness of actions to
27 reduce a tonne of Nr.

28

29

30

31

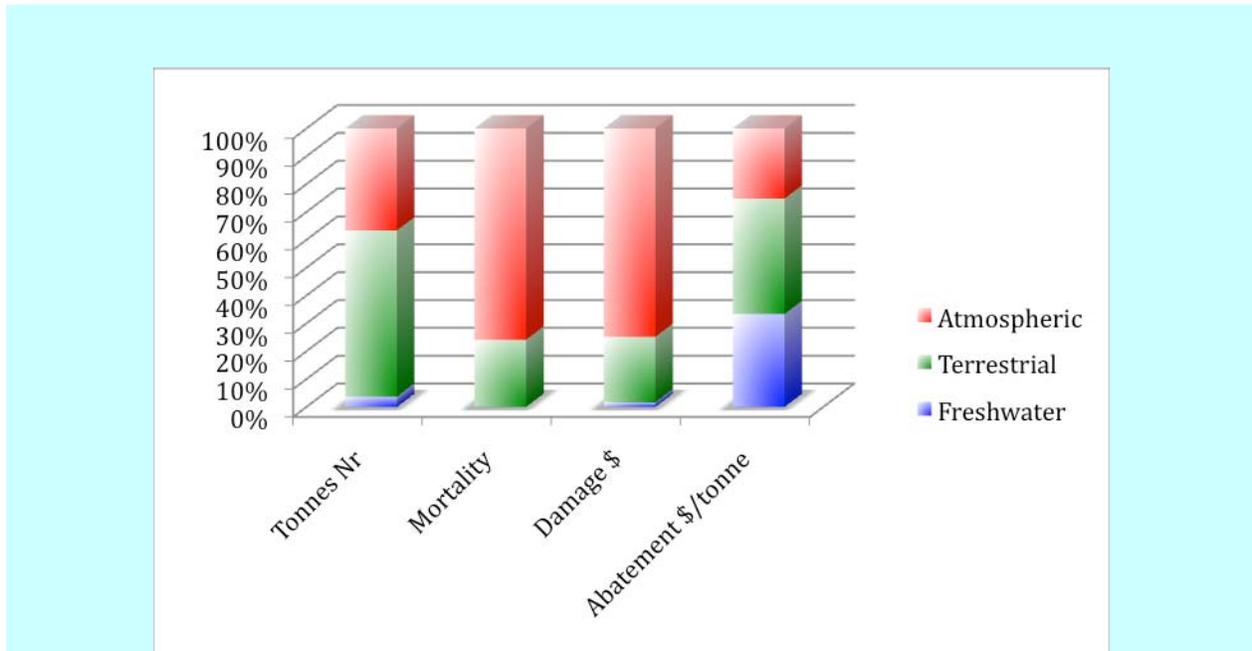
32

33

34

35

1



2

3 **Figure 18: Relative importance of all reactive nitrogen sources released into atmospheric, terrestrial, and**
4 **freshwater media within the Chesapeake Bay Watershed utilizing four different metrics (Birch et al., 2011)**

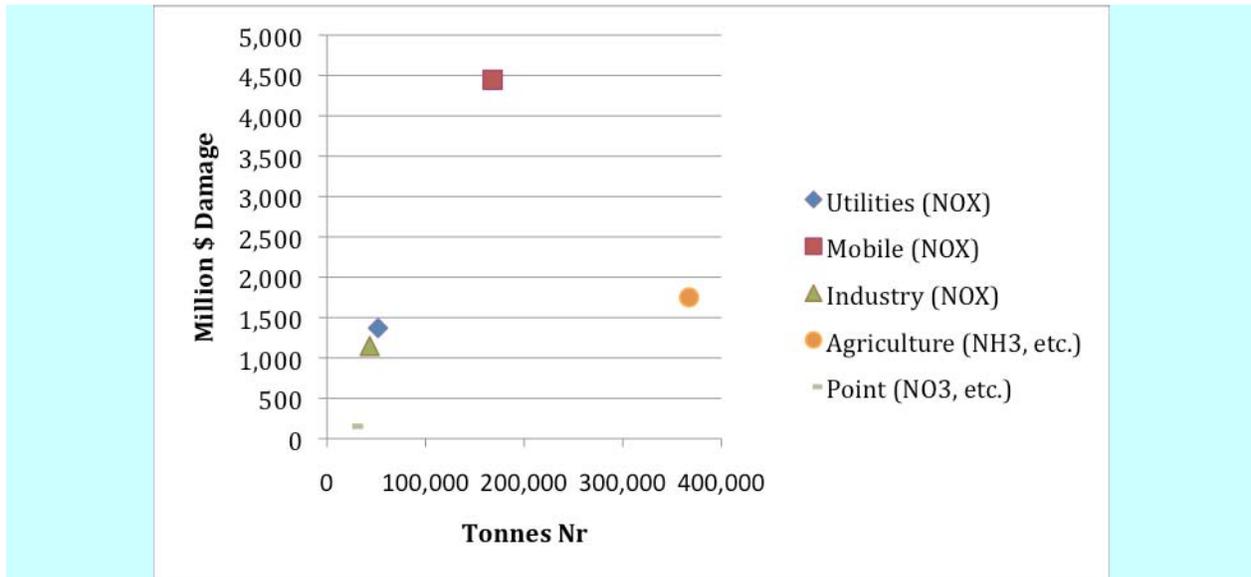
5

6 The metrics of damage cost and mortality (morbidity shows a similar pattern to mortality, but is
7 only one-tenth the damage cost) indicate that controlling emissions of NO_x from combustion and
8 industrial processes produces greater gains in protecting human health and the environment than
9 does reducing Nr releases though the two sources are comparable in scale in terms of reactive
10 forms of Nr released to the watershed. This difference occurs because emissions to the air
11 cascade through more parts of the watershed ecosystem than do releases directly from the Bay.
12 If human health effects are monetized, than the economic gains are even greater from reducing
13 atmospheric emissions (see Figure 19).

14

15

16



1
2 **Figure 19: Quantified damage costs (including health impacts) relative to tonnes of reactive nitrogen in**
3 **Chesapeake Bay Watershed (Birch et al., 2011)**

4 Figure 19 is a scatter plot of all quantifiable damage costs (including health impacts)
5 relative to tonnes of Nr showing the significant difference in emphasis of the two metrics. Note
6 that direct additions to the environment from agriculture are about 370,000 tonnes Nr/year, and
7 cause \$1.7 billion worth of damage. Emissions of NO_x from mobile sources represent only
8 180,000 tonnes Nr/year but cause nearly \$4.4 billion in damages each year, of which \$108
9 million is attributable to nitrate loading of the Chesapeake Bay, \$3.9 billion to human morbidity
10 and mortality, and the remainder to other forms of damage, such as crop and commercial forest
11 damage. Hence the releases of Nr into the airshed from mobile sources, which are only half the
12 amount of agricultural releases to the watershed cause more than 2.5 times the economic damage
13 of environmental additions from agriculture. This integrated inclusion of atmospheric,
14 terrestrial, and aquatic additions of Nr is not reflected in today's regulations

15 Marginal abatement costs per tonne Nr by source into each of the three media are
16 provided in Table 14, and demonstrate that the least costly abatement cost per tonne of Nr also
17 comes from atmospheric emission controls. While most legislation constrains how cost for
18 remediation can be considered, it is useful to know where the lowest cost options lie in setting
19 priorities.

20 These multiple metrics provide several ways of looking at the nitrogen cascade and its
21 impact on human health and the environment. However, there are many impacts that remain
22 unaccounted for in any of these metrics. Some impacts might be quantified, but the necessary
23 data have yet to be collected. Economic losses due to damage to commercial fisheries in the Bay
24 are an example that is likely to be significant but has not yet been quantified. Similarly,
25 economic losses due to climate change and ozone depletion from N₂O emissions have not been
26 fully evaluated. Impacts such as loss of biodiversity cannot be readily quantified at all, so it is
27 desirable to consider a set of qualitative and non-quantified metrics in addition to the quantitative
28 ones.

1

2

Table 14: Marginal abatement cost per tonne of Nr by source

Location in the N cascade where emitted	Source/pollutant	Abatement cost per tonne of Nr
Air	Electric utilities/NO _x ¹¹	\$4,800
	Industrial/NO _x ¹²	\$22,000
	Mobile sources/ NO _x ¹³	\$14,000
	Non-agricultural/NH ₃	No estimate
Land	Agriculture/nitrate ¹⁴	\$10,000
	Urban and mixed open land uses/nitrate ¹⁴	\$96,000
Fresh water	Point sources/nitrates ¹⁴	\$18,000

3

4

5

6

7

8

Other parts of the country such as the Mississippi valley or the Central Valley of California are expected to show very different patterns of cost damages with terrestrial and freshwater emissions causing proportionally higher damage costs, and emissions to the atmosphere causing a lower percentage of damages. But those very differences would assist EPA and the generators of those emissions in setting priorities for mitigation.

9

10

11

12

It is important to recognize that Nr is not the only stressor that can affect both human and environmental health. Researchers are challenged to comprehensively understand cause-and-effect relationships in a complex environment and to balance management actions and costs to ensure that management strategies are effectively minimizing risks and implemented.

13

¹¹ See U.S. EPA, 2005c

¹² See U.S. EPA, 1998

¹³ See Krupnick et al., 1998

¹⁴ See Chesapeake Bay Program, 2003a,b

1
2 As these multiple metrics indicate, decisions about which fluxes of Nr to mitigate
3 depend upon which metric is utilized. The cascading economic costs of damage highlight the
4 importance of regulating air emissions because of their impacts on human health as well as their
5 large contribution to the degradation of Chesapeake Bay water quality. Hence, if one is
6 interested in reducing water impacts of Nr, the total reduction of damage may rely nearly as
7 much on stricter enforcement of the Clean Air Act (CAA) as the Clean Water Act (CWA). This
8 challenges our traditional approach to regulation, but that is a consequence of comprehensively
9 examining Nr guided by the nitrogen cascade.

10 11 **4.3. Water Quality Regulation and Management**

12 *Aquatic thresholds*

13 In aquatic ecosystems, thresholds at which excess Nr becomes a problem can be
14 expressed as a management goal such as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) or as a critical
15 load (CL). Under the authority of the CWA, EPA has developed guidance for establishing
16 numeric nutrient criteria on an eco-regional basis for lakes and reservoirs, streams and rivers,
17 estuaries and coastal waters, and wetlands. EPA has proposed specific numbers for lakes and
18 reservoirs and rivers and streams and protocols for developing criteria for estuaries and wetlands.
19 Each state is advised to go through an assessment to determine the best methodology for
20 implementing numeric criteria (U.S EPA, 2000c, 2000c, 2001b, 2007e). These criteria will
21 identify impaired waterbodies for which TMDLs may be required.

22 The second type of threshold available for aquatic ecosystems is the critical load (CL).
23 Unlike the TMDL, the CL (in the US) has no regulatory framework but rather sets the threshold
24 of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented. Based extensively on European
25 work, CLs for aquatic ecosystems are Nr inputs on the order of 2-15 kg N/ha/yr (Bobbink et al.,
26 2010). There are numerous locations within the US where deposition to surface waters falls
27 within this range.

28 *Water quality standards*

29 Section 303 of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality standards and criteria that
30 meet the state-identified designated uses (e.g., uses related to “fishable” and “swimmable”) for
31 each waterbody. Specifically, “A water quality standard defines the water quality goals of a
32 water body, or portion thereof, by designating the use or uses to be made of the water and by
33 setting criteria necessary to protect the uses” (40 CFR § 131.2). Further, “Such standards serve
34 the dual purposes of establishing the water quality goals for a specific water body and serve as
35 the regulatory basis for the establishment of water quality-based treatment controls and strategies
36 beyond the technology-based levels of treatment required by sections 301(b) and 306 of the Act”
37 (40 CFR § 131.2).

1 The EPA sets minimum requirements for approvable standards and criteria including: use
2 designations; water quality criteria sufficient to protect the designated uses; and an
3 antidegradation policy (40 CFR § 131.6). Traditionally, Nr and other land, air, and water
4 pollutants are measured in terms of quantity (mass) released per unit time (e.g., kg/day) or as a
5 concentration (e.g., milligrams per liter, hereafter ml/L). Therefore, regulations often specify
6 mass loading limits or maximum concentrations in permits.

7 In the mid-to-late 1990s, EPA began to emphasize the development of numeric nutrient
8 criteria for both P and N through the state standards-setting process because, according to the 1996
9 Water Quality Report to Congress (U.S.EPA, 1997), 40% of the rivers, 51% of the lakes and ponds,
10 and 57% of the estuaries assessed for the report were exhibiting a nutrient-related impairment. Few
11 states had adopted numeric nutrient criteria for all affected waterbodies, especially for N, often
12 relying on narrative criteria or secondary effects such as chlorophyll-a concentration, dissolved O₂,
13 or water clarity. EPA's strategy, driven by President Clinton's Clean Water Action Plan (U.S. EPA
14 and USDA, 1998) mandated numeric nutrient criteria to begin to address the problem (U.S. EPA,
15 1999). To move the objectives of the Clean Water Action Plan forward, EPA published national
16 nutrient criteria guidance for lakes and reservoirs (U.S. EPA, 2000d), rivers and streams (U.S. EPA,
17 2000b), estuaries and coastal waters (U.S. EPA, 2001b), and wetlands (U.S. EPA, 2007c), based
18 upon ecoregional guidance for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams. To date, relatively few
19 states have adopted new numeric criteria into their water quality standards. While some successes
20 are evident in promulgating P criteria for freshwater systems, which has a richer history of numeric
21 criteria incorporation into state water quality standards, development of numeric nitrogen criteria
22 has been elusive for a variety of reasons.

23
24 Multimedia and multijurisdictional N management can be complicated because the CWA
25 has little authority over atmospheric sources, and individual states explicitly lack authority to
26 control upstream sources. For example, extensive monitoring and analysis of the sources of reactive
27 nitrogen in the Raccoon River of western Iowa have shown that point sources from municipal
28 treatment plants and residential septic tanks account for less than 8% of the total nitrogen load to the
29 system, with agricultural runoff being the overwhelming source (Jha et al., 2010). This disparity is
30 similar statewide (Libra et al., 2004). As a result, nutrient management strategies that are focused
31 on the control of point sources can often result in inefficient allocation of resources if non-point
32 sources are not also addressed. In addition it is often the case for estuaries such as the Gulf of
33 Mexico or Chesapeake Bay, that management goals that meet water quality standards cannot be
34 attained without interstate compacts or a strong federal role. This may be resisted by upstream
35 states that may have to bear the cost but do not necessarily reap the benefits of the water quality
36 improvement. Such a dilemma underscores the need for an integrated approach to Nr management.
37 The Committee notes that a State-EPA Nutrient Innovations Task Group has considered some
38 options for improving control of nutrient pollution sources (State-EPA Nutrient Innovations Task
39 Group, 2009).

40
41 Populated (urban/suburban/developed) land areas provide significant loads of Nr to the
42 environment, both by generation (e.g., deposition of NO_x emissions) and by transfer (e.g., domestic
43 sewage from imported food). Categorical sources include sewage treatment plants (STPs),
44 industries, subsurface (septic) systems, atmospheric deposition, domestic animal and wildlife waste,

1 and fertilizers used on lawns, gardens and landscapes. Infrastructure (e.g., storm sewers) and
2 landscape conditions (e.g., increased impervious cover) more efficiently move Nr associated with
3 surface runoff to receiving waters and may also inject or infiltrate Nr into ground water. Landscape
4 changes, primarily increases in impervious cover, soil disturbance and compaction, and
5 wetland/hydric soil losses, have also reduced the capacity for natural systems to treat Nr inputs by
6 recycling or denitrification. Other disruptions in chemical condition (e.g., acidification), biology
7 (e.g., vegetative cover), and physical character (e.g., temperature increase) alter the nitrogen
8 cascade, which may have both negative and positive consequences for Nr amelioration on the
9 populated landscape and in air and water. Populated lands are estimated to export as much as 10
10 times the total nitrogen that was exported under pre-development conditions.

11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

1 **Finding 15**

2 Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three
3 ways:

- 4 • Prevention or source controls.
- 5 • Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape compartments
6 where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or vegetation;
7 denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse).
- 8 • Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for
9 stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

10 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are
11 opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less.

12 **Recommendation 15:** *To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape*
13 *the Committee recommends that EPA:*

14 **15a.** *Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non-regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated*
15 *areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater*
16 *treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria.*
17 *Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type*
18 *with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices.*

19 **15b.** *Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment*
20 *plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr*
21 *management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding*
22 *mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas*
23 *emissions, including nitrous oxide.*

24 **15c.** *Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective*
25 *use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low*
26 *impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing*
27 *features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional*
28 *engineered best management practices.*

29 **15d.** *Research best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for*
30 *nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr*
31 *management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities.*
32 *Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with*
33 *management goals.*

34 **15e.** *Use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic*
35 *needs and presence in the landscape.*

1 **4.4. Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment**

2 Under Section 106 of the CWA, the EPA provides funds to assist state and interstate
3 agencies and tribes to conduct monitoring of the nation’s waters to ensure adopted water quality
4 criteria and designated uses are met. Further, primarily under Section 305(b) of the CWA, those
5 entities are required to report, on a biennial basis, on the health and status of their jurisdictional
6 waters. These assessments are presented by the states to the EPA to categorize attainment of
7 designated uses. EPA published these reports up until 1998 (U.S. EPA, 2000a), after which it
8 transitioned into a Water Quality Report in 2000 (U.S. EPA, 2002) and a National Assessment
9 Database in 2002 (U.S. EPA, 2010c). States also prepare a list of “impaired” waters under
10 Section 303(d) of the CWA and EPA develops a synthesis of the CWA Section 305(b) and
11 303(d) reporting under a Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology (CALM) approach.

12 As discussed above, the EPA compiles the approved state 303(d) lists into a national
13 listing (U.S. EPA, 2010e). The list provides information by state as well as by impairment
14 cause, and identifies the TMDLs completed to date. The most current data available on the EPA
15 Web site includes reporting from most entities through 2008. The report identifies 6,816
16 impairments related to “nutrients” (almost 9% of all identified impairments), although other
17 impairments may ultimately have a nutrient enrichment cause. For example, organic
18 enrichment/oxygen depletion (6,410), turbidity (3,046), noxious aquatic plants (981), algal
19 growth (539), and ammonia (generally toxicity 356), can all have a common cause such as N or
20 P enrichment. It should also be clear that impairments may have multiple causes so, for
21 example, waters identified as impaired by O₂ depletion may also be impaired by nutrients.

22 There are other initiatives promoted by EPA to monitor and assess the nation’s waters,
23 generally implemented in collaboration with, or by, the state and interstate agencies and tribes
24 having jurisdiction over the waters. These include the Wadeable Stream Assessment (WSA) (U.S.
25 EPA, 2006c), the National Coastal Assessment (NCA) and its National Coastal Condition Reports
26 (U.S. EPA, 2001a, 2004a, 2006b), the Survey of the Nation’s Lakes and Survey of the Nation’s
27 Rivers and Streams, and more recently, probabilistic monitoring efforts in lakes, streams, and
28 estuaries (U.S. EPA, 2010d). Many of these are aimed at including a biological assessment
29 component that is often lacking in water pollutant and chemistry efforts described above.
30

31 The USGS collects data on surface and underground waters and disseminates these data to
32 the public, state and local governments, public and private utilities, and other Federal agencies
33 involved with managing water resources. The Committee encourages EPA to work closely with
34 USGS on monitoring and assessment activities.
35

36 The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has periodically produced
37 estuarine assessments under the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment (NEEA)
38 program. The most recent report was released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007). The report has a
39 focus on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on
40 participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key
41 findings were:

- 1 • Eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs
2 of eutrophication - 65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area,
3 had moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions.
4
- 5 • The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and frequency of
6 elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton) - 50% of the assessed estuaries, representing 72% of
7 assessed area, had excessive chlorophyll *a* ratings.
8

9 **4.5. Clean Air Act and Air Quality Regulation and Management**

10 The modern history of American air pollution control legislation begins with the 1963
11 Clean Air Act (CAA) which, along with its amendments, requires the EPA to establish and
12 revise National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and to prepare state of the science
13 reviews such as the Criteria Documents and more recently the Integrated Science Assessments
14 (ISA) (U.S. EPA, 2005a, 2006a, 2007a). There are six criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide,
15 lead, NO₂, ozone, SO₂, and PM. These have been determined to endanger public health or
16 welfare. The CAA as currently written requires a review of the scientific criteria for these
17 standards at five-year intervals. Although NO₂ is the only Nr compound specified as a criteria
18 pollutant, NH_x and NO_y play a major role in formation of the secondary pollutants ozone and
19 particulate matter.

20 The CAA has been amended several times since its inception. In 1970, the CAA was
21 amended “to provide for a more effective program to improve the quality of the nation’s air.”
22 The CAA was again amended again in 1977, primarily to mandate reductions of emissions from
23 automobiles. Despite evidence that NO_x is the central pollutant in photochemical smog
24 formation (Chameides and Walker, 1973; Crutzen, 1973, 1974; Fishman and Crutzen, 1978;
25 Fishman, et al., 1979), federal regulations did not require automobiles to control NO_x emissions
26 to below 1 g/mi (0.14 g N per km²) until 1981. Few locales violate the standards for NO₂, but the
27 secondary effects of several of these gases also pose health and welfare concerns. If a city had
28 an annual average NO₂ level anywhere near the NAAQS for NO₂, it would risk severe
29 photochemical smog - the summertime efficiency for ozone production ranges from 4 to 10 ppb
30 O₃ per ppb NO_x.

31 As previously discussed, the focus on compliance monitoring for NO₂ ignores the other,
32 equally important members of the NO_y family such as HNO₃ that deposits quickly onto the
33 Earth’s surface. It is clear that a causal relationship exists between current levels of N and S
34 deposition and numerous biologically adverse effects on ecosystems across the US (U.S. EPA,
35 2008d). Conversion of the existing network of NO_x monitors to NO_y monitors with a detection
36 limit of 0.1 ppb would still demonstrate compliance with the NO₂ standard but greatly increase
37 the utility of the measurements for model evaluation as well as for understanding nitrate
38 deposition and formation of photochemical smog, and haze.

39 Air pollution, especially ozone and PM, continued to be a problem in many American and
40 the CAA was again amended in 1990. The Nr-relevant aspects were aimed at controlling urban
41 smog and acid deposition. States were required to develop emissions inventories for reactive
42 organic compounds, carbon monoxide, and NO_x, but not NH₃ or N₂O. Over the US, sulfate and

1 nitrate are responsible for about 2/3 and 1/3 respectively of the direct deposition of acids. The CAA
2 Amendment of 1990 required emissions decreases of 10 million tons of SO₂ and 2 million tons of
3 NO_x relative to 1980 levels. Ammonia and ammonium, although they contribute to acidity after
4 entering terrestrial ecosystems (Galloway et al., 2003; NRC, 2003) and are expected to play an
5 increasing role (Pinder et al., 2008), were not regulated by this legislation.
6

7 The 1997 revision of the CAA changed the standards for ozone and PM (see Table 15). A
8 sizable fraction of the mass of PM less than 2.5 microns, PM_{2.5}, is condensed Nr. As stated above,
9 these particles have adverse health consequences. PM is also controlled by the Regional Haze
10 Regulations (40 CFR 51). These regulations require that by the year 2064, states must restore Class
11 I areas defined in the regulations to their natural levels of atmospheric clarity.
12

13 Ozone and PM, the two most recalcitrant of the criteria pollutants, cover large spatial scales.
14 These secondary pollutants are not released at the tailpipe; rather they form in the atmosphere.
15 Violations are declared on urban scales, responsibility for their control was assigned to States, but
16 the physics and chemistry of smog and haze are regional. In the eastern US, ozone episodes often
17 cover several states and involve pollutants emitted in upwind states that do not themselves
18 experience violations (Husar et al., 1977; Logan 1989; Moy et al., 1994; Ryan et al. 1998). The
19 1990 amendments to the Clean Air Act established, in part as a response to this scaling problem, the
20 Ozone Transport Assessment Group (OTAG) and the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC). These
21 have jurisdiction extending from Washington, D.C. to Maine. Progress has been made on regional
22 control of emissions; the NO_x State Implementation Plan (SIP) call, implemented in 2003 and 2004,
23 has led to measurable improvements in ambient ozone and nitrate levels (Gego et al., 2007; Sickles
24 and Shadwick, 2007a). Experiences with ozone and PM provide a useful demonstration of why it is
25 necessary to develop an integrated approach to management of Nr.
26
27
28
29

- 1 **Table 15: Federal primary ambient air quality standards that involve Nr, effective February 2010.**
 2 Secondary standards are currently identical to the primary standards

Pollutant	Federal Primary Standard (NAAQS)
Ozone (O₃)	
1-hr average	0.12 ppmv
8-hr average	0.08 ppmv
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)	
1-hr average	100 ppb
Annual average	0.053 ppmv (100 µg/m ³)
Particulate Matter, coarse (PM₁₀)	
Diameter ≤ 10 µm, 24-hr average	150 µg/m ³
Annual average	50 µg/m ³
Particulate Matter, fine (PM_{2.5})	
Diameter ≤ 2.5 µm, 24-hr average	35 µg/m ³
Annual average	15 µg/m ³

3

4 *Atmospheric thresholds for Nr*

5 As shown in Table 15 the metric used for safe, upper limits in the atmospheric environment is
 6 concentration (in mass per unit volume of air or volume mixing ratios) averaged for a given time
 7 period, usually 1 hr, 8 hr, 24 hr, or annually. The thresholds for excess Nr in the atmosphere remain
 8 an area of active research. The only Nr compound for which there is currently a NAAQS is NO₂,
 9 which may not exceed 0.053 ppm (100 ug/m³) for the annual arithmetic mean and 100 ppb for the
 10 one-hour average. This standard, based on the direct health effects, is certainly inadequate because
 11 NO₂ concentrations well below 0.053 ppm lead to concentrations of secondary pollutants well
 12 above acceptable levels (i.e., PM_{2.5} and O₃). The NO₂ concentration required to achieve the current
 13 75 ppb ozone standard has not been rigorously established, but it must be well below 0.053 ppm,
 14 because information provided by EPA indicates that areas currently in violation of the ozone
 15 standard typically have NO₂ concentrations below 0.020 ppm (U.S.EPA, 2010a). The NO₂
 16 concentration required to achieve the current 15 ug/m³ PM_{2.5} standard is probably also below the
 17 100 ug/m³ standard for NO₂ because of the role of NO₂ in secondary particulate formation. States
 18 in the eastern US are considering substantial additional NO_x emissions reductions in order to
 19 comply with the new 8-hour 75 ppb ozone standard. One scenario being tested (G. Aburn,

1 Maryland Department of Environment, personal communication) involves the following reductions:
2 1) reducing NO_x emissions for point sources by 65 percent, 2) reducing NO_x emissions for on-road
3 sources by 75 percent, 3) reducing NO_x emissions for nonroad sources by 35%, and 4) reducing
4 VOC emissions by 30 percent for all source groups.

5
6 The Committee is recommending that NO_x emissions be decreased by 2 Tg N/yr, relative
7 to the baseline level in 2002 (see Section 6.2). Emissions decreases implemented since 2002
8 have already substantially improved (Gégo, et al., 2007) ozone concentrations. The absolute
9 amount of decrease and the positive impact it would have on human health is region dependent,
10 but further decreases will result in further beneficial decreases in PM_{2.5} and O₃ concentrations.

11 The threshold for total Nr in the atmosphere is yet to be fixed, but depends on its rate of
12 deposition to the surface and the sensitivity of the receptor(s). The immediate need for
13 determining thresholds for atmospheric Nr is monitoring of NO_y and NH_x.

14 **4.6. Thresholds for Excess Nr Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems**

15 In parallel with the original concept of critical loads developed by Nilsson and Grennfelt
16 in 1988 and now widely used for air quality management in Europe (Appendix D), thresholds in
17 general and critical loads specifically for Nr effects on terrestrial ecosystems in the US should be
18 understood to be “quantitative estimates of exposure to air concentrations of Nr compounds
19 below which harmful effects on specified sensitive elements within ecosystem of concern do not
20 occur according to present knowledge” (Nilsson and Grennfelt, 1988; Heittelingh et al., 2001).

21
22 In developing these quantitative estimates of thresholds and/or critical loads for terrestrial
23 ecosystems in the US (e.g., Fenn et al., 2003), it is imperative to understand the extraordinarily
24 wide diversity of types and Nr-sensitivity of various components of terrestrial ecosystems in
25 different parts of the US, as well as the huge differences in purposes and intensity of
26 management and public perceptions of the value of these ecosystem components to various
27 sectors of American society. Thus, the critical loads appropriate for maintaining species
28 diversity in a natural grassland in northern Minnesota or a wilderness area in the Mediterranean
29 climate of southern California are likely to be very different from those associated with direct
30 effects on similar systems in other regions of the US - or even for beneficial and/or adverse
31 effects on other components of the same terrestrial ecosystem. For example, the threshold or
32 critical load for adverse effects of excess Nr on understory vegetation, beneficial mycorrhizae, or
33 lichen communities in a forest ecosystem is likely to be very different from the threshold for
34 adverse effects on the dominant forest trees in that same ecosystem. Thus, public perceptions of
35 “specified sensitive elements within the ecosystem” may be important in determining what
36 specific thresholds or critical loads should be considered in order to minimize or avoid specific
37 adverse effects of concern.

38
39 At present, the sum total of directly measured wet plus dry-deposited chemically oxidized
40 (NO_y) and chemically reduced (NH_x) inorganic Nr loads in various states within the contiguous
41 US are of the order of 3 to 15 kg N/ha/year (NADP, 2010; CASTNET, 2010). As shown in
42 Appendix A, a three-year run of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model also
43 provided estimates of the average annual total Nr loads (including organic forms as well as

1 inorganic NO_y and NH_x forms of Nr) in the contiguous US. These model estimates varied from
2 minimal deposition values of about 3 kg N/ha/year to maximum estimated values of about 17 kg
3 N/ha/year. This range agrees well with the range of the measurements.
4

5 These directly measured and modeled estimates of total (wet plus dry) deposition of
6 organic and inorganic forms of Nr indicate that there are several areas, especially in the eastern
7 US, and a few areas of the western US, where current total Nr loads are already very close to, or
8 will very likely soon exceed, the recommended threshold and critical load estimates provided by
9 Bobbink et al. (2010) in their excellent review of scientific evidence regarding the impacts of
10 atmospheric nitrogen deposition on plant diversity in terrestrial ecosystems.
11

12 **4.7. Comments on Nr Critical Loads**

13 In recent years, the Acid Rain Action Plan developed by New England governors and
14 eastern Canadian Premiers has led to evaluations of critical loads to surface waters and forests in
15 that region. Those studies identified many waters and forest lands that met or exceeded critical
16 load capacity for combined sulfur and nitrogen deposition both in the New England States and in
17 the eastern Canadian provinces. The Plan set target decreases of 20 to 30% for nitrogen oxide
18 emissions by 2007 and a 50% decrease in sulfur dioxide emissions by 2010. These targets are
19 intended to decrease long-range transport of air pollutants, acid deposition, and nutrient
20 enrichment of marine waters in this region.

21 In May 2006, a Multi-Agency Critical Loads Workshop was held and this led to the
22 formation of a Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee (CLAD) within the National Atmospheric
23 Deposition Program (NADP) to, among other goals, “Provide consistency in development and
24 use of critical loads in the US.” One outcome is a project undertaken by the Northeast States for
25 Coordinated Air Use Management (NESCAUM) to: estimate critical loads of sulfur and nitrogen
26 in atmospheric deposition for areas where sufficient knowledge, data, and methods exist” and “to
27 demonstrate the use of critical loads as a tool for assessing environmental policies and programs
28 and managing natural resources.”

29 A February 2007 Workshop sponsored by EPA on “The Assessment of Health Science
30 for the Review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for Nitrogen (NO_x) and
31 Sulfur Oxides (SO_x)” expansively reviewed both ecosystem as well as human health effects
32 toward revision of the NAAQS. Policy discussions at this workshop raised the questions of
33 whether critical loads assessments were an effective means of improving ecosystem
34 management, and whether the science was understood well enough to use critical loads as a
35 management tool. The conclusion was that, although there was a substantial body of
36 accumulated scientific evidence, there was only limited use of critical loads approaches for
37 management of air quality in the US. The Multi-Agency Workshop on Critical Loads mentioned
38 above was cited at EPA's 2007 workshop as an agenda-setting effort to resolve some of the
39 science and policy issues that could help advance critical loads approaches in the US. The
40 Integrated Nitrogen Committee believes that the primary reason critical loads are not now used
41 in the US is that policy makers in this country have so far not been willing to adopt unfamiliar air
42 and water quality management approaches or approaches which have not been evaluated directly
43 in this country. Thus, as stated below, the Committee recommends that EPA consider

1 implementation of the critical loads concept for management of deleterious Nr effects in various
2 parts of the US.

3 **Finding 16**

4 The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have
5 been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless
6 this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to
7 provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes that
8 there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to excess Nr,
9 and we believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the concept of
10 defining acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system.

11 **Recommendation 16:** *The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the*
12 *critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial*
13 *and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it*
14 *will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and*
15 *regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative,*
16 *adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen*
17 *cascade.*

18 **4.8. Tradeoffs of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies**

19 Because N is such an abundant and widespread element, and Nr is such a critical component
20 of the Earth's biosphere, associated impacts are many and pervasive. In many cases, strategies to
21 manage the impacts of Nr involve tradeoffs, i.e., mitigating one type of impact may exacerbate
22 others. Given the interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize
23 the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies that are aimed at limiting
24 one form of Nr in air or water but lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr, or the
25 formation and release of other contaminants of concern. For example, stringent control of point
26 sources of Nr can be energy intensive, requiring significant energy investments for chemicals,
27 electricity, and other support, and this may in turn lead to the production of more reactive nitrogen
28 and increased CO₂ emissions. Furthermore, there may be environmental impacts of these treatment
29 processes, particularly in the production of solid wastes that can be significant environmental
30 hazards. This is the main reason why a life cycle approach is necessary in evaluating any
31 remediation or treatment scheme. In addition, as discussed in Subsection 3.1.2, numerous lakes,
32 reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in
33 seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs. Not all
34 control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction and this must be taken into
35 consideration. Four categories of tradeoffs examined below are: ammonia release from
36 concentrated feed lot operations (CAFOs), concerns about human nutrition, nitrification and
37 denitrification, and nitrogen-carbon related impacts.

1 *Ammonia release from CAFOs*

2 As a result of effluent guidelines for NH₃ in aquatic systems, state and federal regulations
3 and programs under the CWA were developed to address water quality protection from CAFOs.
4 The resulting manure management systems utilized NH₃ volatilization as a means to remove N
5 and decrease the N in the manure when land applied. Only recently has the resulting increase in
6 NH₃ emission into the air been viewed as a potential problem with respect to air quality concerns
7 and N deposition.

8 **Finding 17**

9 Current EPA policy (40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule) discourages
10 states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for reducing PM_{2.5}
11 concentrations. In this rulemaking, EPA states that "Ammonia reductions may be effective and
12 appropriate for reducing PM_{2.5} concentrations in selected locations, but in other locations such
13 reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations and increased atmospheric
14 acidity." Ammonia is a substantial component of PM_{2.5} in most polluted areas of the United
15 States at most times. While it is true that reducing NH₃ emissions might increase the acidity of
16 aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH₃ on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to
17 increase acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH₄⁺ is under most
18 circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The Committee is
19 unaware of any evidence that NH₃ reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high
20 concentrations of NH₃ occur naturally over any substantive area of the United States. Lower
21 NH₃ emissions will lower PM_{2.5} concentrations. Such reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations have
22 been linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality.

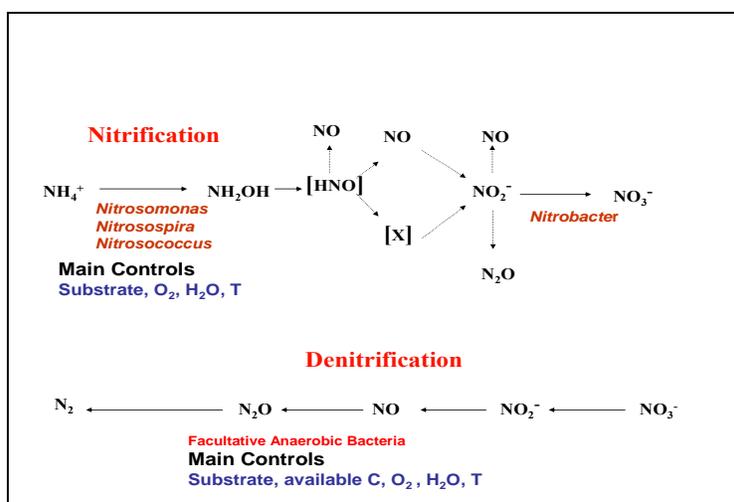
23 **Recommendation 17:** *The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a*
24 *PM_{2.5} precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a*
25 *harmful PM_{2.5} precursor.*

26
27 *Unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems*

28 Nitrous oxide is produced in "natural" and agricultural soils, and all aquatic systems,
29 almost exclusively as a result of the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification. As
30 NH₄⁺ ion is the initial mineral N product formed during organic matter mineralization and most
31 of the fertilizer used worldwide is NH₄⁺ based (e.g., urea, ammonium sulfate) (FAO, 2007), the
32 suite of microbiological reactions that result in the release of gaseous N products need to be
33 considered.

34 Nitrification is the oxidation of NH₄⁺ ion to NO₃⁻ (Figure 20). Most commonly,
35 nitrification is a chemolithotrophic process consisting of the conversion of ammonium to nitrite,
36 which is then converted to NO₃⁻ by a second group of bacteria. The ammonium oxidizing
37 bacteria (AOB) are obligate aerobes with some species that are tolerant of low oxygen
38 environments. The most common genera of autotrophic NH₄⁺ oxidizers are *Nitrosospira* and
39 *Nitrosomonas*. AOB are found in most aerobic environments where ammonium is available
40 through the mineralization of organic matter or where N compounds are added.

1 Biological denitrification is the dissimilatory reduction of NO_3^- and nitrite to produce
 2 NO , N_2O , and N_2 by a taxonomically diverse group of bacteria. These bacteria synthesize a
 3 series of reductases that enable them to utilize successively more reduced N oxides as electron
 4 acceptors in the absence of oxygen. The general reductive sequence is shown in Figure 20. In
 5 addition to the free living denitrifiers, symbiotically living Rhizobia in root nodules of legumes
 6 are able to denitrify nitrate and produce nitrous oxide (Mosier and Parkin, 2007).



11
12 **Figure 20: Diagram of the nitrification and denitrification processes (from Mosier and Parkin, 2007).**

13
14 The abundant denitrifiers are heterotrophs, which require sources of electron-reducing equivalents
 15 contained in available organic matter. Factors that most strongly influence denitrification are
 16 oxygen, nitrate concentration, pH, temperature, and organic carbon. The reductive enzymes are
 17 repressed by oxygen but not by NH_4^+ . Nitrous oxide reductase appears to be more sensitive to
 18 oxygen than either NO_3^- or nitrite reductase. Therefore N_2 production predominates in more anoxic
 19 sites and N_2O production may be greater in more aerobic conditions. However, the ratio of N_2 to
 20 N_2O emitted may also be affected by high NO_3^- concentrations and associated higher levels of
 21 electrical conductivity and osmotic stress and soil pH (low pH favors N_2O production).

22
23 Given these interactions among oxidized and reduced N species (discussed above), it is
 24 important to recognize the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies
 25 that may be aimed at limiting one form of Nr in air or water but lead to the increased production of
 26 other forms of Nr. One such instance is the potential offsetting of the benefits of NO_3^- remediation
 27 at the expense of increasing input of N_2O to the atmosphere. An example of such a situation
 28 involves NO_3^- leached from agricultural fields, much of which could be removed from drainage

1 water in natural or reconstructed wetlands. This process is ideal if the denitrification process goes to
2 completion, i.e., only N_2 is produced. If, however, the process is incomplete, and NO and N_2O
3 gases are emitted then the end result may create a compensating risk that could be greater than that
4 posed by the nitrate that is removed. This is because NO continues to be reactive in the atmosphere
5 and is eventually redeposited in aquatic or terrestrial systems, and N_2O is a GHG that has an
6 atmospheric life time of approximately 100 years and a radiative forcing of approximately 300
7 times that of CO_2 on a hundred year time frame (IPCC, 2001). N_2O is also a major source of NO in
8 the stratosphere and depletes stratospheric ozone (Crutzen, 1981). If more of the NO_3^- denitrified is
9 converted to N_2O in wetlands than upstream or downstream, the environmental cost may be high.
10 Hernandez and Mitsch (2007) found that permanently flooded wetlands had lower N_2O/N_2 ratios of
11 emissions than did intermittently flooded wetlands. They also found that the ratio was higher in the
12 cold months even though the flux rates are much lower then. A full risk assessment needs to be
13 made to determine how much of such “pollutant swapping” is advisable.

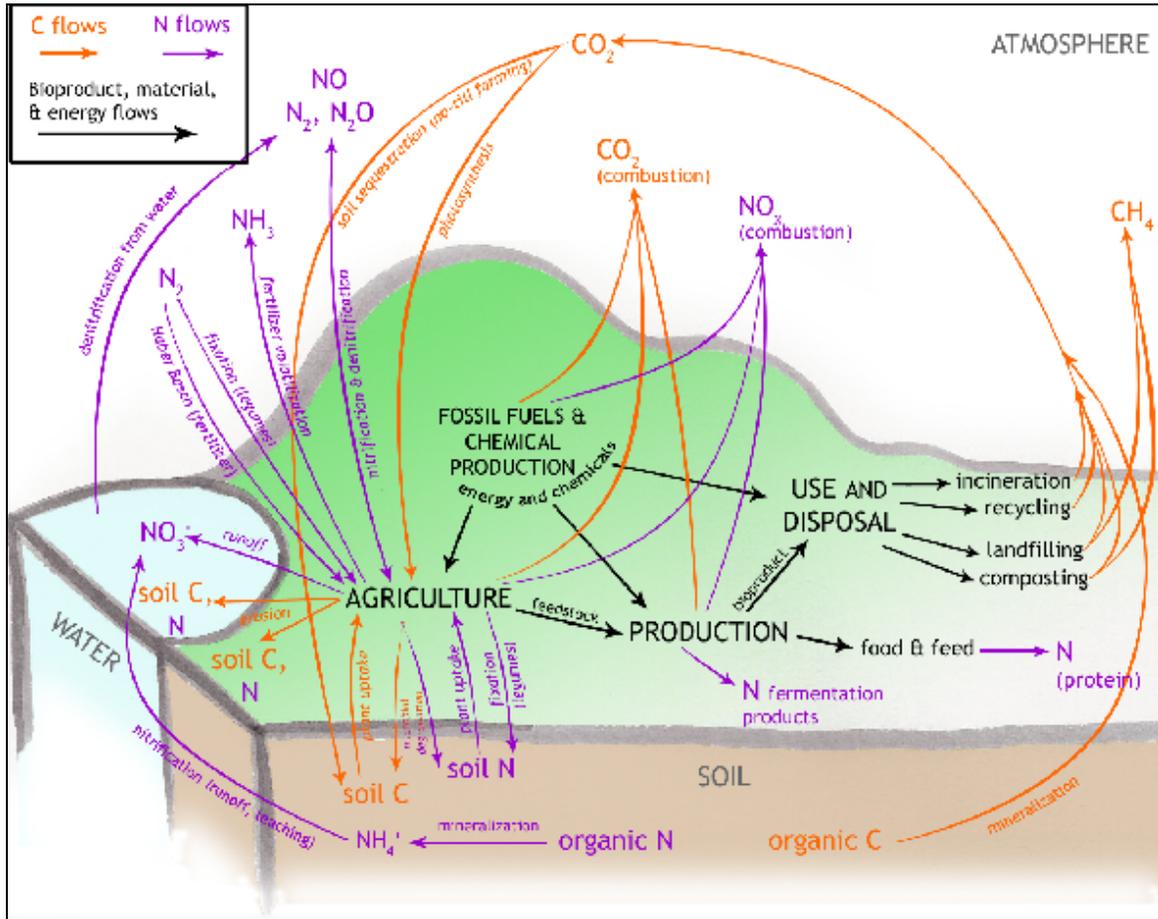
14
15 A similar potential exists for Nr mediation in sewage treatment. The current practice is to
16 convert ammonia/ammonium that mineralizes from excreted organic matter to nitrate through the
17 nitrification process. As nitrate containing effluent from sewage treatment flows into aquatic
18 systems the nitrate may be denitrified, resulting in N_2O production if denitrification is not complete.
19 The protein consumption by the ~301 million humans in the US results in the processing of ~ 2 Tg
20 of N annually (~18.4 g N/ person/d), much of which flows through sewage treatment facilities and
21 ultimately leads to the production of 0.06 – 0.1 Tg of N_2O-N /yr in aquatic systems or soils to which
22 sewage sludge is applied.

23 24 *Tradeoffs among C and N-driven impacts*

25 Reactive N also contributes to many impacts on the environment which are also impacted by
26 other chemical species, notably carbon. As depicted in Figure 21, there are several points of
27 tangency between the global C and N cycles. These points of tangency are: combustion,
28 agricultural production, industrial production, soil and sediment processes, and end-of-life
29 disposition of products. The implication of these interactions is that, in many instances, the
30 perturbation of one cycle cannot be fully assessed without including effects on the other. For
31 example, proposals to develop bio-based products (biofuels, but also other products) as the
32 preferable alternative to fossil-based resources are not free from impacts. Such trade-offs may
33 involve a single impact (e.g., global climate change to which both carbonaceous gases and N_2O
34 contribute) but may also involve trade-offs between impacts that are not easily compared. Figure 22
35 shows the latter case in the form of climate change impacts (to which C is a principal contributor)
36 versus eutrophication impacts (to which nitrogen is a principal contributor) for several different
37 biofeedstock-product combinations which are evaluated relative to the substituted commercial
38 product made from fossil C. A value of one hundred percent on the y-axis would mean that the bio-
39 based alternative is no better than the fossil-based counter-product, while the negative region of the
40 y-axis in Figure 22 represents net C sequestration. It is difficult to make direct comparisons across
41 disparate impact categories, however Figure 22 suggests that, in choosing among alternatives,
42 policies that aim to minimize both sets of impacts would be preferred.

43
44

1



2

3 Figure 21: Combined carbon and nitrogen global cycles (Miller et al., 2007).

4

5

6

7

8

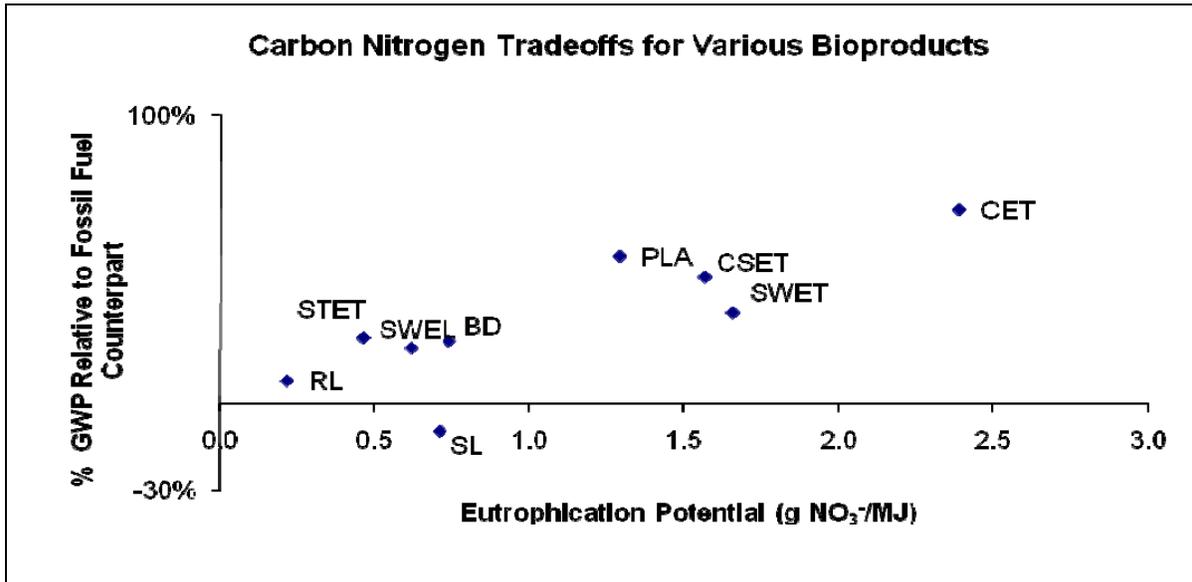
9

10

11

12

1
2
3



4
5
6
7
8
9

Figure 22: Comparisons between Global Warming Potential (GWP) and eutrophication impact categories for various bioproducts (personal communication, S. Miller) (Abbreviations: BD=Biodiesel; CET=Corn Ethanol; CSET=Corn & Stover Ethanol; PLA=Polylactic Acid (Corn); RL=Rapeseed Lubricant; SL=Soybean Lubricant; STET=Stover ethanol; SWEL=Switchgrass Electricity; SWET=Switchgrass Ethanol).

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

1

2 **Finding 18**

3 The Committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the
4 existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements,
5 particularly C and P.

6 **Recommendation 18:** *The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr*
7 *management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with*
8 *reactive nitrogen in the environment (consistent with the systems approach of overarching*
9 *recommendations B and C discussed in Section 6.2 of this report). Specific actions should*
10 *include:*

- 11 • *Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive nitrogen;*
- 12 • *Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated with*
13 *management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of concern;*
- 14 • *Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an understanding of*
15 *the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies on the interchange of*
16 *reactive nitrogen across environmental media.*

17

18 **4.9. Interactions of the N Cascade and Climate**

19 Weather and climate vary substantially on many time scales including the interannual.
20 Long-term (decadal or more) changes in climate as have been predicted by IPCC (2007a,b) may
21 have profound effects on the N cycle; conversely changes in the biogeochemical cycle of Nr can
22 induce climate forcing. While it is beyond the scope of this report to fully address how cycles of
23 C and N interact (see Figure 21 for a general treatment of the intersection points of C and N
24 cycles), there are several ways in which climate impacts the biogeochemical cycle of Nr and vice
25 versa (e.g., Holland et al., 1997; Hungate et al., 2003; Hungate et al., 2004; Levy et al., 2008;
26 Sokolov et al., 2008; Sutton et al., 2007; Thornton et al., 2007; Yienger and Levy, 1995). These
27 are highly interactive and nonlinear systems. The following important interactions are noted:

- 28 • Increased deposition of Nr into terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems can alter the
29 sequestration of carbon, while increased ambient CO₂ can change the deposition and
30 uptake of Nr.
- 31 • Nitrate flux from fields to surface waters increases with increasing rainfall (see Box 5,
32 The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of reactive nitrogen).
- 33 • Increasing temperature can both increase and decrease atmospheric loading of particulate
34 matter (PM).
- 35 • Aerosols (PM) have direct and indirect (through cloud microphysics) effects on radiative
36 forcing of climate and on the hydrological cycle.
- 37 • N₂O and O₃ are greenhouse gases.

- Soil Nr chemistry and emissions of N₂O, NH₃, and NO depend on environmental conditions such as temperature and soil moisture.
- The amount of Nr deposited and exported from the US depends on meteorological variables including wind speeds and convection.

Numerical models, when verified against past climates, can provide insight into possible future climates and their impacts on the nitrogen cycle. For example, increasing temperatures increase the amount of NO_x control necessary to achieve the same amount of photochemical smog control (Bloomer et al., 2009; Jacob and Winner, 2009). The EPA program for studying the impact of climate change on photochemical smog (air pollution ozone) production offers a useful model; see Jacob and Winner (2009) for an overview.

Finding 19.

The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are, at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail.

Recommendation 19: *The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:*

1. *Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050.*
2. *Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., temperature [T], relative humidity [RH], winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050.*
3. *Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include air/water/land) for North America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application rates.*
4. *Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling impacts such as those described in this report.*

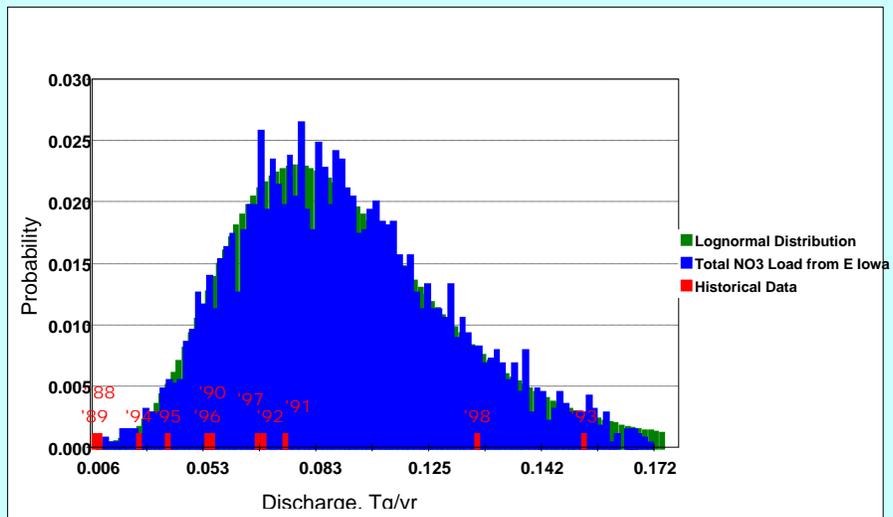
1
2 **Box 5: The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of reactive nitrogen**

3 The discharge of reactive nitrogen from intensively managed agroecosystems is
4 characterized by a number of attributes that often exhibit a high degree of variability: fluctuating
5 material flows associated with the degree of nitrogen fixation and the extent of denitrification,
6 the interdependence of crops in rotation, and dependence on geography, weather patterns
7 (particularly rainfall intensity, duration, and frequency), soil type, and agricultural practices.
8

9 One way to gauge the impact of climate change on such systems is to examine the ranges
10 exhibited by historical data that collectively encompass the range of impacts that are anticipated.
11 The assumption is that a changing climate will systematically alter governing attributes in
12 plausibly predictable ways, for example increased annual rainfall and temperature over a large
13 geographic region. The IPCC has provided general climate-induced impacts for world regions
14 (IPCC, 2007a,b).
15

16 The general impact of climate change on the discharge of reactive nitrogen from
17 agroecosystems can be discerned from the information in Figure 23. This figure shows a
18 probability distribution for nitrate discharged from the watersheds of eastern Iowa
19 (approximately 50,000 km²), which are dominated by corn-soybean agroecosystems (a general
20 description of the region can be found in Kalkhoff et al., 2000). It is derived from information
21 on the input of synthetic fertilizers in the region during the period 1989-1999, and includes
22 factors that describe the transformation and transfer of Nr once applied. The distribution shown
23 was generated using a Monte Carlo technique, details of which can be found in Miller et al.,
24 2006. Also included in Figure 23 (in green) is a standard log-normal distribution, which the
25 simulation most closely fits, and independently measured annual nitrate runoff data (an output of
26 the system) over the same time period, as reported by Powers (2007). The simulation is not
27 perfect, but it does capture the extremes of reactive nitrogen discharge, as represented by data for
28 the years 1993 and 1998.
29

30 Figure 23 shows that the interannual variation in nitrate discharged is nearly 30-fold
31 during the eleven year observation period. While the impact of climate change on such a system
32 cannot be predicted for a given year, Figure 23 provides a basis for visualizing shifts in nitrate
33 discharge due to changes in those factors that affect Nr transformation and transfer. For example
34 a climate change scenario that predicts a general increase in precipitation amount and frequency,
35 other factors being constant, will tend to shift the distribution of Figure 23 to the right, resulting
36 in generally higher discharges of nitrate (see for example Vanni et al., 2001; the data point for
37 1993 in Figure 23 corresponds to precipitation in the region that was approximately 1.8 times the
38 long term annual average). Other factors, of course, may amplify or retard such impacts.
39 Understanding whether or not implementation of best management practices and advanced
40 technological methods can counteract climate change trends that favor increases in discharge
41 would require a series of significant research studies and advances in modeling capabilities.
42



1
2
3
4
5

Figure 23: Probability of given discharge level for nitrate in the watersheds of eastern Iowa, based on the simulation model of Miller et al., 2006. Red markers are historical data of discharges according to year as reported by Powers (2007). Green bars represent a log-normal distribution.

1 **5. Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen**

2 **5.1. Importance of Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies**

3 Chapters 3 and 4 of this report presented the environmental impacts and metrics associated
4 with the emission of the various forms of Nr and reviewed ways of organizing these into impact
5 “categories.” As noted, Nr has many impacts on the environment, impacts that are interrelated
6 through the nitrogen cascade. As previously stated, the nature of reactive nitrogen demands an
7 integrated approach within EPA and across other relevant federal agencies, as reactive nitrogen
8 cycles through the environment in different forms. A number of risk reduction approaches and the
9 importance of considering Nr control points in the nitrogen cascade are discussed below.

10
11 Once the nature and type of impacts are recognized, the risks should be characterized
12 quantitatively, if possible. This information would then be used, along with other considerations
13 such as economic, social and legal factors, to reach decisions regarding risk reduction strategies and
14 the need for and practicability of implementing various risk reduction activities. The regulation of
15 Nr in the environment by EPA follows an impact-by-impact approach which, with few exceptions,
16 examines specific N forms in either aquatic, atmospheric, or terrestrial systems. As previously
17 discussed, the principal regulatory authority pertaining to nitrogen is derived from the CWA and the
18 CAA, although other legislation such as the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), and the
19 Endangered Species Act (ESA) contain provisions that could result in regulatory actions that affect
20 nitrogen management.

21 **5.2 Control Strategies for Nr**

22
23 There are several ways in which the release and control of Nr in the environment can be
24 approached. In general these can be classified as follows:

- 25
26 1. Improved practices and conservation — in which the flux of Nr that creates an
27 impact is lowered through better management practices, including those that
28 preserve or enhance Nr controlling ecosystem services (e.g., on-field agricultural
29 practices, controlled combustion conditions, ecosystem function preservation and
30 management);
- 31 2. Product substitution — in which a product is developed or promoted which has a
32 lower dependency on or releases less Nr (e.g., N-bearing wastes instead of corn
33 grain as a feedstock for biofuels, development of alternative power sources such
34 as wind and solar);
- 35 3. Transformation — in which one form of nitrogen is converted to another form
36 (e.g., nitrification of wastewater, denitrification in engineered or natural systems);
- 37 4. Source limitation — in which the amount of Nr introduced into the environment
38 is lowered through preventive measures (e.g., controls on NO_x generation);
- 39 5. Removal — in which Nr is sequestered from impacting a particular resource (e.g.,
40 ion exchange);
- 41 6. Improved use or reuse efficiency — in which the efficiency of production that is
42 dependent on Nr is improved (e.g., increased grain yields for lower Nr applied),
43 or Nr wasted from one source is reused in another (e.g., algal farming).

1
2 Effective management of Nr requires combinations of these approaches; none is a perfect alternative
3 for controlling Nr in the environment. Table 16 provides a summary of the pros and cons of each of
4 these approaches.
5

6
7 **Table 16 : Advantages and limitations of various approaches to Nr control in forestry and agriculture**

Control strategy	Advantages	Limitations
Improved practices, conservation	Lessens one or more impacts; utilization of existing ecosystem services	Education cost; availability and cost of preserved lands
Product substitution	Lessens the need for Nr, allows for more targeted uses of Nr	Questions of acceptability, technological issues
Transformation	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes, for denitrification closes the nitrogen cycle; utilizes natural biogeochemical processes that may be available ecosystem services	May contribute to other impacts; human presence has modified and diminished ecosystem service values
Source limitation	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes	Decreased crop yields, in some cases few viable alternatives yet developed
Removal	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes; natural land features/processes and ecosystem services may be used	Residuals containing Nr must still be managed effectively; availability, location and cost of land for natural or enhanced Nr removal
Improved efficiency	Reduces the need for Nr	Research and education costs

8

9 **5.3. Management Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment**

10 Four types of management strategies for the control of Nr, and other pollutants, in the
11 environment have evolved over the past 40 years:
12

- 13 1. Command-and-Control — in which an entity's discharge of pollutants is regulated
14 through a series of permitted limitations on emissions, violations of which may
15 result in penalties being assessed.

2. Government-based programs for effecting a policy, such as directed taxes, price supports for a given commodity, subsidies to bring about a particular end, and grants for capital expansion or improvement.
3. Market-based instruments for pollution control in which market trading schemes are used to bring about a desired policy end, often at reduced overall cost.
4. Voluntary programs in which desired ends are achieved using private or government-initiated agreements or through outreach and education.

5.3.1. Command-and-control¹⁵

Policy makers have traditionally used command-and-control strategies requiring individuals and dischargers to meet mandatory guidelines. Such an approach evolved as the country was gearing up to meet the requirements first established nationally through the CWA and CAA enabling legislation in the 1970's. Because US capabilities to monitor contaminant concentrations and predict environmental impacts were, generally, rudimentary, early emphasis was placed on "technology-based" approaches for managing emissions. This resulted in the promulgation of "best practicable technology" controls, and eventually "best available technology" controls, the idea being that mandating some level of control, even with uncertain improvements on impacts, would be better, and less arbitrary, than other approaches of the time.

Nevertheless, both the CWA and the CAA had more specific goals that were aimed at protecting human health, public welfare, and ecosystem health. For example the CAA required states to develop implementation plans (SIPs), the approval of which depended on their ability, once implemented, to meet ambient clean air standards. Likewise, the CWA required greater controls to be implemented for certain water bodies for which technology-based limits alone were insufficient to meet standards (this became the TMDL program).

Over time, and as our abilities to monitor, predict, and understand impacts improved, it became possible, or at least plausible, to tailor emission levels on a source-by-source basis, allowing the firm in question to decide its own technological approach. Thus permits, which place strict limits on the amount of pollution a firm is allowed to discharge over a specified period of time, have become the main method for managing the majority of point source contaminants, including the various forms of Nr, in the environment.

5.3.2. Government Taxes and Subsidies to Achieve Policy Ends

Government taxes and subsidies have created a variety of results, some in conflict with and some to further the ends of Nr management. Examples include US agricultural and land-use policies, energy and transportation policies, and both point and nonpoint source mandated controls on N-bearing aquatic resources including domestic and industrial wastewaters and agricultural runoff.

¹⁵ Based on *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision-Making*, National Research Council, 2007.

1 Current and future energy policy with respect to vehicle efficiency and biofuels will help
2 determine the amount of Nr released into the environment from these sources. Some states have
3 chosen to place modest taxes on fertilizer containing Nr, though the demand impact is slight at best.
4 However, revenues may be dedicated to improved Nr utilization efficiency. Crop subsidies and
5 crop insurance may at times expand land use and even encourage increased use of fertilizers
6 effectively increasing Nr in the environment. There are various agricultural conservation programs
7 in the US administered by the USDA. These include the Conservation Reserve Program and the
8 Wetland Reserve Program (CRP and WRP). The former takes less suitable land out of cultivation
9 and the latter encourages wetland protection and restoration. Both can contribute to better Nr
10 management. The Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) directly subsidizes nutrient
11 management efforts by crop and livestock producers. Of concern to the Committee is the need for
12 more effective approaches aimed at encouraging farmers and land managers to adopt proven
13 conservation and Nr management practices in fields and feedlots. The extent of proven practices,
14 such as variable rate fertilizer application and installation of stream buffers fall far below today's
15 technological frontier.

16 **5.3.3. Market Based Instruments for Pollution Control**¹⁶

17
18 A fundamental shift in environmental management philosophy was initiated with the 1990
19 Clean Air Act Amendments, which combined regulatory requirements with market flexibility
20 allowing lower compliance costs through tradable credits. Most market-based policy instruments
21 operate on the principle that if the regulatory framework or some other factor sufficiently alters the
22 relative value of available decision choices for an individual or firm, subsequent decisions they
23 make will be in alignment with the policy maker's objective.

24 As an example, if a government wants to limit pollution in a river where a number of
25 polluters discharge, it need not adopt a uniform command and control limit on each discharger.
26 Instead, a regulatory cap on the total pollutant loadings can be established and individual permit
27 limits can be issued to all dischargers, with provisions which allow the dischargers to trade
28 between their individual limits as long as the overall cap is not exceeded. Those dischargers
29 having low pollution control costs will have incentive to control more pollution than their permit
30 limit and thus generate water quality credits that can be sold to dischargers with high costs of
31 pollution control. Because the overall cap on the pollutant is fixed, the regulatory goal is
32 achieved. Water quality trading thus brings about the desired reduction in pollution level at
33 lower cost than if all dischargers were required to use traditional onsite treatment technology.
34 Water quality trading also encourages cost effective pollution control investment by giving each
35 firm a clear economic signal to invest in new technology to reduce pollution at a level that
36 corresponds to the market value of the permit.

¹⁶ Based on Canchi, D., P. Bala and O. Doering, 3/3/2006, *Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural Resource Conservation*, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C., pp. 4-9.

1 As with control strategies for Nr, there is no one universal market-based strategy that is
2 applicable to every policy maker's objective. For example, the nature of incentives available to
3 and effective with producers involved in over-fishing is different from landowners providing
4 environmental amenities. In the former case, the objective is to restrict the intensity of fishing.
5 In the latter case the objective is to encourage private landowners to provide environmental
6 goods and services at the lowest cost possible.

7 Evolution of new market-based strategies is a continuous process. Most strategies have
8 been customized over time to meet local needs. One can group such market based approaches
9 under the following conceptual headings:

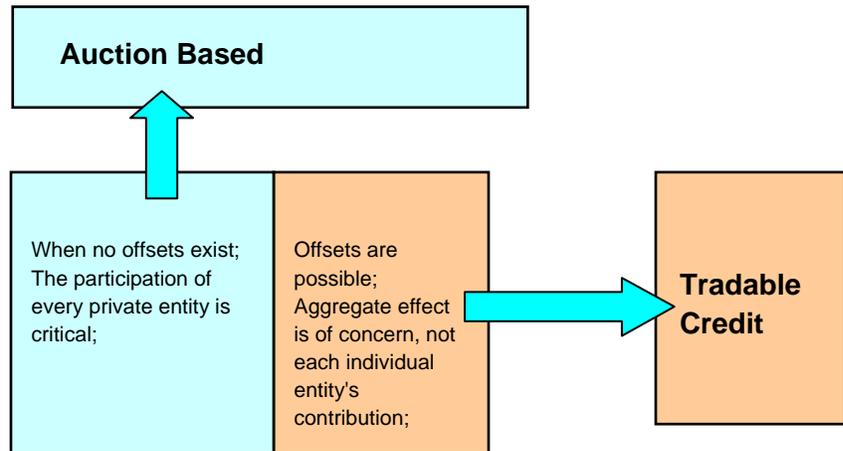
- 10 1. Water Quality Tradable Credits: Every polluting entity is allowed to discharge
11 pollutants up to a certain pre-determined limit, defined in concordance with the terms
12 of the CWA. The entities discharging less than their allocated limit generate credits.
13 Under this strategy, credits can be traded with other polluting entities that have
14 exceeded their allocated limit provided that water quality standards are not exceeded.
15
- 16 2. Auction Based Contracting: Environmental or conservation contracts are auctioned
17 where individual landowners place their bids to provide such goods or services from
18 their land. Two factors jointly determine the selection of the bids; the amount of the
19 bid and the expected value of the environmental or conservation benefit resulting
20 from accepting the bid.
21
- 22 3. Individual Transferable Quotas: An individual transferable quota (ITQ) is an
23 allocation privilege to extract a specified quantity of a resource among a selected
24 number of quota holders. The distinctive feature of the ITQ is that the privilege is
25 transferable or leasable. An ITQ may be a right to produce under favorable
26 circumstances, such as a tobacco quota when tobacco production would normally be
27 limited.
28
- 29 4. Risk Indemnification for Specified Behavior: An example of this is crop insurance
30 designed to protect farmers from uncertainty in the adoption of best management
31 practices that provide a public good but are inherently riskier.
32
- 33 5. Easements: Conservation Easements or conservation servitudes refer to the case
34 where a land owner enters into a legally binding agreement to surrender certain
35 property rights for a specified period of time either voluntarily or for compensation.
36 Such arrangements usually provide public goods relative to the environment or
37 conservation.
38

39 The policy maker's objective, the local conditions, and several other factors determine the
40 suitability of a particular market based strategy. For example, water quality trading is well suited
41 where there are a variety of dischargers at different levels of contribution and with varying control
42 costs. A policy framework that facilitates the emergence of multiple options for dischargers to meet
43 their permit limits, such as buying from more efficient controllers of discharge or investing in new
44 equipment to achieve further reductions, is likely to accomplish the desired level of water quality at

1 the least possible cost to the economy. Table 17 illustrates the potential effective application of a
 2 number of market based approaches in specific situations. Accompanying this chapter are two
 3 examples of the application of market-based approaches for the design of water quality trading
 4 schemes for Nr in watersheds (Box 6: Water Quality Trading to Meet the Long Island Sound
 5 Wasteload Allocation in Connecticut and Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River
 6 Basin).

8 Table 17 shows pair-wise comparison between different market-based strategies. The
 9 objective and the incentive structure of the participants determine the suitability of one market
 10 based strategy over another. Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for
 11 which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column
 12 and right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).

14 Consider the two strategies
 15 (illustrated on the right):
 16 Auction Based Contracting
 17 and Tradable Credit. If the
 18 participation of every private
 19 entity is essential, then
 20 Auction Based Contracting
 21 works best. For example, if
 22 the objective is to preserve a
 23 large tract of privately owned
 24 contiguous land, Auction



25 Based Contracting is the appropriate strategy. This requires the participation of every private
 26 land owner to set aside a portion of their land. An auction designed to reveal the individual's
 27 land owner's reserve price for participation leads to the most efficient solution. Compared to
 28 this, if the objective is an overall reduction of a pollutant regardless of the individual private
 29 entity's contribution to the abatement, the Tradable Credit strategy with a cap is more
 30 appropriate. As another example; if aggregate depletion is of concern (as with fisheries) then
 31 individual transferable quotas are appropriate. However, auction based contracting is preferable
 32 to individual quotas when no offsets exist.

33 Although there are significance differences between water and air quality trading, there
 34 are also several potential barriers to effective trading systems for both media. These are related
 35 to accountability and monitoring; establishing standards and management goals; complexities of
 36 cross media and multiple source trading, including parity of sources; insurance that outcomes
 37 would reduce risk (environmental benefit); economics and marketability of traded credits; and
 38 transparency of the program, including public outreach and stakeholder involvement.

39

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1

2

Table 17: Summary of market-based instruments for pollution control with conceptual examples

Auction Based Contracting		Individual Transferable Quotas		Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs		Easements		
When there exist no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Offsets are possible; Aggregate effect is of concern, not each individual entity's contribution;	When the depletion is of concern;	When the discharge is of concern;	Homogenous polluters; Offsets not feasible; Excessive pollution is primarily to mitigate uncertain profits; Modest short-term objective;	Not homogenous polluters; Offsets are possible; Pollution is an absolute consequence of the production process;	Unidirectional; When offsets are not possible; One entity retiring more property rights cannot trade with the other retiring less property rights.	Bidirectional; Offsets are possible; Requires specific action on the part of the participant to accomplish the objective;	Tradable Credit
		Aggregate depletion is of concern;	When there exist no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Tied to a production process; When risk averseness of the entity can be used to motivate participation;	Not tied to any production process; Suited for motivating participants to engage in secondary activities;	Auction based contracting can be seen as a refined and improved cost-efficient alternative to easements;	Designing of auction based contracting requires considerable professional expertise;	Auction Based Contracting
				Discharge of effluents is of concern;	Depletion of a resource is of concern;	Retirement of rights is of concern;	Acquisition of rights is of concern;	Individual Transferable Quotas
						No uncertainty; No action required on the part of the participant;	Tied to a production process;	Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs

3 Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column and
 4 right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

Box 6: Water quality trading to meet the Long Island Sound wasteload allocation in Connecticut

Pollutant trading is increasingly being promoted as a cost-effective means for attaining water quality standards. Connecticut and New York have been working with the EPA Long Island Sound Study (LISS) for more than 20 years to address low oxygen conditions (hypoxia) in Long Island Sound that have been linked to excessive loadings of nitrogen. A Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for nitrogen, drafted by the two states and approved by the EPA in 2001, set a 58.5% nitrogen reduction target in 2014 from point and nonpoint source/stormwater sources. Connecticut has initiated a point source trading program for 79 municipal sewage treatment plants (STPs) to facilitate implementation of the TMDL wasteload allocation (WLA) and is investigating the potential for incorporating nonpoint source/stormwater into the existing Nitrogen Credit Exchange (NCE).

Several prerequisite conditions essential to the success of the current point source trading program have been met. Briefly, 1) all the STPs contribute to the same water quality problem; 2) the technology to remove N and meet the targets exists; 3) there are compelling member benefits to participate, especially cost savings; 4) sources can be easily monitored and tracked by end-of-pipe monitoring; 5) credit cost calculations are based on established and agreed upon protocols founded in state legislation; 6) sources of N are diverse and create viable supply and demand conditions while reducing overall cost, with close control by a Nitrogen Credit Advisory Board (NCAB); and 7) transaction costs are low relative to credit prices. In operation since 2002, the NCE has proven to be a viable and effective mechanism for meeting the nitrogen WLA.

The economic record of the NCE demonstrates the vigor of trading over the first five years of completed trades from 2002-2006 (Table 18). In sum, more than 10 million credits have been traded on the NCE representing more than \$22 million in economic activity.

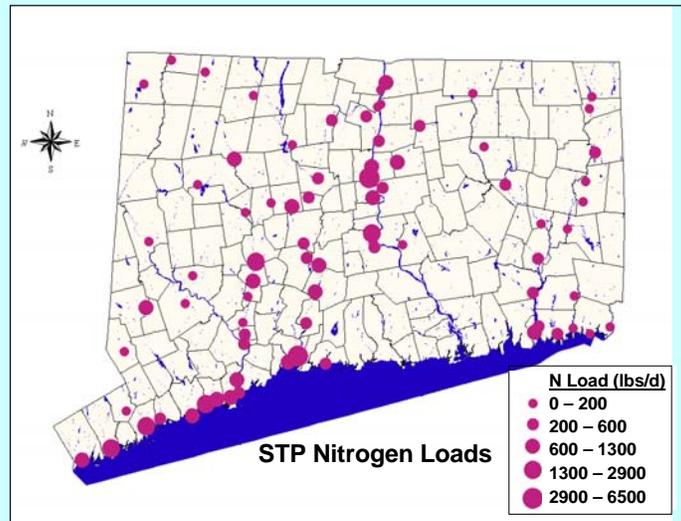
The use of geographically-based trading ratios is instrumental to the relative cost of meeting N reduction limits at the 79 treatment plants, which are scattered throughout the state (Figure 24). Because N is reactive as it travels down rivers into the Sound, and the Sound's currents further affect relative impacts as they transport N and the resulting algal blooms to the hypoxic areas at varying efficiencies, location of each treatment plant makes a difference in relative impact on dissolved oxygen per pound of N discharged at end of pipe. Generally, the closer a POTW is to the edge of the Sound, and the closer to the hypoxic zone, the higher the trading ratio (Figure 24). For plants with high trading ratios, economics often favor treatment, while those with lower ratios may find the purchase of credits economically advantageous over treatment.

1

Table 18: Performance of the Nitrogen Credit Exchange

Trading Year	Credit Price (Dollars)	Purchased (Dollars)	Sold(Dollars)	Purchased (1000 Credits)	Sold (1000 Credits)
2002	\$1.65	\$1,317,223	\$2,357,323	798	1,429
2003	\$2.14	\$2,116,875	\$2,428,636	989	1,135
2004	\$1.90	\$1,786,736	\$2,659,804	940	1,400
2005	\$2.11	\$2,467,757	\$1,315,392	1,170	623
2006	\$3.40	\$3,828,114	\$2,394,956	1,126	704
Total		\$11,516,705	\$11,156,111	5,023	5,291

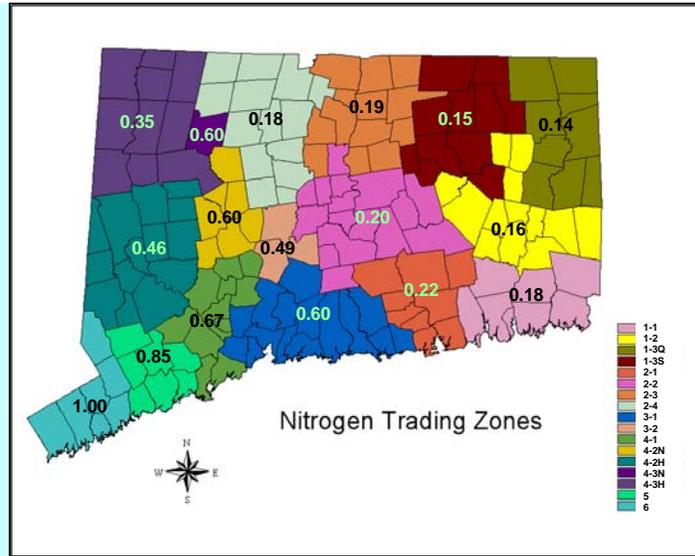
2



3

4

Figure 24: Relative nitrogen discharge (lbs/day) from 79 POTWs.



1

2 **Figure 25: Trading ratios for municipalities in Connecticut**

3 The point source NCE does not reflect a free market approach to trading. Demand is set
 4 by the annual general permit limit and supply of credits is constrained by the availability of WCF
 5 dollars and the timing and location of N removal projects. Credits are bought and sold from the
 6 state, thus the number of credits purchased does not need to match the number of credits sold (as
 7 would typically be true in a tradable permit system). Nevertheless, there is a tendency towards
 8 implementing cost effective projects as STP authorities decide whether it is less expensive to
 9 treat or buy credits, and try to predict when that break-even point might occur that would warrant
 10 application for project funding.

11 Incorporating a nonpoint source/stormwater (NPS/SW) component into the existing point
 12 source trading program presents some difficult challenges. Among the seven prerequisite
 13 conditions listed above that are well met by the current point source program, NPS/SW trading
 14 does not provide compelling economic benefits for members; NPS/SW N is difficult to quantify
 15 and track; credit cost estimation does not have a strong foundation in any existing programs;
 16 NPS/SW credit costs, though geographically diverse, may not result in significant
 17 implementation savings; and transaction costs (or time spent negotiating the ground rules for
 18 NPS/SW trading) may be considerably higher than for point source credits. Many of these
 19 obstacles can be overcome by deferring to models and textbook costs and efficiencies for
 20 NPS/SW BMPs. Tracking will still be a challenge because of the sheer number and distribution
 21 of BMPs that can be applied throughout the state that will have to be recorded and quantified.

22 Basic economic principles suggest that a free-market arrangement will not produce many
 23 NPS/SW credits for market. Costs are much higher than for point source credits and a regulatory
 24 approach must therefore be instituted to formalize the load allocation for nitrogen and to
 25 structure participation by municipalities.

26 If a NPS/SW trading component were to be added in the future, it would most likely also
 27 be an incentive-based program rather than a free-market approach. Nitrogen is difficult and

1 costly to control in Connecticut's urban/suburban setting, and reductions are unlikely to be cost
2 competitive with POTW credits in a free market system. However, because municipalities are
3 required to implement the Phase II stormwater permit, and various federal, state and local
4 programs that require or emphasize NPS/SW management, there may be benefits of an incentive-
5 based approach to offset some of those costs. For example, payment for NPS/SW reductions at
6 the same credit prices paid to POTWs under the NCE would help defray costs, and encourage
7 additional nitrogen reductions from stormwater/NPS sources. Connecticut and the NCAB will
8 continue to evaluate and explore the viability of these options.

9 Market approaches and trading can lower costs and increase economic efficiency of Nr
10 control. The approaches may well have to be situation specific and depend on a structured
11 regulatory framework to create the market or trading opportunity. As with the 1990
12 Amendments to the Clean Air Act, the design of market based instruments is a product of
13 technical capability, regulatory design, and public preference. Implementation can be tedious
14 but the benefits in efficiency substantial, even after being balanced against equity concerns.
15 However, there can be something of a geographical and supply/demand mismatch between
16 nonpoint sources and point sources that might be trading partners. Ribaud and Nickerson
17 identify only 142 of 710 eight digit Hydrologic Watershed Units containing waters impaired by
18 nitrogen where trading would be most likely (Ribaud and Nickerson, 2009).

19 Further, the cost for management will be enormous. EPA's Clean Water Needs Survey
20 (EPA, 2008b) has identified more than \$200 billion in wastewater management infrastructure
21 needs, and those needs do not fully address nutrient control from both traditional point as well as
22 nonpoint/stormwater sources or consider alternative technologies.

24 25 **5.3.4. Biophysical and Technical Controls (control points) on Transfer and** 26 **Transformations of Nr in and Between Environmental Systems**

27 Within the nitrogen cascade there are a number of places where the flow of Nr is
28 constrained or regulated, either by nature or by human intervention, or a combination of the two.
29 This report refers to these places in the cascade as "control" points. The control points may restrict
30 the flow of Nr species within environmental systems (atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic) or between
31 them. The control points vary from primary controls where Nr is minimized through conservation
32 measures or through after-the-fact measures that attempt to convert Nr that is emitted or not fully
33 used to nonpolluting products (such as conversion to N₂ by denitrification or through long-term
34 storage). The discussion of choke points in this subsection is primarily focused on biophysical
35 controls in terrestrial and aquatic environmental systems. However, the subsection concludes with a
36 discussion of possibilities for decreasing NO_x emissions from combustion.

37 38 *Biophysical controls in terrestrial environmental systems*

39
40 As indicated in Figure 1, approximately 36 Tg of new Nr is introduced into the US each
41 year. This new Nr is derived from sources that include consumption of ~11 Tg of synthetic N

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 fertilizer, ~8 Tg of N that is fixed biologically by crops, and ~ 5 Tg that is emitted from fossil fuel
2 combustion annually. This N is used to produce food and fiber (~15 Tg) or is formed during
3 electrical generation, industrial production or transportation. Efforts to decrease the creation of new
4 Nr should first look to conservation.

5
6 Reduction in use of fossil fuel and/or decreased Nr emission can come through a variety of
7 mechanisms such as more energy efficient industrial processes, homes, and vehicles. Further gains
8 are possible through conservation practices and alternatives to wasteful approaches, such as
9 improving public transportation to minimize use of personal automobiles, and use of local products
10 that don't require long-distance shipping.

11
12 Improvements in food and fiber production and changes in diet can also play an important
13 role in limiting Nr. As agriculture is the largest consumer and producer of Nr, consumption of
14 fertilizer N could be decreased by changes in diet and increasing fertilizer N use efficiency in crop
15 and fiber production systems. The control points discussed in this subsection include: protein
16 consumption in the human diet, removing croplands that are highly susceptible to Nr loss from crop
17 production, decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber
18 production, as well as on residential and recreational, turf grass, and better management of Nr in
19 manure from livestock production in CAFOS.

20 21 *Decreasing the amount of fertilizer N needed through changes in human diet*

22 Along with increasing fertilizer N use, continued high intake of protein in developed
23 countries and changes in the diet of people in developing countries will likely lead to greater N
24 losses from global food production in the future. The first aspect of changes in food production
25 concerns the increasing protein consumption that is occurring as global population increases and
26 gets wealthier. This is likely to require increased N input into food production (Galloway et al.,
27 2007; Naylor et al., 2005).

28 The average protein supply per person in developed countries is presently ~100 g per day,
29 while in the developing countries it is only ~65 g per day (Food and Agricultural Organization
30 Statistical Database (FAO FAOSTAT, 2010a). There is a direct proportionality between protein
31 and nitrogen composition of food (ca 0.16 g N per 1 g protein). On average in 1995, developed
32 countries consumed ~55% of total protein from animal sources while developing countries derived
33 ~25% of total protein from animals. Protein consumption was highest in the US and Western
34 Europe, ~ 70 and ~60 g animal protein per person per day, respectively. In 2003, total protein
35 consumption in the US was 115 g per person per day (74 derived from animals and 41 from
36 vegetable (FAO FAOSTAT, 2010a). In developing countries, the greatest change in animal protein
37 consumption has occurred in China where the consumption of meat products has increased 3.2 fold
38 (from ~ 10 to ~32 g per person per day) since 1980. In Sub-Saharan Africa there has been no
39 increase in either total (~ 50 g per person per day) or animal protein (~ 10 g per person per day)
40 consumption during the past 30+ years (Mosier et al., 2002).

41
42 The reason for focusing on the consumption of animal protein is that more N is needed to
43 produce a unit of animal protein than an equal amount of grain protein. Bleken et al. (2005) note
44 that the N cost of animal production in Norway and the Netherlands was approximately five units of

1 N in feeds for each unit of N produced. Approximately 2.5 units of N are required to produce a unit
2 of wheat protein-N. Bequette et al. (2003) report that dairy cattle consume four units of N in feeds
3 (including forage and grains) for every unit of N that appears in milk. Using a range of efficiencies
4 for animal production practices, Kohn et al. (1997) estimated that 4 to 11 units of fertilizer N would
5 be used in a whole farm system to produce a unit of milk protein. This ratio would be lower when
6 using legume N to feed cattle, as is commonly done. Based upon the extra N required to produce
7 animal protein compared to grains, continued high protein consumption in developed countries and
8 changes to higher protein diets in developing countries will likely increase N input and losses in
9 food production.

10
11 Moderating this increase by decreasing the average amount of total protein consumed in
12 developed countries is one mechanism of limiting part of the expected increased N requirement in
13 food production. One example of a country with a healthy diet and moderate consumption of
14 animal protein is Italy in 1963. At that time food supply was adequate to ensure sufficient nutrition
15 to all groups of society (Bleken, 1997). Total protein consumption was 85 g per person per day, and
16 consumption of animal protein was 32 g, roughly half of the current US diet, and yet much higher
17 than the average of developing countries. Another example is Japan, where animal protein
18 consumption has traditionally been low, although it has increased from 25 g in 1963 to 54 g animal
19 protein per person per day in 1995. In the same period the total protein consumption has increased
20 from 73 g to 96 per person per day.

21
22 Bleken (1997) analyzed the relation between human diet and global N need for food
23 production. Her analysis indicates that the total N needed for diets with high animal protein intake
24 (comparable to many industrialized countries today) are almost twice as high as the N needed for
25 the average diet in Italy 1963, mentioned above, or for Turkey in 1993. Based on her analysis, the
26 Committee assumes that in the high-N input regions, per capita N need for food production may be
27 reduced by 45%, which would reduce present-day N inputs by 15% worldwide.

28
29 Switching to a lower protein diet may not, however, reduce N losses if the new diet includes
30 increased quantities of fruits, vegetables, and nuts, in addition to staple grains, beans and pulses.
31 Vegetables, fruit, and nuts are high value crops that typically require large inputs of fertilizers and
32 pesticides when produced at a large, commercial scale, and N fertilizer losses can be considerably
33 larger than for grain crops. Having a very diverse diet that includes a wide range of high value
34 fruits and vegetables that are available 365 days a year (whether they are in-season locally or not)
35 also has consequences for N inputs/outputs from agriculture - both within the US and globally.
36 EPA and USDA are encouraged to develop programs that stress how both human health and
37 environmental health will improve with a greater focus on the human diet. It has been estimated
38 that 30% - 40% of the food prepared for consumption in the US is wasted (Hall et al., 2009; Kantor
39 et al., 1997). Thus, additional N_r may be conserved by decreasing the amount of food that is
40 wasted.

41
42 *Removing croplands that are susceptible to N_r loss from crop production*

43 An analysis of NO₃⁻ loading in the Mississippi River Basin (Booth and Campbell, 2007)
44 provides estimates of N input from agricultural lands. Similar estimates were provided by Del

1 Grosso et al. (2006). Recommendations in this analysis are essentially the same as those arrived
2 at in the original national hypoxia assessment, which suggested that the most leaky lands be
3 taken out of production (Doering et al. 1999). Booth and Campbell state that,

4 Nitrogen derived from fertilizer runoff in the Mississippi River Basin (MRB) is
5 acknowledged as a primary cause of hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. To identify
6 the location and magnitude of nitrate runoff hotspots, and thus determine where
7 increased conservation efforts may best improve water quality, we modeled the
8 relationship between nitrogen inputs and spring nitrate loading in watersheds of
9 the MRB. Fertilizer runoff was found to account for 59% of loading, atmospheric
10 nitrate deposition for 17%, animal waste for 13%, and municipal waste for 11%.
11 A nonlinear relationship between nitrate flux and fertilizer N inputs leads the
12 model to identify a small but intensively cropped portion of the MRB as
13 responsible for most agricultural nitrate runoff. Watersheds of the MRB with the
14 highest rates of fertilizer runoff had the lowest amount of land enrolled in federal
15 conservation programs. Our analysis suggests that scaling conservation effort in
16 proportion to fertilizer use intensity could reduce agricultural nitrogen inputs to
17 the Gulf of Mexico, and that the cost of doing so would be well within historic
18 levels of federal funding for agriculture. Under this simple scenario, land enrolled
19 in conservation programs would be increased by about 2.71 million hectares, a
20 29% increase over 2003 enrollments, while land taken out of traditional fertilized
21 agriculture and enrolled in conservation programs would constitute about 3% of
22 2003 fertilized hectares.

23 The Booth and Campbell approach places the leakiest intensively cropped lands into government
24 programs like the Conservation Reserve Program - where they would be put into grass or cover
25 crops. Doering et al. (1999) had a somewhat different approach. Under their analysis, nitrogen use
26 or nitrogen loss reductions were imposed on agriculture, and the US Agricultural Sector
27 Mathematical Programming (USMP) model adjusted crop rotations, tillage practices and fertilizer
28 inputs within the Mississippi Basin - meeting the given Nr constraint while maximizing producer
29 and consumer welfare. The model favored those crops and cropping systems at different points in
30 the landscape having low nitrogen leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production
31 system having positive returns while meeting the Nr restrictions, the land was retired from
32 production. This analysis suggests opportunities for maintaining land in agricultural production
33 while still reducing Nr losses through better matching of land characteristics with crops and
34 cropping systems.

35
36 This 1999 analysis of the Mississippi Basin was carried out in the context of cost effective
37 approaches – starting with the most cost effective (in terms of producer and consumer welfare) and
38 moving to less cost effective approaches as more and more nutrients were controlled. This included
39 both restriction of fertilizer inputs, buffers, and wetland remediation as well as the land use changes
40 and crop rotations referred to above. The suggestions presented by the Committee for Nr target
41 reductions from agriculture are consistent with the cost effective approaches in the 1999 Hypoxia
42 Assessment’s economic analysis. Cost effectiveness and alternative cropping systems were
43 considered in the SAB report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: an Update by the EPA*
44 *Science Advisory Board* (U.S. EPA SAB, 2007) but unfortunately as pieces from individual study

1 examples rather than as an integrated approach like the 1999 Hypoxia Assessment (Doering et al.,
2 1999).

3
4 *Decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber production*
5

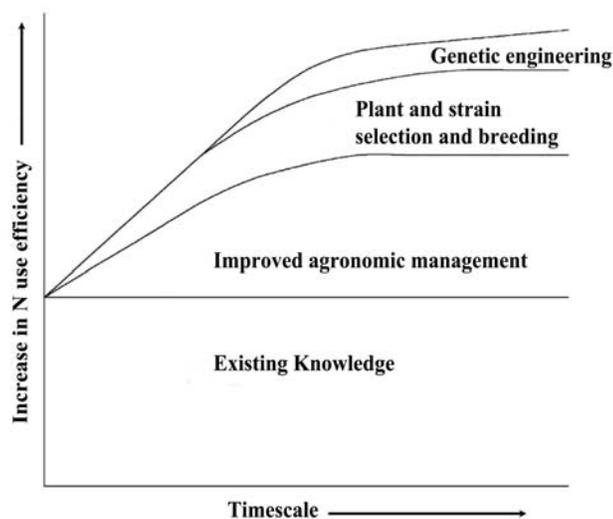
6 The largest input of Nr in North America is N fertilizer used for crop production. The mean
7 annual N fertilizer input to North America between 1999 and 2003 was 12.5 Tg. Of this fertilizer
8 N, 66% was used to fertilize cereal crops, mainly corn and wheat (Dobermann and Cassman, 2005).
9

10 As previously discussed, corn yield in the US has increased (from an average of 100 bu/ac
11 in 1985 to 136 bu/ac in 2005) as a result of improved nutrient and pest management, expansion of
12 irrigated area, conservation tillage, soil testing, and improved crop genetics (yield and pest
13 resistance) (Council for Agricultural Science and Technology [CAST], 2006). From 1980 to 2000,
14 N-fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE, kg grain produced per kg applied N, hereafter expressed as kg
15 grain / kg N) increased from 42 to 57 kg grain / kg N, a 35% efficiency gain during a period when
16 average US corn yields increased by 40% (Fixen and West, 2002). Despite this steady increase in
17 NFUE, the average N fertilizer uptake efficiency for corn in the north-central US was 37% of
18 applied N in 2000 based on direct field measurements (Cassman et al. 2002). These results indicate
19 that greater than 50% of applied N fertilizer is vulnerable to loss pathways such as volatilization,
20 denitrification, runoff, and leaching. The results also suggest there is substantial room for
21 improvement in N efficiency currently achieved by farmers. Although progress has been made to
22 increase both cereal yield and NFUE, a concerted effort to further increase NFUE remains a logical
23 control point to reduce production costs, because N fertilizer represents a significant input cost, and
24 to limit Nr leakage (e.g., NH₃, NO_x, N₂O, NO₃⁻) from agroecosystems.
25

26 The goal of reducing Nr while sustaining adequate rates of gain in cereal production to meet
27 expected food demand will require increases in NFUE, which in turn will require innovative crop
28 and soil management practices. This need is exacerbated by the recent increase in demand for corn
29 to produce ethanol biofuel. The concept of improved N synchrony - (practices that better match the
30 amount, timing, and geospatial location of applied N to crop-N demand and the N supply from
31 indigenous soil resources) is generally viewed as the most appropriate approach for improving
32 NFUE (e.g., Appel, 1994; Cassman et al., 2002). The challenge is to attain greater synchrony
33 between crop N demand and the N supply from *all sources* (e.g., soil, fertilizer, organic inputs such
34 as manure, compost, or green manures) throughout the growing season. Losses from all N-loss
35 mechanisms increase in proportion to the amount of available N present in the soil profile at any
36 given time.
37

38 Several promising technologies and combinations of technologies have emerged in recent
39 years. Significant increases in NFUE are often achieved through reducing N fertilizer use by 10 to
40 30 %, while still maintaining or even slightly increasing yields (Giller et al. 2004). Figure 26
41 indicates where the greatest gains in NFUE are expected to be realized from investments in different
42 technology options. Improvements in crop and soil management practices will contribute to higher
43 NFUE by achieving greater congruence in timing of the supply of applied N with crop-N demand
44 and the N supply from indigenous soil resources. While there is relatively small scope for specific
45 biotechnology traits to improve NFUE, overall improvement in crop genetics from commercial

1 breeding efforts that focus on increasing yield and yield stability will continue to play a significant
 2 role in improving overall NFUE. However, large investments in research, extension education, and
 3 technology transfer will be required, and significant incentives implemented, to achieve the degree
 4 of improved synchrony needed to make substantial improvements in NFUE. The need to accelerate
 5 the rate of gain in crop yields to meet increasing demand for human food, livestock feed, and
 6 biofuels represents an additional new challenge. Crop prices are expected to rise as they more
 7 closely track the price of petroleum (Council for Agricultural Science and Technology, 2006).
 8 Higher crop prices will motivate farmers to achieve higher yields, and higher crop yields require a
 9 greater amount of N uptake to support increased biomass production (Greenwood et al., 1990).
 10 Therefore, an explicit emphasis on developing technologies that contribute to both increasing yields
 11 and NFUE will be needed to ensure that the goals of food security, biofuel production, and
 12 protection of environmental quality are met.
 13



14
 15 **Figure 26: The likely impact of research investment in increasing N fertilizer use efficiency (Giller et al.,**
 16 **2004)**

17 *Managing Nr associated with animal waste resulting from livestock production*

18 Newly fixed Nr is produced biologically or added as fertilizer to meet the demand for food
 19 and fiber production. Much of the N is used in cereal crop production and cereal crops are then
 20 used to feed livestock. The new Nr is then recycled through the livestock production system where
 21 it becomes again susceptible to losses to the atmosphere as ammonia and NO_x, and is available for
 22 additional N₂O production and movement into aquatic systems as NH₄⁺ and NO₃.
 23

24 The bulk of the N fed to livestock ends up in manure, and where this manure (~ one half in
 25 urine and one half in feces) is produced, there is often a much greater supply than can be efficient or
 26 economically used as fertilizer on crops. For large concentrated animal feeding operations there is

1 considerable expense associated with disposal of the manure. Various storage systems have been
2 developed to deal with this excess manure, the most interesting of which, from the standpoint of
3 integrated policy on N, convert the urea to N₂. The fraction of manure N that can be and is
4 converted to N₂ remains a major unanswered scientific or technical question.

5
6 The NRC (2003) noted the paucity of credible data on the effects of mitigation technology
7 on rates and fates of air emissions from CAFOs. The report did, however, call for the immediate
8 implementation of existing atmospheric emission technology. The NRC (2003) also called for a
9 mass balance approach in which the losses of N species such as NH₃, NO, N₂, and N₂O are
10 expressed as a fraction of the total N loss. Quoting from the NRC report:

11
12 Storage covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits
13 are being studied as a method to decrease emissions from those containments.
14 Both permeable and impermeable covers are being studied. Tested covers range
15 from inexpensive material such as chopped straw (on slurry containments only) to
16 more expensive materials such as high density polyethylene. Covers can decrease
17 emissions from storage but their net effect on emissions from the system is
18 conditional on how the effluent is used on the farm.

19
20 Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of
21 applications. Anaerobic digestion is the process that occurs in an anaerobic
22 lagoon. When conducted in closed vessels, gaseous emissions including methane,
23 carbon dioxide and small amounts of other gasses (possibly ammonia, hydrogen
24 sulfide, and VOCs) are captured and can be burned for electricity generation,
25 water heating, or simply flared. The in-ground digester being tested on a swine
26 farm in North Carolina is an example of the ambient temperature version of this
27 technology (there are also mesophilic and thermophilic designs). The
28 concentration of ammonia remaining in effluent from that digester is higher than
29 the concentration in lagoon effluent and can be volatilized once exposed to air.

30
31 Recent research (e.g., Shores et al., 2005; Bicudo et al., 2004; Funk et al., 2004a,b) demonstrates
32 reduction in NH₃ emissions after a permeable cover was installed. Miner et al. (2003) reported that
33 a polyethylene cover can reduce NH₃ emissions by ~80%, but it is not clear what fraction of that N
34 was converted to N₂. Harper et al. (2000) reported that in a well-managed swine lagoon
35 denitrification N₂ losses can be equivalent to N lost as NH₃, in other words about 50% efficiency.
36 Kermarrec et al. (1998) reported that sawdust litter helped reduce NH₃ emissions from pig manure
37 with 44-74% of manure N converted to N₂, but greater than 10% of the manure N was released as
38 N₂O. Sommer (1997) found that NH₃ was emitted from cattle and pig slurry tanks at the rate of 3.3
39 kg N m²yr⁻¹ until covered with straw. After straw application NH₃ emissions were below detection
40 limit. Mahimairaja et al. (1994) reported that NH₃ volatilization was reduced by 90-95% under
41 anaerobic conditions. Section 2.2.4 contains a discussion of best management practices to minimize
42 NH₃ emissions from livestock waste, and presents finding and recommendation 6 on the need for a
43 framework for manure management.

44

1 *Alternatives to current urban landscaping practices*

2 Section 2.2.4 discussed the use of turf grasses as a prominent feature in US urban landscapes
3 with over 1 TgN used to fertilize lawns each year (Table 10). New developments are most
4 amenable to landscaping practices that may minimize the need to use supplemental fertilizer. These
5 practices include preservation of the natural soil profile, use of turf types that require little or no
6 fertilizer, minimizing turf areas, using organic maintenance techniques, and choosing alternatives to
7 lawns and exotic plant species such as naturalistic landscaping. Many of these practices are part of
8 a low impact development philosophy, which can also combine other best management practices to
9 mitigate the effects of impervious cover and landscape changes. Existing development is also
10 amenable to many of these practices, especially conversion of typical residential and commercial
11 lawns to natural landscapes and retrofitting other BMPs that promote infiltration, such as rain
12 gardens.

13
14 *Structural and non-structural Best Management Practices (BMP) to treat runoff*

15 There are probably hundreds, if not thousands, of BMPs that have been designed and
16 manufactured to treat runoff from both urban and agricultural lands. Whether applied to new
17 development or existing agricultural or urban land use, most follow basic principles that simulate
18 natural land features and processes that remove pollutants from runoff. They promote infiltration to
19 take advantage of the cleansing value of passage through soils and to reduce runoff volumes, and
20 provide for biological or chemical conditions that help remove pollutants.

21
22 The most notable of the processes for managing Nr is providing conditions that are adequate
23 to denitrify Nr in the waste-stream in a process called biological nitrogen removal (BNR). BNR
24 simply creates conditions that convert initial forms of nitrogen to nitrate via oxidation, and convert
25 nitrate to dinitrogen gas by providing conditions (especially high carbon and low oxygen) where the
26 denitrification process can occur. These simulate natural conditions such as nitrification that occurs
27 in oxic soils as water-borne nitrogen infiltrates into the soils and groundwater, and denitrification
28 that occurs in highly-organic, saturated soils such as in wetlands where oxygen is low.

29
30 Most BMPs are considered structural, and may be highly engineered “package” plants that
31 can treat sewage or runoff, depending on scale and structure, or simple detention basins that allow
32 sediments and adhered pollutants to settle out. “Artificial” wetlands are a good example of a more
33 sophisticated BMP that takes advantage of natural processes, and may be created at the end of the
34 stormwater pipe, or at edge of field. Non-structural BMPs are often preservation actions, as
35 discussed earlier, or activities that prevent pollutants from entering the waste stream such as street
36 sweeping or fertilizer limitation.

37
38 *Engineered and restored wetlands to decrease NO_3^- loading of aquatic systems*

39 The construction and/or restoration of wetlands have received considerable attention in the
40 past two decades as a conservation method. Such an approach has several positive attributes
41 including promoting denitrification in watersheds containing or receiving Nr, flood protection,
42 habitat preservation, and recreational potential (Hey and Philippi, 1995). In the upper Mississippi
43 basin optimum siting of wetlands could result in as much as 0.4Tg of NO_3^- converted to N_2 (Hey,

1 2002; Mitsch et al., 1999). As discussed in Section 4.7, the potential for the formation of N_2O is of
2 concern if such systems are not operated properly.
3

4 Much of the nitrate leached from agricultural fields could be removed from drainage water
5 in natural, created, or restored wetlands. Nitrate removal from the water column in wetlands is
6 performed by plant uptake, sequestration in the soils, and microbial transformation that includes
7 immobilization and denitrification. Plant uptake and microbiological immobilization result in
8 temporary storages in the system since most nitrogen will eventually return to the wetland via plant
9 death and decomposition. In contrast, denitrification can constitute a real nitrogen sink because
10 NO_3^- is converted mainly to N_2 that is emitted to the atmosphere (Clement et al., 2002).
11

12 In addition to preserving existing wetlands, there are two other basic approaches that utilize
13 wetlands to reduce the N and other nutrients reaching rivers, streams, and vulnerable downstream
14 coastal systems. These approaches are: 1) creation and restoration of ecosystems, principally
15 wetlands and riparian forests, between farms and adjacent ditches, streams and rivers; and 2)
16 diversion of rivers into adjacent constructed and restored wetlands all along the river courses.
17

18 The Committee notes that if wetlands can be economically and effectively restored where
19 croplands now exist on hydric soils within the 100-year floodplain, this may be an important NO_3^-
20 control mechanism. Cropland on hydric soil in the floodplain occupy about 2.8 million hectares. If
21 this area and its wetlands were given back to the Mississippi River, over a million tons of NO_3^- -N
22 would be annually removed or prevented from reaching the Gulf of Mexico (Hey, 2002; Mitsch et
23 al., 1999; Hey et al., 2004). To give scale to the solution needed, restoration of over 2 million
24 hectares of wetlands is needed in the MOM basin to reduce the nitrogen load to the Gulf of Mexico
25 sufficiently to ensure a reduction in the size of the hypoxic zone in the Gulf of Mexico.
26

27 At a series of workshops on restoration of the Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri (MOM) River
28 Basin in 2003 - 2004 (Day et al., 2005; Mitsch and Day, 2006), scientists and managers were asked
29 to focus on needed research and chokepoint opportunities for managing N in that basin. They
30 concluded that a major, interdisciplinary research program (as a lead-in to the actual restoration of
31 wetlands and rivers) was needed, with sufficient funding, study sites, and time to reduce remaining
32 uncertainties about the efficacy of wetlands to solve pollution problems related to N. It was
33 recommended that, to implement this program, twenty to thirty full-scale, existing and new
34 agricultural/wetland demonstration projects should be located throughout the country and
35 instrumented to study agricultural runoff into wetlands in a variety of soil conditions. Pilot and full-
36 scale studies of diversions into riparian systems along river channels were recommended in order to
37 determine the effectiveness of these systems for nutrient removal. The Committee notes that these
38 research and demonstration projects have not been undertaken, and that there is a continuing need
39 for this work.
40
41
42
43
44
45

1 **Finding 20**

2 The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential opportunities
3 to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the process of denitrification,
4 assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification is not increased above that in
5 terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended impacts: swapping N between
6 environmental systems). These wetlands can be positioned in the landscape to handle the spatial and
7 temporal demand with minimal impact on food production, while reducing flood damage and electrical
8 and chemical energy consumption compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands
9 could also replace valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the United States to urban and
10 agricultural development over the past 100 years.

11
12 **Recommendation 20:** *In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and*
13 *Wildlife Service and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to*
14 *encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where reactive*
15 *nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the means of*
16 *financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled on the*
17 *Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need*
18 *not be limited to current practices.*

19
20 Further illustration of the use of wetlands as a tool for Nr management tool is presented in Appendix
21 C, Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin (D. Hey, personal communication).

22
23 *Technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations of atmospheric emissions of*
24 *Nr in and between environmental systems: NO_x*

25 As previously discussed, a major contributor to Nr in the atmosphere is fossil fuel
26 combustion. During the combustion process NO_x (NO_x = NO + NO₂) are released to the
27 atmosphere. Globally the production of NO_x has accelerated in the last few decades, primarily
28 through the increase in fossil fuel combustion (Galloway et al., 1995; 2008). With this increase in
29 emissions from ~5 Tg N in 1940 to ~ 25 Tg N in 2005, combustion of fossil fuels accounted for
30 about 50% of the total global NO_x emissions for 1990. Of the anthropogenic sources, fossil fuel,
31 aircraft, biomass burning, and part of the soil emission are most important (Holland et al., 1997).
32 Although global NO_x emissions continue to increase, these emissions are declining in the US. (see
33 Section 2.2.1).

34
35 Nitrogen oxide is formed during combustion by three mechanisms:

- 36
- 37 • thermal NO_x where N₂ and O₂ combine at high temperatures (thermal pathway dominates
38 at temperatures greater than approximately 1500 C) to form NO through the Zeldovich
39 mechanism;
 - 40 • fuel NO_x where nitrogen from a fuel (e.g., coal and biofuels) is released as some
41 intermediate and then combines with O₂ to form NO; and
 - 42 • prompt NO_x where N₂ reacts with hydrocarbon radicals in flames, forming various
43 compounds including hydrogen cyanide and other cyano radicals. These in turn form
NO_x. Contributions of prompt NO_x are usually low as compared to fuel NO_x.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

There are several ways to control emissions of NO_x. The most common controls are on coal-fired electric utility generators and those are discussed below. Following the discussion of electric utility generator controls, or external combustion systems, there is a discussion on internal combustion controls.

Reduction of the temperature limits the kinetics of the N/O₂ reaction. Temperature can be controlled by using a fuel-rich mixture versus fuel lean. In this case the reactions take place at lower temperatures. Fuel-rich mixtures also reduce the amount of O₂ available for reaction and there are changes in the chemical mechanisms which limit the oxidation of N₂. If fuel-lean mixtures are used for temperature control, while the temperature is lower there is a significant amount of O₂ present. Typically, in external combustion systems controls are implemented by using less excess air and using staged combustion. In addition, flue-gas recirculation (FGR) is used to lower the temperature. Low-NO_x burners operate under the principle of internally staging the combustion. To reduce fuel NO_x, air and fuel staging are used to reduce the peak temperature where air and fuel are admitted in separate locations.

Chemical reduction of NO_x is also possible. These methods include: selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR); selective catalytic reduction (SCR); and fuel reburning. SNCR is an add-on technology where urea or NH₃ is injected in a controlled temperature zone to allow the reduction of NO_x. SCR is also an add-on technology where the flue gas must pass through a catalyst bed to allow reaction between ammonia and NO_x. Care must be taken with both technologies to avoid NH₃ slip. Fuel reburning requires the injection of a fuel to create a zone where NO_x is reduced to N₂. Low NO_x burners may also use an internal fuel reburning to reduce the NO_x.

For internal combustion engines, the same mechanisms discussed above are used in a variety of different ways, since these systems are using high pressure and predominately have thermal NO_x versus fuel NO_x formation. Most technologies involve the need to reduce the peak temperature and duration of high temperatures of the combustion zone. For example, gas turbines utilize low NO_x burners, while spark ignition engines utilize a three-way catalyst which requires less than 0.5% O₂. In this case, additional NO_x is reduced by utilizing unburned fuel as a reagent over the catalyst for chemical reduction of NO_x. It should be noted however, that a side reaction for the three-way catalyst system produces ammonia. For diesel engines, delaying the injection of the fuel, and for spark ignited engines retarding the timing, can reduce NO_x emissions. Engines also use exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) to reduce the peak temperatures. Recent road side studies have indicated high efficiency (~90%) for NO_x removal from the American light-duty fleet (Bishop and Stedman, 2008).

1 **6. SAB Recommendations for Nr Data Collection, Risk Management, and Research**
2

3 This concluding chapter contains the Integrated Nitrogen Committee's findings and its
4 recommendations to EPA. Section 6.1 discusses the need for a comprehensive program to monitor
5 reactive nitrogen. Section 6.2 provides the Committee's overarching recommendations to EPA.
6 Section 6.3 contains suggestions to set near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the
7 environment from various sources. Section 6.4 contains specific findings and recommendations
8 corresponding to each of the Committee's four study objectives.
9

10 The first objective of the study was to identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the
11 problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them. To accomplish this objective,
12 the Committee examined the flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed and bioenergy production
13 systems and developed lands in the US, paying special attention to the locations within each of these
14 systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process was employed for fossil fuel energy
15 production but, since all the Nr formed and released during energy production is lost to the
16 environment, the Committee identified the important energy producing sectors that contribute to Nr
17 emissions. The Committee found that agriculture and domestic use of fertilizers to produce food,
18 feed, and fiber (including bioenergy and BNF) and combustion of fossil fuels are the largest sources
19 of Nr released into the environment in the US.
20

21 The Committee also examined the fate of the Nr lost to the environment, estimated the
22 amount stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one
23 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).
24 Source and fate analyses set the stage for identifying the environmental and human health problems
25 Nr presents, and the links among them. Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee identified the
26 impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through each system and contributes
27 to adverse public health and environmental effects, including photochemical smog, nitrogen-
28 containing trace gases and aerosols, decreased atmospheric visibility, acidification of terrestrial and
29 aquatic ecosystems, eutrophication of coastal waters (i.e., harmful algal blooms, hypoxia), drinking
30 water concerns, freshwater Nr imbalances, GHG emissions and subsequent climate change, and
31 stratospheric ozone depletion.
32

33 The second objective of the study was to evaluate the contribution an integrated N
34 management strategy could make to environmental protection. To accomplish this objective the
35 Committee identified actions that could be taken to better manage Nr. These actions take into
36 account the contributions of all Nr sources and chemical species that adversely impact human health
37 and environmental systems, and the need to ensure that solving one problem related to Nr does not
38 exacerbate another problem or diminish ecosystem services that support societal demands.
39

40 The third objective of the study was to identify additional risk management options for
41 EPA's consideration. In addressing this objective, the Committee identified four major target goals
42 for management actions that collectively have the potential to decrease Nr losses to the environment
43 by about 25%. Decreasing Nr emissions by these actions will result in further decreases in Nr-
44 related impacts throughout the nitrogen cascade. The Committee has suggested a number of ways
45 to attain these target goals including conservation measures, additional regulatory steps, voluntary

1 actions, application of modern technologies, and end-of-pipe approaches. The Committee notes that
2 these are initial but significant actions; however, others should be taken once the recommended
3 actions are completed and assessed, and further opportunities are explored in an adaptive
4 management approach.

5
6 The fourth objective of the study was to make recommendations to EPA concerning
7 improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction. The Committee has provided numerous
8 recommendations for additional Nr research to support risk reduction activities.

9 10 **6.1. Need for Comprehensive Monitoring of Reactive Nitrogen**

11 In previous sections of this report the Committee has discussed the importance of
12 monitoring reactive nitrogen in the environment. The Committee recommends establishing a
13 program for comprehensive monitoring of the multiple forms of reactive nitrogen as both stocks and
14 flows as they pass through different media and ecosystems. There are two major reasons for this
15 overarching recommendation. The first purpose of monitoring is to provide the observational data
16 on trends that will inform research into the complexity of the nitrogen cascade to better identify the
17 most effective intervention points to reduce damage to human health and the environment by
18 reactive nitrogen. The second need for monitoring is to be able to assess the effectiveness of policy
19 interventions over time, and to apply the principles of adaptive management. As it becomes clear
20 which strategies and policy instruments are effectively reducing the amounts of Nr entering the
21 environment, and which are ineffective, it will be necessary to modify those interventions in
22 response to the monitoring data. As conditions change (e.g., shifts in the technology of electric
23 power production, new fuels for transportation, changing land use patterns and climate change), the
24 nitrogen cascade will be modified, and the relative importance of sector specific policies will
25 change. Only through comprehensive monitoring will it be possible to manage Nr effectively.

26 27 **Finding 21**

28 The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes
29 multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human
30 concerns related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human
31 health) is needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need more definition
32 and verification but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr, improvements need
33 to be measured to verify and validate successful management strategies. If the desired
34 improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be
35 required. Such an adaptive approach acknowledges the likelihood that management programs
36 will be altered as scientific and management understanding improve.

37
38 **Recommendation 21:** *The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take*
39 *action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport*
40 *and transition, effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the*
41 *nitrogen cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and*
42 *state initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such*
43 *as the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort.*

1 6.2. Overarching Recommendations

2 Human activities have significantly increased the introduction of Nr into the US
3 environment and, through radical alterations of land use, have eliminated many of the natural
4 features that once may have provided pollutant treatment. While there have been significant benefits
5 resulting from food production, there have also been, and continue to be, major risks to the health of
6 both ecosystems and people due to the introduction of Nr into the nitrogen cascade.

7
8 In its 1990 report, *Reducing Risk*, the Science Advisory Board recommended that the EPA
9 increase its efforts to integrate environmental considerations into broader aspects of public policy in
10 as fundamental a manner as are economic concerns. Other Federal agencies often affect the quality
11 of the environment, e.g., through the implementation of tax, energy, agricultural, and international
12 policy, and EPA should work to ensure that environmental considerations are integrated, where
13 appropriate, into the policy deliberations of such agencies. In the current era of increasing
14 responsibilities without commensurate budgets, intergovernmental cooperation, partnerships and
15 voluntary programs have become vital tools for agencies needing to stretch their resources to fulfill
16 their missions.

17
18 Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated
19 nitrogen management strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal
20 agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The
21 Committee understands that there are real economic costs to the recommendations contained in this
22 report. For each recommendation there will of necessity be tradeoffs derived from the varying cost-
23 effectiveness of different strategies.

24
25 The Committee makes four overarching recommendations:

26 Recommendation A

27
28 *The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This*
29 *approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism*
30 *must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical*
31 *research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that*
32 *recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade.*
33 *Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective*
34 *than control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature and*
35 *dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.*

36 Recommendation B

37
38 *The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it*
39 *changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires*
40 *the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the*
41 *environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damaging forms of*
42 *Nr. It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so*
43 *we recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and*

1 *lower the cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that*
2 *will provide feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes and*
3 *concentrations of Nr.*

4
5 **Recommendation C**

6
7 *EPA should form an intra-Agency Nr management task force that will build on existing*
8 *Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This intra-Agency task*
9 *force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on*
10 *terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring*
11 *requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease*
12 *various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.*

13 **Recommendation D**

14
15 *Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other*
16 *agencies. To coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure*
17 *clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the*
18 *environment, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an Inter-agency Nr*
19 *management task force. It is recommended that the members of this inter-agency task*
20 *force include at least the following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture*
21 *(USDA), U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT),*
22 *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey*
23 *(USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency*
24 *(FEMA). This task force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns*
25 *and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and*
26 *managing Nr in the environment. The EPA Office of International Affairs should work*
27 *closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international efforts*
28 *to control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international*
29 *initiatives.*

30 Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies at
31 both state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council's recent reports on
32 the Mississippi Basin (NRC, 2008b, 2009). These intra and inter-agency Nr-management task
33 forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to inform public
34 policy related to Nr management. The Committee proposes that the intra and inter-agency task
35 forces coordinate the following activities to implement a systems approach to Nr management.

36
37 *Development of methods*

38
39 Implementation of a systems approach will require development of methods to facilitate
40 various aspects of Nr management. These include methods for: 1) establishing and evaluating
41 proposed Nr budgets; 2) using life cycle accounting approaches for Nr management; 3) gathering
42 and using data on N fertilizer use and other Nr sources and fluxes as the basis for informed policies,
43 regulations and incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads; 4) evaluating the critical loads
44 approach to air and water quality management; 5) identifying and using indicators of excess Nr

1 effects on economic damage, human health, and the environment; and 6) using systems-based
2 approaches for controlling Nr releases to the environment.

3
4 *Enhancing ecosystem services*

5 It will be important to enhance ecosystem services that lead to denitrification of Nr in the
6 landscape. This can be accomplished by reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplains,
7 creating and restoring wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and enlarging the surface area of streams
8 and ditches to enhance their potential for denitrification.

9
10 *Implementing best management practices (BMPs)*

11 It will be necessary to improve the scientific understanding of BMPs that can be used for
12 specific applications to manage Nr. In particular, this includes better scientific understanding of: 1)
13 Nr requirements in agriculture to ensure adequate food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy feedstock supply
14 while also avoiding negative impacts on the environment and human health; 2) Nr requirements for
15 urban landscapes (e.g., residential and commercial) and their maintenance while avoiding negative
16 impacts on the environment and human health; 3) planning and pollution prevention, including low
17 impact development and natural ecosystem service preservation; 5) use of natural land features and
18 attributes, such as wetland preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles, and buffer strips; and
19 6) improved removal of Nr from sewage waste streams at both large-scale wastewater treatment
20 facilities and individual subsurface (septic) systems. In addition, proactive extension and
21 technology transfer approaches will need to be established to facilitate adoption of BMPs.

22
23 *Developing appropriate tools and metrics for assessing impact from adoption of best management
24 practices*

25
26 Assessment activities will also be an important element of the systems approach to
27 managing Nr. These activities should include: 1) quantifying the effectiveness and impact of
28 policies and regulations focused on reduction of negative environmental impacts from Nr; 2)
29 assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems; 3) assessing
30 indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits, and risks associated with impairment of human health and
31 decline and restoration of ecosystem services; 4) reviewing existing and proposed legislation for
32 purposes of better integrating or designing regulatory activities that recognize the nitrogen cascade
33 or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk reduction strategies; and 5) evaluating economic
34 incentives, particularly those that integrate air, aquatic, and land sources of excess Nr.

35
36 *Education, outreach, and communication*

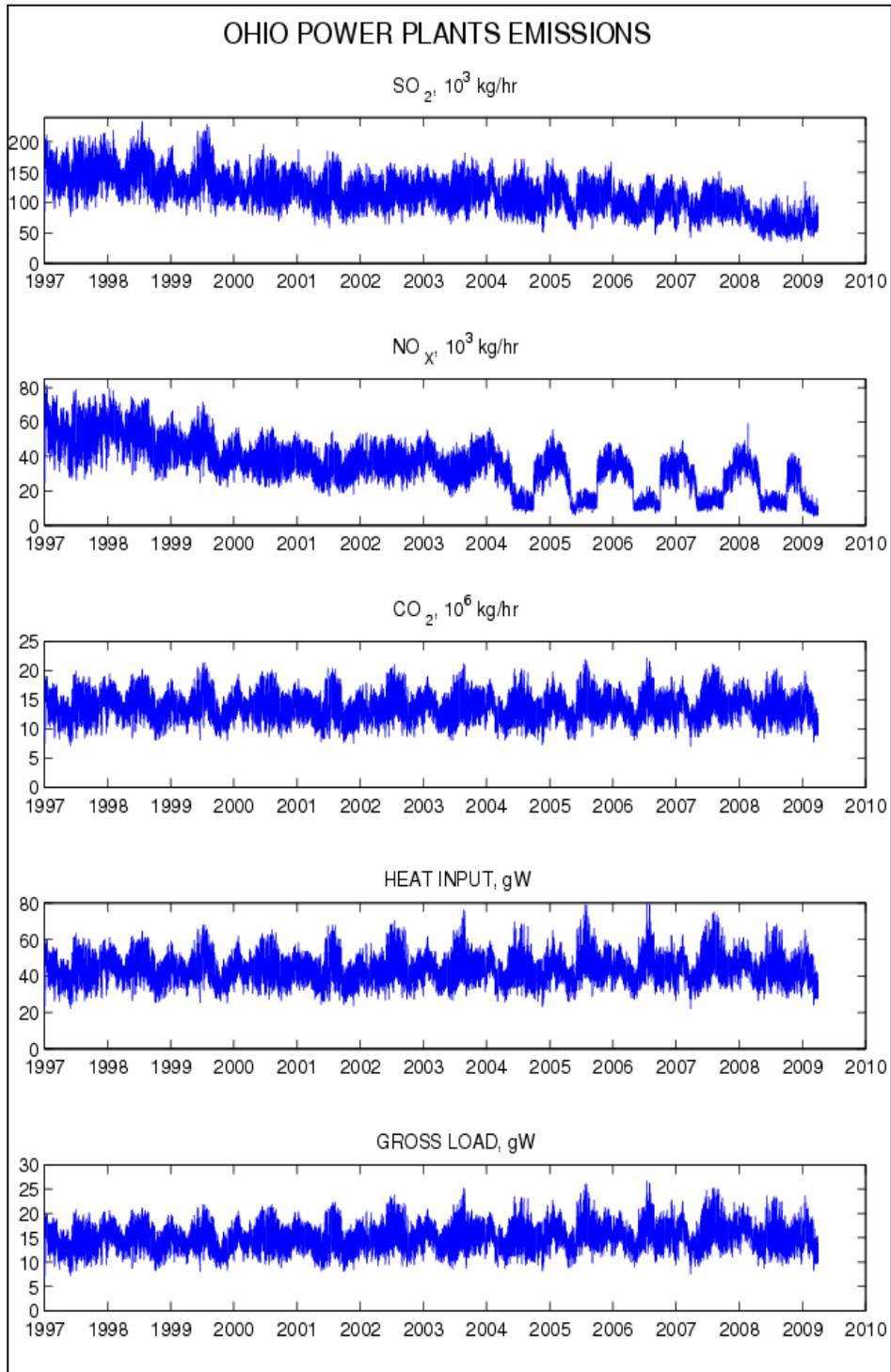
37
38 It will be necessary to develop new education, outreach, and communication initiatives. As
39 discussed in this report, this includes a range of targeted outreach and education programs to
40 manage Nr and achieve desired environmental outcomes.

1 **6.3. Near-term Target Goals**
2

3 The Committee puts forward four target goals for the decrease of Nr entering the
4 environment from various sources. We believe these targets can be attained over the near term (~
5 10-20 years) using existing and emerging technologies and practices. These suggestions, if
6 implemented, have the potential to reduce total Nr loadings to the environment in the US by
7 approximately 25% below current levels. The Committee believes that these represent realistic and
8 attainable near-term targets, however further reductions are undoubtedly needed for many N-
9 sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-related standards are maintained. The Committee
10 understands that actual policy decisions on the implementation of programs to limit Nr releases to
11 the environment may differ from those listed below for a variety of reasons, but believes that an
12 aggressive level of action, as represented by these goals, is critical given the growing demand for
13 food and fiber production and energy use from population pressures and economic growth. The
14 rationale for these goals is set forth below along with recommended management options for
15 achieving the goals.
16

17 ***Target Goal 1. Controls on NO_x emissions from mobile and stationary sources***

18 The Clean Air Act (1970) and its Amendments (1990) have resulted in NO_x emissions that
19 are less than 50 percent of what they would have been without existing controls. While this is an
20 admirable accomplishment, there is still a need to seek improvements. NO_x emissions are an order
21 of magnitude greater than at the beginning of the 20th century. As a consequence, there remain
22 significant negative impacts on both humans and ecosystems. In 2002, coal-fired utilities generated
23 approximately 1.3 Tg N annually (see Figure 3). If all coal-fired plants used state-of-the-art NO_x
24 controls, this number could be reduced by 0.6 Tg N/yr (calculations performed by Cohen, 2008); in
25 fact, 2008 emissions have been reduced by 0.3 Tg N/yr from 2002 levels (see Figure 3), so in
26 essence, half the reduction has already been accomplished. The EPA should continue to reduce
27 NO_x emissions from major point sources, including electric generating stations and industrial
28 sources, expanding the use of market mechanisms such as cap and trade. Under this scenario, it is
29 likely that high efficiency, low emission power plants will be built for energy needs. Some controls
30 on NO_x emissions are implemented only in the ozone season (May to September) as illustrated in
31 Figure 27 (Ohio Power Plant Emissions) (data shown are from U.S. EPA, 2009c). To protect
32 welfare and avoid adverse effects on ecosystems, NO_x emissions controls should be implemented
33 year round.
34



1
2 **Figure 27: Ohio power plant emissions (data shown are from U.S. EPA, 2009c)**

3
4
5
6

1
2
3 For mobile sources, emissions for highway and off-highway sources are approximately 2.2
4 Tg N/yr and 1.2 Tg N/yr, respectively. EPA is in the process of implementing a number of
5 regulations that will reduce NO_x from mobile sources (see Appendix F) and projects future year
6 decreases in emissions (see Figure 5 in Section 2.2.1). However, better controls are needed for on
7 road heavy duty diesel vehicles and off-road vehicles, which include locomotives, construction,
8 farm, landscaping equipment, and marine vehicles. For these off-road vehicles, 80-90% NO_x
9 removal is technically achievable (deNevers, 1995; Koebel et al., 2004). Assuming a 40%
10 reduction for these sources, there is a potential reduction of 1.4 Tg. The total reduction for both
11 mobile and stationary sources is then approximately 2 Tg N/yr. Part of achieving such levels of
12 compliance will require the implementation of inspection and maintenance programs or road-side
13 monitoring.

14
15 The Committee cautions, however, that achieving such a goal may be inadequate for many
16 areas to meet the new 60 to 70 ppb ozone standard recommended by the EPA Clean Air Scientific
17 Advisory Committee (CASAC) (U.S. EPA CASAC, 2008) or even the 75 ppb standard currently
18 promulgated. Additional measures such as increasing the role of solar- and wind-generated
19 electricity, wider use of hybrid and electric cars, and public transit conducive to energy conservation
20 and reduced emissions should be promoted.

21
22 ***Target Goal 1.** The Committee finds that if EPA were to expand its NO_x control efforts*
23 *for emissions of mobile sources and power plants, a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in the*
24 *generation of reactive nitrogen could be achieved. It is believed that coal-fired utilities*
25 *could experience a reduction of 0.6 Tg N/yr. Since 2002, emissions have already been*
26 *reduced by at least 0.3 Tg N/yr; hence, this represents an additional 0.3 Tg N/yr.*
27 *Approximately 3.4 Tg N/yr can be attributed to mobile sources (highway, off-highway).*
28 *Assuming a conservative 40% reduction, an additional 1.4 Tg N/yr could be reduced.*

29
30 ***Target Goal 2. Nr discharges and emissions from agricultural lands and landscapes***

31 Section 5.3.4 of this report reviews the various methods that can be used to improve Nr
32 management in agricultural systems. The Committee finds that crop N-uptake efficiencies can be
33 increased by up to 25% over current levels through a combination of knowledge-based practices and
34 advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop
35 output can be increased while reducing total Nr by up to 20% of applied synthetic fertilizers,
36 approximately **2.4 Tg N/yr** below current levels of Nr additions to the environment. These are
37 appropriate targets with today's available technologies. Further progress is possible through
38 expanded research programs.

39
40 The Committee is concerned about current policies and practices governing biofuel
41 development. Acreage devoted to corn production has increased substantially for corn based
42 ethanol production during the past several years (with nearly one-third of the crop currently devoted
43 to bioethanol production), with fertilizer nitrogen use on corn increasing by at least 10% (an
44 additional 0.5 Tg N/yr), largely to meet biofuel feedstock crop demand. In the absence of Nr

1 controls and a failure to implement best practices, current biofuels policies will make it extremely
2 difficult to reduce Nr transfers to soils, water and air (Simpson et al., 2008). Integrated management
3 strategies will be required.
4

5 The Committee also notes with concern the increase of N₂O in the atmosphere. The
6 Committee believes that GHG emissions trading will provide both opportunities and challenges for
7 mitigating Nr environmental and health impacts. Policies and regulations should consider how to
8 reward reductions of N-related GHG. Biofuel subsidies that accurately account for Nr contributions
9 to GHG emissions, certification of individual biofuel plants for GHG impact, and rewards for
10 farmers who reduce N₂O emissions are examples of how an integrated strategy can reduce
11 agricultural GHG impacts. For additional production of liquid biofuels beyond the grandfathered
12 amount in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), EPA has the power to exercise some
13 controls on N₂O emissions through the life cycle GHG accounting requirements. In this regard, the
14 Committee endorses Section 204 of the EISA calling on the Agency to adopt a life cycle approach
15 to the assessment of future renewable fuel standards as a positive step toward a comprehensive
16 analysis.
17

18 Section 5.3.4 of this report reviews methods of controlling Nr from landscape runoff
19 through the use of natural or restored wetlands, urban areas, and through the use of best
20 management practices. The Committee finds that flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal
21 systems can be reduced by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved methods of
22 landscape management and without undue disruption to human commercial and aesthetic activities.
23

24 ***Target Goal 2.** The Committee finds that crop N-uptake efficiencies can be increased by
25 up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based practices
26 and advances in fertilizer technology amounting to ~2.4 Tg N/yr below current amounts
27 of Nr additions to the environment. The Committee further finds that excess flows of Nr
28 into streams, rivers, and coastal systems can be decreased by approximately 20% (~1 Tg
29 N/yr) through improved landscape management and without undue disruption to
30 agricultural production.*
31

32 ***Target Goal 3. Ammonia emissions from livestock management and manure handling***

33 In spite of gains made over the last several decades in decreasing the amount of NO_x emitted
34 from stationary and mobile combustion sources, the total amount of Nr released into the atmosphere
35 has remained relatively constant. This is related to the essentially unregulated release of ammonia
36 from livestock operations. As discussed in Section 2.2.3, at the present time, fewer livestock are
37 required to produce more animal products than in the past. For example, since 1975 milk
38 production has increased linearly at the rate of ~ 180 kg milk per cow /yr while milk cow herd
39 population decreased at the rate of ~69,000 head per yr (i.e., the 60% greater amount of milk
40 produced in 2006 compared to 1970 required 25% fewer cows). Animal inventories declined by
41 10% for beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the
42 inventory of breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head
43 in the same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. These trends resulted from
44 greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970, broilers

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed. These trends in requiring fewer animals to produce more animal food products through improved diet and increased production efficiency will continue.

Implementation of improved methods of livestock management and manure handling and treatment to decrease NH₃ emissions that have been developed since 1990 and will further decrease ammonia and other gases and odor emissions. For example, sawdust litter helps decrease NH₃ emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N₂. Storage covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits decrease emissions from those containments. Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of applications. Recent research demonstrates reduction in NH₃ emissions after a permeable cover was installed (e.g., a polyethylene cover decreased NH₃ emissions by ~80%). A well managed swine lagoon can denitrify approximately 50% of the excreted N to N₂. Recently engineered developments utilizing closed loop systems (Aneja et al., 2008a) substantially reduce atmospheric emissions of ammonia (> 95%) and odor at hog facilities. Based upon recently demonstrated reduction of NH₃ emissions from swine and poultry production, a moderate reduction of 50% from 1990 NH₃ emission estimates for swine and poultry production should be attainable (Table 19). Because of the larger land area involved in dairy and beef production and the lack of effort that has been exerted in mitigating NH₃ emissions, a more modest and reachable goal of decreasing NH₃ emissions by 10% through improvements in animal diet and manure management is proposed (Table 19).

Table 19: Estimates for potential decreases in NH₃ emissions from livestock manure in the United States (estimate is based on livestock emissions of 1.6 Tg from Table 2).

NH ₃ Source	% of Total NH ₃	Tg NH ₃ -N/yr emitted	Estimated Decrease of NH ₃	
			%	Tg N/yr
Dairy	23.1	0.37	10	0.040
Beef	27.1	0.44	10	0.040
Poultry	27.5	0.44	50	0.220
Swine	17.5	0.28	50	0.140
Goat/sheep	1.6	0.03	10	0.003
Horse	2.9	0.05	10	0.005
Total	100.0	1.61		0.450

Target Goal 3. *The Committee finds that livestock-derived NH₃ emissions can be decreased by 30% (a decrease of 0.5 Tg N/yr) by a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions. This is expected to decrease PM_{2.5} by ~0.3 µg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we find that NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications can be decreased by 20% (a decrease of ~0.2 Tg N/yr), through BMPs that focus on improvements related to application rate, timing, and placement.*

1

2 ***Target Goal 4. Discharge of Nr from developed lands and point sources***

3 National loadings of Nr to the environment from public and private wastewater point
4 sources are relatively modest in comparison with global Nr releases; however, they can be
5 important local sources with associated impacts, especially in highly-populated watersheds. The
6 Committee has estimated that sewage containing Nr from human waste contributes 1.3 Tg N/yr to
7 the terrestrial inputs of nitrogen (Table 2).

8
9 The Committee has also estimated that turf fertilizer usage contributes 1.1 Tg N/yr to
10 terrestrial inputs, a load that could potentially be cut by about one third (Section 2.2.4). The
11 Committee did not provide estimates for general stormwater and nonpoint source runoff nitrogen
12 load reductions specific to developed or urban areas – runoff concentrations and loads are highly
13 variable reflecting geographic and climatic conditions throughout the US and equally variable
14 removal efficiencies from standard treatment BMPs. This is shown in a summary of the
15 International Stormwater Best Management Practices Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Wright
16 Water Engineers, Inc., 2008). However, most BMPs are effective because they provide the
17 beneficial biochemical conditions of wetlands, the biophysical controls described in Section 5.3.4
18 and Appendix C. These benefits, and the application of BMPs, are recommended in overarching
19 recommendation D, as well as in the preceding Target Goal 2 as applied to agricultural lands.
20 Similar stormwater and nonpoint source management benefits specific to developed lands should be
21 anticipated with BMP application in those areas.

22
23 Denitrification processes as applied to human waste at sewage treatment plants are well-
24 studied and growing in application. Performance of these engineered solutions, collectively
25 referenced as biological nitrogen removal (BNR), can be more rigorously controlled than for
26 stormwater and nonpoint source BMPs. Recent publications by the U.S EPA (2007f, 2008e,f) have
27 summarized the state of and the capability for nitrogen removal, and have reported that technologies
28 to achieve effluent concentrations of 3 mg total nitrogen per liter (TN/L) or less are readily
29 available. However, plant capacity and design, wastewater characteristics, and climate conditions
30 can all affect the ability of a facility to remove nitrogen. EPA's review of 2003-2006 data for 16
31 facilities that remove nitrogen to varying degrees found a range of final effluent TN concentrations
32 of 1.0 to 9.7 mg/L, with an average of 5.6 mg/L. In general, very small facilities (<0.1 MGD) do
33 not perform as well, with a final TN concentration ranging from 6-12 mg/L. Using data provided
34 by Maryland Department of the Environment (2006) and the Connecticut Department of
35 Environmental Protection (2007), two states that have promoted nitrogen removal technologies as
36 solutions to coastal eutrophication, U.S. EPA (2007h) has constructed estimates of treatment cost,
37 which ranges from \$0.99 million to \$1.74 million per MGD treated. Treatment performance varied
38 and exceeded 5 mg TN/L at some of the facilities. Given these conditions, and performance
39 uncertainties, it seems reasonable to conclude that removal efficiencies in the range of 40 – 60%
40 below standard effluent nitrogen loads could be readily attained. Based on the human waste load of
41 1.3 Tg N/yr, this would yield a decrease in total nitrogen load of between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg/yr.

42
43 There are two funding sources of significance authorized in the CWA that are used to fund
44 projects relevant to the control of Nr. Section 319 establishes state nonpoint source management

1 programs to plan for and implement management measures that abate sources of nonpoint pollution
2 from eight source categories, including both urban and agricultural sources; however, the CWA
3 disallows use of 319 funds for NPDES permit requirements, so urban areas with stormwater permits
4 do not qualify for Section 319 funding. Over the years section 319 has made available, through
5 60% matching funds, over \$1.6 billion in assistance. The much larger source of funding comes
6 under Title VI of the CWA, which has provided over \$24 billion (federal) for the construction of
7 treatment facilities for point sources of wastewater over the past twenty years, although only a
8 fraction of this amount has been dedicated to denitrification processes. Title VI “state revolving”
9 load funds can be used for stormwater management, as well as other water pollution management
10 activities, but not all states have chosen to use funds beyond traditional sewage treatment plant
11 infrastructure needs because of the large backlog of demand for those purposes.

12
13 In 2009, under the American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA), the CWA Clean
14 Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) received a four billion dollar boost for clean water
15 infrastructure and the CWSRF for fiscal year 2010 was tripled over the prior years to two billion
16 dollars. These additional funds not only provide for jobs creation, as intended by Congress, but
17 provide states with resources to reduce the backlog of clean water projects, which also often include
18 nutrient management needs. The ARRA funds also emphasized the use of CWSRF dollars for
19 stormwater and nonpoint source management and energy savings under a “green infrastructure”
20 requirement. A twenty percent set-aside for green infrastructure was a requirement of AARA
21 CWSRF funding and was used widely for projects that included reductions in GHG emissions,
22 land-based low impact development BMPs to reduce runoff and improve runoff quality, and other
23 innovative practices to treat wastewater and runoff. A green infrastructure requirement is being
24 continued in the fiscal year 2010 CWSRF allocation.

25
26 *Target Goal 4. The Committee recommends that a high priority be assigned to increasing*
27 *funding for nutrient management through the Clean Water State Revolving Fund*
28 *(CWSRF) construction grants program and finds that a decrease in Nr emissions from*
29 *human sewage of between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr can be achieved, with additional*
30 *decreases likely with increased stormwater and nonpoint source BMP application*
31 *support.*

32
33 **6.4. Summary of Specific Findings and Recommendations Corresponding to the Four**
34 **Study Objectives**

35 In this report the Committee has provided specific findings and recommendations to assist
36 EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air, water, and soil pollution issues.
37 The specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study objectives are
38 summarized below.

39
40 *Study Objective #1. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents*
41 *in the environment and the links among them.*

42 In general, the Committee finds that uncertainty associated with rapid expansion of biofuels,
43 losses of Nr from grasslands, forests, and urban areas, and the rate and extent of denitrification have

1 created the need to measure, model, and report all forms of Nr consistently and accurately.
2 Addressing this need will decrease uncertainty in the understanding of the fate of Nr that is
3 introduced into the environment and lead to a better understanding of the impacts of excess Nr on
4 the health of people and ecosystems. This should be accomplished through a coordinated effort
5 among cognizant federal and state agencies, and universities.
6

7 The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence
8 of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and
9 water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example, in a
10 fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program summary reports). The Committee
11 understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resource, and encourages the Agency
12 to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private
13 sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr
14 creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management.
15

16 Specific Findings:

- 17 • Rapid expansion of corn-ethanol production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use
18 through expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs. Development of
19 cellulosic ethanol industry will require cultivation for cellulosic crops, which will also
20 require N fertilizer. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in
21 livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future management of Nr.
22 (Finding #4 - also pertains to study objectives 2 and 4)
23
- 24 • Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from
25 grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to
26 be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of
27 these losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets
28 themselves. (Finding # 9)
- 29 • Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of
30 the nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway
31 in both terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified. (Finding #10 - also
32 pertains to study objective 4)
- 33 • The Committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of
34 Nr present in impacted systems in appropriate units. Since what is measured influences what
35 we are able to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure
36 total amounts and different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time. (Finding # 13 -
37 also pertains to study objective 4)

38 Specific Recommendations:

- 39 • The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of
40 Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and
41 water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example,

1 in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program summary reports). The
2 Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resources, and
3 encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and
4 state agencies, and private sector organizations with parallel interests in advancing the
5 necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and
6 management. (Recommendation #13 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- 7 • EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of
8 how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs
9 and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production
10 has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and
11 associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will
12 also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on
13 how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.
14 (Recommendation # 4)

- 15
16 • EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in efforts to ensure
17 that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at
18 least the major loss vectors are known. (Recommendation #9 - also pertains to study
19 objectives 2 and 4)

- 20 • EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in
21 soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research.
22 (Recommendation #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)

23 *Study Objective #2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make*
24 *to environmental protection.*

25 In general, the Committee finds that effective management of Nr in the environment must
26 recognize the existence of tradeoffs across a number of impact categories involving the cycling of
27 nitrogen and other elements. In addition, an integrated multimedia approach to monitoring Nr is
28 needed. Restoration of drained wetlands and creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential
29 opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen.

30 The Committee recommends that EPA: 1) develop a uniform assessment and management
31 framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem,
32 watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric and
33 riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication dynamics
34 and their potential for management; and 2) examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem
35 response categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr
36 impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated
37 management efforts.

38
39 Specific Findings:

- 40 • There has been a growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems
41 (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in

1 2004 (EPA, 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great
2 Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates
3 nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair”
4 nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11%
5 were “poor” and 49% “fair”. (Finding #11)
6

- 7 • The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr
8 is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of
9 understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.
10 (Finding #14)
11
- 12 • Effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the existence of tradeoffs
13 across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements, particularly carbon and
14 phosphorus. (Finding #18)
- 15 • The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential
16 opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the
17 process of denitrification, assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification
18 is not increased above that in terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended
19 impacts: swapping N between environmental systems). These wetlands can be positioned in
20 the landscape to handle the spatial and temporal demand with minimal impact on food
21 production, while reducing flood damage and electrical and chemical energy consumption
22 compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands could also replace
23 valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the US to urban and agricultural development
24 over the past 100 years. (Finding #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)
25

26 The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes multimedia
27 (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human concerns
28 related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human health) is
29 needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need more definition and verification
30 but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be measured to
31 verify and validate successful management strategies. If the desired improvements are not realized
32 as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be required. Such an adaptive approach
33 acknowledges the likelihood that management programs will be altered as scientific and
34 management understanding improve. (Finding #21 - also pertains to study objective 3)
35

36 Specific Recommendations:

- 37 • The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management
38 framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem,
39 watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric
40 and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication
41 dynamics and their potential for management. (Recommendation #11)
42

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 • It is recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response
2 categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts
3 in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated
4 management efforts. (Recommendation #14)
- 5 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
6 recommends that EPA use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and
7 anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape. (Recommendation #15e)
8
- 9 • The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this
10 report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the
11 environmental consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C.
12 Specific actions should include:
- 13
- 14 – Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive
15 nitrogen
16
- 17 – Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated
18 with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of
19 concern.
20
- 21 – Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an
22 understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies
23 on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media.
24 (Recommendation #18)
25
- 26 • In cooperation with the Department of Agriculture, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, U.S. Fish
27 and Wildlife Service, and the and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA
28 should develop programs to encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic
29 placement of these wetlands where reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers.
30 The agency should also address the means of financing, governance, monitoring and
31 verification. Such programs might be modeled on the Conservation Reserve Program or
32 extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need not be limited to current
33 practices. (Recommendation #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)
34
- 35 • The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a
36 national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition,
37 effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade
38 concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives
39 as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S.
40 Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort. (Recommendation #21 - also pertains to
41 study objective 3)
42
43
44

1 *Study Objective #3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.*
2

3 In general, the Committee finds that a number of risk management actions should be
4 considered to reduce Nr loading and transfer to the environment. The Committee recommends risk
5 management actions that include farm-level improvements in manure management, actions to
6 reduce atmospheric emissions of Nr, and interventions to control Nr in water management
7 programs.
8

9 Specific Findings:
10

- 11 • Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer.
12 There are currently very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfer and loads
13 despite the existence of management options to mitigate. (Finding #6)
14
- 15 • Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains
16 high, but evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's surface as well as
17 emissions from the surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and
18 health problems. Nitrogen dioxide, NO₂, is often a small component of NO_y, the total of
19 oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The current NAAQS for NO₂, as an indicator of the
20 criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is inadequate to protect health and welfare. NO_y should
21 be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the NO₂ standard and in monitoring.
22 Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural practices (primarily in the
23 form of NH₃) have not been well monitored, but NH₄⁺ ion concentration and wet deposition (as
24 determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH₃ emissions are
25 increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH_x removal, but only wet
26 deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should be given to
27 adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.
28 (Finding #8)
29
- 30 • Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries when a balance should be struck between
31 economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely.
32 Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and
33 land use are not adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently
34 inadequate to meet existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and
35 management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring
36 national water quality. (Finding #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)
37
- 38 • Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three
39 ways:
 - 40 – Prevention or source controls
 - 41 – Physical, chemical or biological "dead ending" or storage within landscape
42 compartments where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or
43 vegetation; denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse)

- 1 – Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs
2 for stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

3 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are
4 opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less. (Finding #15)

- 5 • The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have
6 been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless
7 this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to
8 provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes
9 that there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to
10 excess Nr, and we believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the
11 concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system.
12 (Finding #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)
- 13 • Current EPA policy (40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule)
14 discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for reducing
15 PM_{2.5} concentrations. In this rulemaking (Federal Register volume 72, Number 79, pages
16 20592-20667), EPA has stated that “Ammonia reductions may be effective and appropriate
17 for reducing PM_{2.5} concentrations in selected locations, but in other locations such
18 reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations and increased
19 atmospheric acidity.” Ammonia is a substantial component of PM_{2.5} in most polluted areas
20 of the US at most times. While it is true that reducing NH₃ emissions might increase the
21 acidity of aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH₃ on aquatic and terrestrial
22 ecosystems is to increase acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH₄⁺ is
23 under most circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The
24 Committee is unaware of any evidence that NH₃ reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols
25 or that high concentrations of NH₃ occur naturally over any substantive area of the US.
26 Lower NH₃ emissions will lower PM_{2.5} concentrations. Such reductions in PM_{2.5}
27 concentrations have been linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality. (Finding #17)

28 Specific Recommendations:

- 29
- 30 • Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve
31 manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus
32 load issues. (Recommendation #6)
- 33
- 34 • EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant “oxides of nitrogen” and the indicator species,
35 NO₂, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria pollutant
36 and NH_x and NO_y as the indicators. (Recommendation #8a)
- 37
- 38 • The Committee recommends that monitoring of NH_x and NO_y begin as soon as possible to
39 supplement the existing network of NO₂ compliance monitors. (Recommendation #8b)
- 40
- 41 • The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools
42 and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-

1 effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure
2 they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and
3 enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to
4 build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals.
5 (Recommendation #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)
6

- 7 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
8 recommends that EPA:
9
 - 10 – Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated
11 areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater
12 treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria;
13 and
14
15 Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each
16 source type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related
17 land use practices. (Recommendation #15a)
18
 - 19 – Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater
20 treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting
21 national Nr management goals; and
22
23 Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding mechanisms as
24 well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas
25 emissions, including nitrous oxide. (Recommendation #15b)
26
 - 27 – Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most
28 effective use of limited management dollars; and
29
30 Fully consider “green” management practices such as low impact development and
31 conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the
32 landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional
33 engineered best management practices. (Recommendation #15c)
34
- 35 • The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach
36 concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.
37 In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that in many cases it will be
38 necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements
39 with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic
40 approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade.
41 (Recommendation #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)
42
- 43 • The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM_{2.5} precursor
44 should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM_{2.5}
45 precursor. (Recommendation #17)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

Study Objective #4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction.

The Committee has recommended research in key areas to support risk reduction. The Committee’s recommendations include research to advance the understanding of: the quantity and fate of Nr applied to major crops; how to accelerate crop yields while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency; agricultural emissions of forms of Nr; atmospheric deposition of Nr; and the potential for amplification of Nr-related climate impacts.

Specific Findings:

- Crop agriculture receives 63% of US annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg from N fertilizer, 7.7 Tg from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg) of total US Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds. (Finding #1)
- Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover, given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic development in the world’s most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer uptake efficiency. This process is called “ecological intensification” because it recognizes the need to meet future food, feed, fiber, and energy demand of a growing human population while also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman, 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge. (Finding #2)
- Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture’s contribution to greenhouse gas emissions, and the importance of this source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas will likely increase unless NFUE is markedly improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is considerable uncertainty in the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing this uncertainty. (Finding #3)
- There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the US to quantify agricultural emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N₂O, reduced sulfur compounds, VOCs, and NH₃. In contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the US associated

1 with fossil fuel energy production, i.e., the National Atmospheric Deposition
2 Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN) which has been monitoring the wet
3 deposition of sulfate (SO_4^{2-}), NO_3^- , and NH_4^+ since 1978. (Finding #5)

- 4 • Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10%
5 of the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the US. Even though this N represents a
6 substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used receives
7 relatively little attention. (Finding #7)
- 8 • The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are,
9 at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-
10 related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail. (Finding #19)

11
12 Specific Recommendations:

- 13
14 • The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for
15 fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and sufficiently small
16 application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed)
17 to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in
18 these systems, and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies
19 and mitigation efforts. (Recommendation #1)
- 20
21 • To obtain information on Nr inputs and crop productivity the Committee recommends that:
22
 - 23 – Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-
24 scale fields, be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and
25 regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load, and to better focus
26 research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation
27 strategies. (Recommendation #2a)
 - 28
29 – Efforts at USDA and land grant universities be promoted to: (i) investigate means to
30 increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer
31 uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with
32 lower N fertilizer input requirements to the extent that large-scale adoption of such
33 systems would not cause indirect land use change. (Recommendation #2b)
 - 34
35 – EPA work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of
36 Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and universities to help
37 identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better
38 mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems. (Recommendation #2c)
- 39
40 • The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in estimates of nitrous
41 oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the conduct of EPA
42 research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other agencies

- 1 such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities. (Recommendation
2 #3)
- 3 • The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from agricultural emissions
4 (e.g., NO_3^- and NH_4^+) should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of
5 monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and
6 management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of
7 the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF-supported efforts such as the National
8 Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network
9 (LTER). (Recommendation #5)
 - 10 • To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that
11 EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations
12 to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue. (Recommendation #7a)
13
 - 14 • Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices
15 should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and
16 maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf
17 varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of
18 naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species. (Recommendation #7b)
19
 - 20 • EPA should pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as
21 NO_2 (with specificity), NO, PAN, and HNO_3 , and other inorganic and reduced forms, as well
22 as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.
23 (Recommendation #8c)
 - 24 • The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring networks (such
25 as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends
26 Network) should be increased, and an oversight review panel should be appointed for these
27 two networks. (Recommendation # 8d)
 - 28 • EPA in, coordination with other federal agencies, should pursue research goals including:
29
 - 30 – Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby
31 locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
 - 32 – Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary
33 layer and of long range transport.
 - 34 – Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N
35 compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.
 - 36 – Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH_3 flux to the
atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.

1 – Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of, NO_y and NH_x
2 species (especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and
3 off shore export and linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr). (Recommendation
4 #8e)

5 • Research should be conducted on: best management practices that are effective in controlling
6 Nr, especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources (including land and landscape feature
7 preservation), setting Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and
8 preservation capacities, and constructing a decision framework to assess and determine
9 implementation actions consistent with management goals. (Recommendation 15d)

10

11 • The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of
12 climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and
13 climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:

14 1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year
15 2050;

16 2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global
17 scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., temperature (T), relative
18 humidity (RH), winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050;

19

20 3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that
21 include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and
22 application rates;

23

24 4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for
25 controlling impacts such as those described in this report. (Recommendation #19)

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

1

2 **Appendix A: Nitrogen Deposition from the Atmosphere to the Earth’s Surface**

3 *Review of Nr wet deposition*

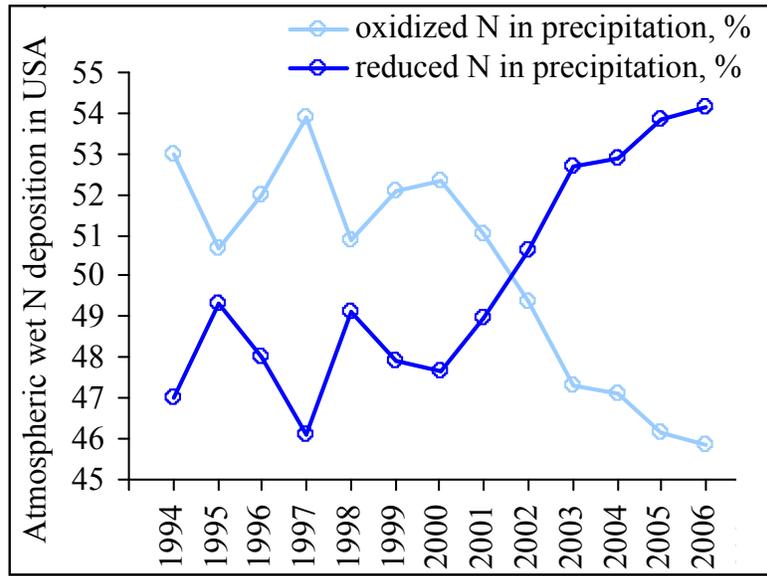
4 Substantial progress has been made in monitoring Nr wet deposition, as is summarized in
 5 information provided by the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends
 6 Network (NADP), established in 1979. This network monitors precipitation composition at over
 7 250 sites in the US and its territories (<http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>). Precipitation at each station is
 8 collected weekly according to well established and uniform procedures and sent to the Central
 9 Analytical Laboratory for analysis of acidity, NO₃⁻, NH₄⁺, chloride, as well as the base cations
 10 calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium. For greater temporal resolution, the Atmospheric
 11 Integrated Research Monitoring Network AIRMON, comprised of seven sites, was formed in
 12 1992 as part of the NADP program to study wet deposition composition and trends using
 13 samples collected daily. The same species are measured as in NADP. By interpolating among
 14 sites, NADP is able to estimate the wet deposition of NH₄⁺ (reduced N), and NO₃⁻ (oxidized N)
 15 for the 48 contiguous states (Table A-1 and Figure A-1).

16 **Table A-1: Annual wet deposition of reduced (NH₄⁺), oxidized (NO₃⁻), and total N to the 48 contiguous states,**
 17 **from NADP/National Trends Network (NTN) <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>**

18

NADP/NTN deposition estimates			
	reduced N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	oxidized N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	total wet N deposition, kg/ha/yr
1994	1.49	1.68	3.17
1995	1.63	1.67	3.30
1996	1.66	1.80	3.45
1997	1.49	1.74	3.24
1998	1.72	1.78	3.49
1999	1.46	1.58	3.04
2000	1.48	1.62	3.10
2001	1.50	1.57	3.07
2002	1.59	1.55	3.14
2003	1.72	1.55	3.27
2004	1.70	1.52	3.22
2005	1.65	1.41	3.06
2006	1.65	1.40	3.05

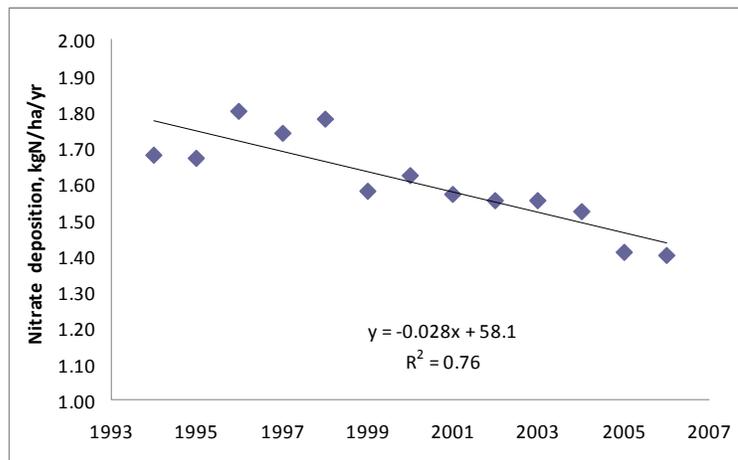
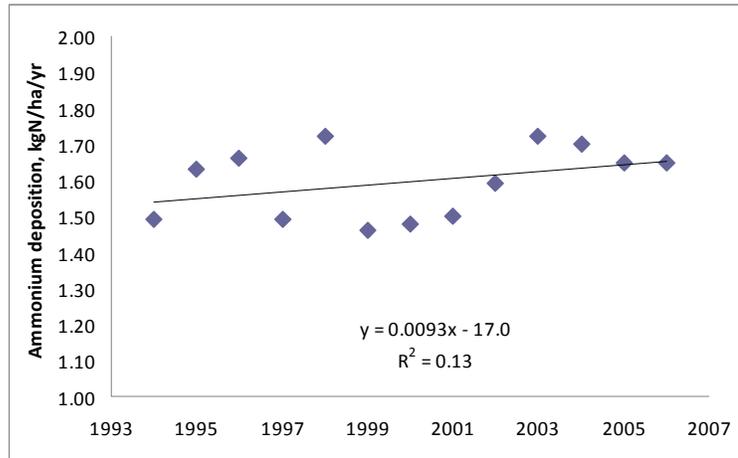
19



1

2 **Figure A-1: Percent change in relative contribution of oxidized (NO_3^-) and reduced (NH_4^+) nitrogen wet**
 3 **deposition from 1994 to 2006. As emissions of NO_x have decreased, the relative importance of NH_x has**
 4 **increased (data from National Atmospheric Deposition Program, 2010).**

5 Although individual regions vary, the NADP data for the entire 48 states indicate an
 6 apparent decrease in NO_3^- wet deposition, but not in NH_4^+ deposition (Table A-1 and Figure A-
 7 2). Ammonium wet deposition shows a weak increase, although the correlation coefficient is
 8 small. As NO_x controls have become more effective, the role of reduced N appears to have
 9 grown in relative importance. The nitrate data appear to show a statistically significant trend and
 10 quantifying the response of deposition to a change in emissions would be useful to both the
 11 scientific and policy communities. A notable reduction in power plant NO_x emissions occurred
 12 as the result of the NO_x State Implementation Plan (SIP) call (Bloomer et al., 2009; Gilliland et
 13 al., 2008; McClenny et al., 2002). EPA should pursue a rigorous analysis of the emissions and
 14 deposition data, including identifying monitors and methods that are consistent from the
 15 beginning to the end of the record, as indicated in Recommendation 8.



1

2 **Figure A-2: Trend in reported wet deposition of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- for the 48 contiguous states; data were taken**
 3 **from NADP. Note the sampling methods and locations have not been tested for temporal or spatial bias (data**
 4 **from National Atmospheric Deposition Program, 2010).**

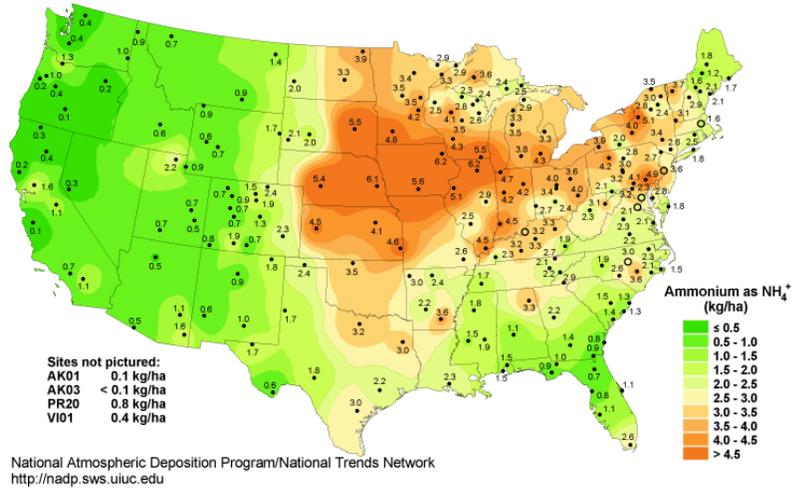
5 *How is Nr deposition related to emissions?*

6 The relationship between emissions of Nr and observed deposition is critical for
 7 understanding the efficacy of abatement strategies as well as for partitioning local and large-
 8 scale effects of emissions. Only a few studies covering several individual sites have sufficient
 9 monitoring consistency and duration to determine rigorously long-term trends in NO_3^- and NH_4^+
 10 and their relationship to emissions, and here we consider several examples (Butler et al., 2005;
 11 Kelly et al., 2002; Likens et al., 2005). These sites tend to be in the eastern US where
 12 monitoring is more concentrated and has a longer history and where upwind sources and
 13 downwind receptors are relatively well known. Examination of these studies reveals that
 14 concentrations of gaseous and particulate N species in the atmosphere, as well as the Nr content
 15 of precipitation over the eastern US, shows significant decreases. Correlation with regional
 16 emissions is stronger than with local emissions, in keeping with the secondary nature of the
 17 major compounds – NO_3^- and NH_4^+ . Decreases in NH_4^+ concentration and wet deposition are

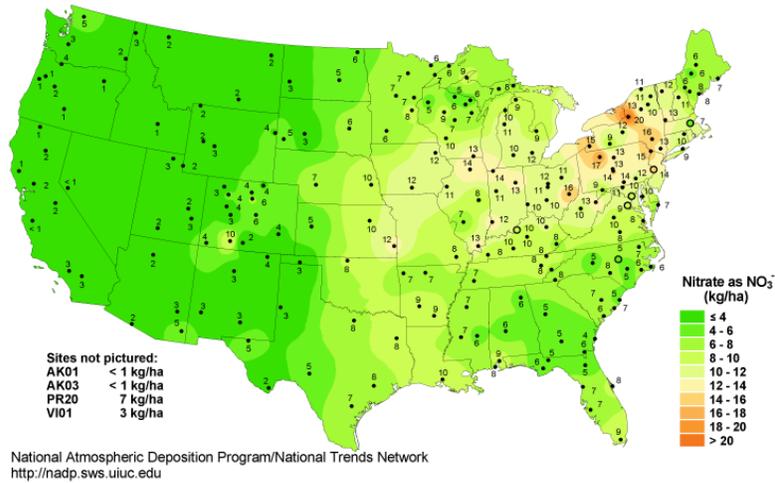
1 attributed to decreases in SO_4^{2-} concentrations, meaning that more of the reduced Nr remains in
2 the gas phase. For the period 1965 to 2000, NO_3^- levels in bulk deposition correlate well with
3 reported NO_x emissions. For shorter and earlier time periods the correlation is weaker, and the
4 authors attribute this to changes in the EPA's methods of measuring and reporting emissions;
5 they find evidence of continued errors in emissions from vehicles. Decreases in deposition will
6 probably not be linearly proportional to decreases in emissions; for example a 50% reduction in
7 NO_x emissions is likely to produce a reduction of about 35% in concentration and deposition of
8 nitrate.

9 The relationship between chemically reduced N emissions and deposition is more
10 complex. The maps of ammonium deposition (Figure A-3) show that maxima occur near or
11 downwind of major agricultural centers where emissions should be high. The full extent of the
12 deposition record (see <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>) shows the large intensification of NH_4^+ wet
13 deposition in selected areas. The southeastern US, particularly North Carolina, has seen a long-
14 term rise (Aneja et al., 2001; Aneja et al., 2003; Stephen and Aneja, 2008). The increase in
15 deposition coincides with the increase in livestock production, but a swine population
16 moratorium appears to have helped abate emissions (Stephen and Aneja, 2008). Concentrations
17 of aerosol NH_4^+ have decreased in many parts of the country, and this may appear to contradict
18 the trend in wet deposition, but a decrease in condensed phase NH_4^+ will be accompanied by an
19 increase in vapor phase NH_3 if SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- concentrations decrease; see
20 <http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/>. This potentially misleading information highlights the
21 need for measurements of speciated NH_x (Sutton et al., 2003).

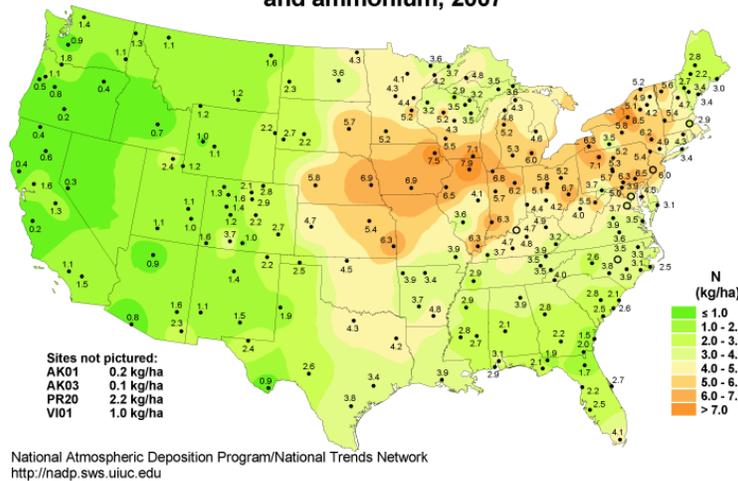
Ammonium ion wet deposition, 2007



Nitrate ion wet deposition, 2007



Inorganic nitrogen wet deposition from nitrate and ammonium, 2007



1
2

Figure A-3: Annual NH_4^+ , NO_3^- , and total inorganic N deposition for the year 2007 showing spatial patterns

1 of deposition (source: National Atmospheric Deposition Program, 2010).

2
3 *Review of dry deposition observations for the eastern United States*

4
5 Monitoring dry deposition presents a greater challenge than monitoring wet deposition. The
6 Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) and Atmospheric and Integrated
7 Research Monitoring Network (AIRMON) were established to monitor chemical and
8 meteorological variables to infer dry deposition in order to study the processes leading from
9 emissions to atmospheric concentrations and through deposition to ecosystem effects. AIRMON
10 dry deposition monitoring was discontinued in 2003. See <http://www.epa.gov/castnet/>,
11 <http://www.arl.noaa.gov/reserach/programs/airmon.html>, and <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>.

12
13 Recent reviews (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a,b) analyze the seasonal and regional behavior
14 of concentration and deposition of a variety of primary and secondary pollutants including reactive
15 N and investigated trends from 1990 to 2004 for the US east of the Mississippi River. The
16 investigators evaluated observations from more than 50 sites in the eastern States and concluded
17 that for 2000-2004, the mean annual total measured N deposition for this area was 7.75 kg N per
18 hectare per year (expressed as kg N/ha/yr); see Table A-2. This value includes vapor phase HNO₃,
19 particulate NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺; it does not include deposition of other oxidized species such as NO_x
20 and PAN, nor gas-phase reduced N species most notably NH₃. The measured deposition rates peak
21 in spring and summer, but unaccounted for ammonia deposition is probably a substantial fraction of
22 the total, and the true annual cycle remains uncertain.

23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

1 **Table A-2: Deposition of N to the eastern United States in units of kg N/ha/yr***

	Annual deposition kg N/ha/yr
Dry NH₄⁺	0.41
Wet NH₄⁺	2.54
Dry HNO₃ + NO₃⁻	1.88
Wet NO₃⁻	2.92
Total measured N Dep.	7.75
Est. dry other NO_y	0.94
Est. dry NH₃	1.90
Est. total NO_y	5.74
Est. total NH₃ + NH₄⁺	4.85
Est. Grand Total	10.59

2
 3 *Data are from the U.S. CASTNET program for the period of 2000-2004. Monitored species for 34 sites east of the
 4 Mississippi include vapor-phase HNO₃, particulate NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺; unmonitored are other oxidized species such as NO_x
 5 and PAN and gas-phase reduced N species most notably NH₃ (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a). For an explanation of how
 6 deposition of unmeasured species was estimated see text.

7
 8 *Estimated total N deposition to the eastern United States*

9
 10 CASTNET monitors HNO₃ and NO₃⁻, but not other members of the NO_y family – notably
 11 NO_x. Dennis (U.S. EPA, 2007d) estimated that the unmeasured NO_y species account for about 50%
 12 of the dry deposition of nitrates. Half of 1.88 (see Table A-2) is 0.94 kg N /ha/yr. Ammonia is also
 13 unmeasured by CASTNET, and model estimates (Mathur and Dennis, 2003) of NH₃ indicate that
 14 dry deposition should account for 75% of wet NH₄⁺ deposition; 75% of 2.54 is 1.9 kg N /ha/yr.
 15 Adding these two values to the total from Table A-2 yields a reasonable estimate, within about
 16 ±50% absolute accuracy, of total deposition of about 10.6 kg N /ha/yr for the eastern US.

17
 18 *Characteristics of N deposition to the eastern United States*

19 Analysis of production of N₂ and N₂O via gas phase reaction is provided in Appendix E.
 20 Warmer temperatures are conducive to release of NH₃ from soils and manure as well as from
 21 atmospheric particles, thus ammonia concentrations are typically highest in summer. Diffusion
 22 of gases is faster than diffusion of particles, and dry deposition of vapor-phase N_r is faster as
 23 well; for example the mean CASTNET reported HNO₃ deposition velocity is 1.24 cm/s while
 24 that for particulate NO₃⁻ is 0.10 cm/s. In 2003 and 2004 substantial reductions in emissions from
 25 electric generating units (power plants) were implemented under the NO_x State Implementation

1 Plan (SIP) call. Many of these power plants are located along the Ohio River generally upwind
2 of the measurement area. Significant reductions ($p = 0.05$) were found between the 1990-1994
3 and 2000-2004 periods (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a).

4 *Uncertainty in measured deposition*

5 Analysis of uncertainties in the deposition of Nr is challenging. The coefficient of
6 variation for total, regional N deposition for 2000-2004 is 23%, representing a minimal value of
7 uncertainty. Concentrations of some of the NO_y species are monitored, as is the wet deposition
8 of major oxidized and reduced N species, but concentrations of ammonia and other Nr species
9 are not monitored. The network for monitoring dry deposition is sparse and has not been
10 evaluated for spatial bias. The monitors are located in flat areas with uniform surfaces –
11 advective deposition into for example the edges of forests are estimated to contribute
12 substantially to the uncertainty (Hicks, 2006). Other sources of error include the model used to
13 convert weekly average concentrations and micrometeorological measurements into depositions.
14 Precision can be determined from collocated sites and is estimated at 5% for nitrate and 15% for
15 ammonium in precipitation (Nilles et al., 1994). The uncertainty in estimated dry deposition
16 arises primarily from uncertainty in deposition velocities (Brook et al., 1997; Hicks et al., 1991)
17 and can be as high as 40% for HNO₃. Total uncertainty for deposition of Nr based on
18 measurements is at least 25% and may be as high as 50%.

19 *Deposition estimates from numerical models*

20 The EPA Community Multiscale Air Quality model (CMAQ) was run for North America at
21 36 km resolution (R. Dennis et al., personal communication January 2008). Simulation of Nr
22 deposition is hampered by the lack of emissions information (especially for NH₃), by the need to
23 parameterize planetary boundary layer (PBL) dynamics and deep convection, as well as by
24 simplified multiphase chemistry. This run of CMAQ did not account for NO_x emissions from
25 marine vessels, and these amount to about 4% of the total NO_x emissions in 2000. Calculated
26 nitrogen deposition for the 48 contiguous states (Table A-3) was broadly consistent with direct
27 measurements (Table A-2). CMAQ NO_x emissions were 5.84 Tg N for the year 2002; of that 2.74
28 Tg N were deposited. This suggests that ~50% was exported – a number somewhat higher than has
29 been reported in the literature; this discrepancy is discussed below.
30

1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Table A-3: Results from CMAQ* for total deposition in 2002 to the 48 contiguous states of oxidized and reduced N

	kg N/ha/yr	Tg N/yr
Oxidized N	3.51	2.74
Reduced N	2.66	2.07
Total N Deposition	6.17	4.81

8
9
10
11

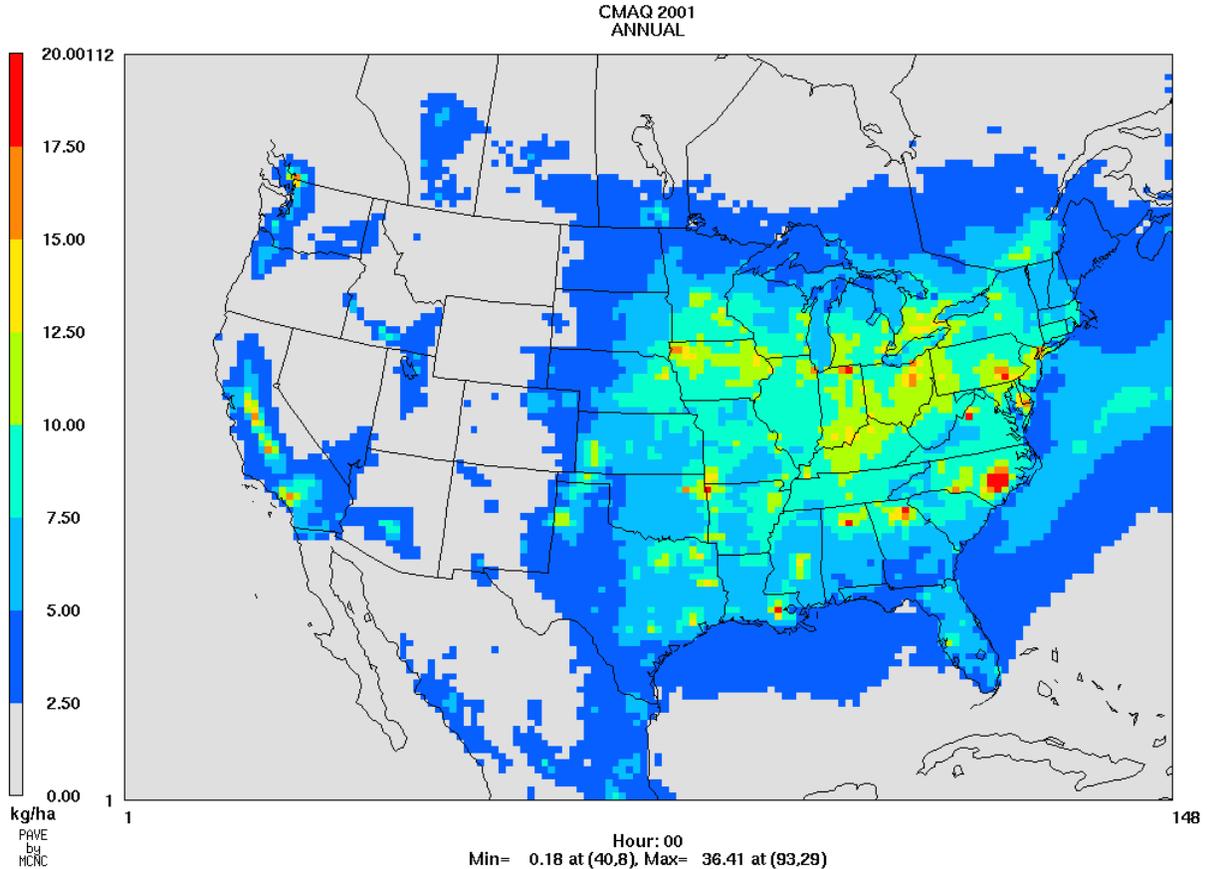
*The CMAQ results were adapted from: Schwede et al., (2009) The Watershed Deposition Tool: A tool for incorporating atmospheric deposition in water-quality analyses, (<http://www.epa.gov/amad/EcoExposure/depositionMapping.html>).

12 Ammonia emissions and ambient concentrations can be measured, but are not routinely
13 monitored. For Nr, the CMAQ numerical simulation employed inverse modeling techniques –
14 that is NH₃ emissions were derived from observed NH₄⁺ wet deposition (Gilliland et al., 2006;
15 Gilliland et al., 2003; Mathur and Dennis, 2003). Model determinations of NH₃ therefore do not
16 provide an independent source of information on NH₄⁺ deposition.

17 The three-year CMAQ run gives an indication of the spatial pattern of deposition
18 (Figures A-4). For NH_x, wet and dry are equally important, but for NO_y, dry deposition accounts
19 for about 2/3 of the total deposition while wet deposition accounts for about 1/3. While this does
20 not hold for the eastern US it is true for the US as a whole; in arid southern California, for
21 example, dry deposition of Nr dominates. Based on CMAQ, total NO_y deposition is 2.79 times
22 the wet deposition and total NH_x deposition is 1.98 times the wet deposition. Using the data
23 from Table A-1 for the average wet deposition for the period 2000- 2004, total deposition of
24 oxidized N is 4.36 kg N /ha/yr (2.79 * 1.56 = 4.36). The total deposition for reduced N is 3.17
25 kg N /ha /yr (1.98 * 1.60). The grand total (wet and dry oxidized and reduced) is then about 7.5
26 kg N /ha /yr.

1

TOTAL NITROGEN DEPOSITION (KG-N/HA)



2

3 **Figure A-4: CMAQ annual average (wet plus dry and oxidized plus reduced) nitrogen deposition (in kg-**
4 **N/ha/yr) across the United States. This is based on three years of differing meteorology – one dry, one wet,**
5 **and one average precipitation year – across the Eastern United States (Source: U.S. Environmental**
6 **Protection Agency, 2007f).**

7 The model has highly simplified organic N deposition. Note these values reflect emissions
8 before the NO_x SIP-call which resulted in substantial reductions in NO_x emissions from point
9 sources over the eastern US.

10 For comparison purposes, a collection of Chemical Transport Models (CTMs) (Dentener
11 et al., 2006) yielded total (wet plus dry) deposition to the whole US of about 3.9 Tg N /yr
12 oxidized Nr and 3.0 Tg N /yr ammoniacal N for current emissions. The fate of NO_x is assumed
13 to be primarily HNO₃ or aerosol NO₃ ; organic N species are generally not modeled in detail.
14 Because this analysis includes Alaska, a better estimate for NO_x for the 48 contiguous states is
15 4.6 Tg N /yr. The variance among models was about 30% (one σ) for deposition fluxes in
16 regions dominated by anthropogenic emissions. Globally, the calculations from the ensemble of
17 23 CTM's estimated that 36-51% of all NO_y and NH_x emissions are deposited over the ocean.
18 This load could be important to estuarine N loading estimates as offshore N is carried inshore by

1 currents or through advective processes.

2 *Deposition estimates from mass balance*

3 From estimated total emissions of Nr compounds and observed or simulated export, a
4 reasonable estimate of rate of deposition can be obtained by mass balance – deposition equals
5 emissions minus export. Although substantial uncertainty (about a factor of two) exists for the
6 emissions of NH₃, NO_x release is reasonably well known. In general, advection in the boundary
7 layer and lofting through convection followed by export at higher altitudes are the two main
8 mechanisms that prevent removal of NO_y and NH_x by deposition to the surface of North America
9 (Li et al., 2004; Luke et al., 1992).

10 Experimental observations have been conducted over the eastern US for more than two
11 decades (Galloway et al., 1988; Galloway and Whelpdale, 1987; Galloway et al., 1984; Luke and
12 Dickerson, 1987). Most recent estimates (Dickerson et al., 1995; Hudman et al., 2007; Li et al.,
13 2004; Parrish et al., 2004b), agree that annually 7 - 15% of the emitted NO_x is exported in the
14 lower to mid-troposphere.

15 CTM's derived small export values – on the order of 30% of the total NO_x emitted into
16 the lower atmosphere (Doney et al., 2007; Galloway et al., 2004; Holland et al., 1997; Holland et
17 al., 2005; Horowitz et al., 1998; Kasibhatla et al., 1993; Liang et al., 1998; Park et al., 2004;
18 Penner et al., 1991). Reviewed publications using the mass balance approach have substantial
19 uncertainty but indicate with some consistency that 25-35% of the NO_y emitted over the US is
20 exported.

21 *Comparison of models and measurements of oxidized N deposition*

22 Both ambient measurements and numerical models of NO_y have reached a level of
23 development to allow reasonable estimates of deposition. For reduced nitrogen, neither ambient
24 concentrations nor emissions are known well enough to constrain models. Recent model
25 estimates of the US N budget are reasonably uniform in finding that about 25-35% of total NO_x
26 emissions are exported.

27 Results from CMAQ runs described above indicate that of the NO_x emitted over the
28 continental US, 50% is deposited and 50% is exported. This is within the combined error bars of
29 other studies, but well under the best estimate of 70% deposition. One possible source of this
30 discrepancy is underestimation of deposition of organo-nitrogen compounds. The chemical
31 mechanism used in CMAQ was highly simplified – only about 2-3% of the total Nr deposition
32 can be attributed to organo-nitrogen compounds (R. Dennis personal communication, 2008).
33 Ammonia from fossil fuel combustion while important locally, is probably a small component of
34 national Nr deposition.

35 Major sources of uncertainty in modeled and observed values include missing deposition
36 terms and poorly constrained convective mass flux. As indicated above, convective mass flux
37 (rapid vertical transport) is uncertain because most convective clouds are smaller than a grid box
38 in a global model. There is evidence for nonlinearities in NO₂ deposition velocities with greater

1 transfer from the atmosphere to the surface at higher concentrations (Horii et al., 2004; 2006).

2 Emissions from Canada and Mexico can have a substantive impact on atmospheric Nr
3 over the US near major sources such as downwind of industrial Ontario and major cities of San
4 Diego, California and Tijuana, Mexico (Wang et al., 2009). While Nr is imported into the US
5 from these border countries, there is also export. The emissions from Canada and Mexico are
6 each 10-15% of those of the US and the bulk of the Mexican population is distant from the US.
7 We expect the overall impact of neighboring countries to add about 10% uncertainty to the
8 estimated Nr budget for the 48 contiguous states.

9

1 **Appendix B: Sources and Cycling of Reactive N Input into Terrestrial Systems in the**
 2 **United States**
 3

4 Most of the new Nr introduced into terrestrial systems in the US was used to produce food
 5 for human consumption and forage and feed for livestock and poultry (~17 Tg total with 9.7 Tg
 6 from synthetic fertilizer and ~8 Tg from biological N fixation; Table B-1). In addition to new Nr
 7 and Nr that was recycled from livestock and human excreta, crop production releases Nr that was
 8 stored in soil organic matter (see Section 2.3.2). The N in cereal crops is typically derived from
 9 added fertilizer (synthetic or manures) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (conversion of
 10 complex organic molecules to ammonium) in about equal amounts. As discussed in Section 2.2 and
 11 Section 5.3.4, crop production is not efficient in using Nr so only 30-70% (a global average of 40%)
 12 of all the N mobilized for crop production is harvested in the crop. The remainder is in crop residue
 13 (roots and above ground stover) stored in the soil, leached to aquatic systems as NO₃⁻, volatilized to
 14 the atmosphere as NH₃ or NO_x or denitrified (see Section 4.8, Figure 21) to produce NO_x, N₂O and
 15 N₂. An additional ~1.1 Tg of synthetic fertilizer N is used to maintain turfgrass in the urban
 16 environment (see Section 2.2.5) and another 0.1-0.2 Tg N is used to enhance forest production.
 17

18 **Table B- 1: Sources of reactive N into terrestrial systems in the United States in 2002 (from Table 2 data**
 19 **sources; in Tg N/yr).**

Source	Environmental System				
	Agricultural	Vegetated		Populated	Total
		Forest	Grassland		
Atmospheric	1.3	1.4	1.9	0.4	6.9*
N fixation	7.7	--	6.4	--	14.1
Synthetic N	9.7	0.1	**	1.1	10.9
Animal manure##	1.2	--	3.8#	--	6.0#
Human sewage##	0.1	--	--	1.2	1.3

20
 21 *The amount of atmospheric Nr deposition is based on area of each environmental system within
 22 the continental US. The total area does not sum to 100% because non arable lands are not
 23 included in this table.

24 **Synthetic fertilizer N used for managed pasture fertilization is included in the agricultural land
 25 classification.

26 #Unrecoverable livestock manure deposited on grasslands, the unaccounted for ~ one Tg of N/r is

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --
This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 assumed to be lost through ammonia volatilization, leaching or denitrification (U.S EPA, 2007e).

2 ##Note that livestock manure and human sewage used as fertilizer are recycled N components of
3 the nitrogen Cascade and not new Nr inputs.

4 Within the nitrogen cascade (Figure 2), the interactions between the agricultural and
5 populated portions of the terrestrial system dictate the production and flow of Nr. Although
6 occupying the largest area, forest and grassland portions of terrestrial ecosystems serve mainly to
7 absorb atmospheric deposition and provide a source of forest products and forage for livestock
8 production. Reactive nitrogen input into these systems is from biological N fixation in
9 unmanaged lands, atmospheric deposition and Nr from livestock manure that is deposited. The
10 livestock that is grazing within grasslands (Table B-1) may lead to the N saturation of
11 unmanaged forest and grassland ecosystems (Galloway et al. 2004; Bobbink et al., 2010).

12 This report uses the Nr input numbers from Table B-1 and food production numbers to
13 estimate the flow of Nr through agricultural and populated parts of the terrestrial system (Table
14 B-2). The FAO (20010b); <http://www.fao.org/es/ess/top/country.html>) lists the 20 largest
15 agricultural commodities produced, imported and exported in the US in 2002. Of these
16 commodities, corn (229 Tg), soybeans (75 Tg), wheat (44 Tg) and cow's milk (77 Tg) were
17 produced in the greatest amount. Using commodity N content data derived from data used to
18 calculate crop residue N in the EPA inventory of US greenhouse gas emissions and sinks (U.S.
19 EPA, 2007e), an estimated 9 Tg of N was marketed in three crops, soybeans (4.4 Tg N; from
20 U.S. EPA, 2007g), corn (3.2 Tg N), and wheat (0.9 Tg N). Whole milk contained ~ 0.5 Tg of N
21 while other meat and egg produce contained ~1.4 Tg of N, totaling ~ 1.9 Tg N. Grain, fruits,
22 nuts and vegetables contained ~9.3 Tg of N. If the total N input use efficiency is 40% then ~23
23 Tg of N from all sources is required to produce 9.3 Tg of vegetative commodities. Table B-2
24 lists the estimated Nr input into agricultural systems (~ 20 Tg) and additional N input from crop
25 residue that was returned to the field the previous year (4.4 Tg) and from mineralization of soil
26 organic matter (4.7 Tg). All of this N input totals ~29 Tg of N that is actually involved in the
27 production of the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N. If one assumes that return of crop residue to the
28 field is directly proportional to crop production, then 24.3 Tg of N was required to produce the
29 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N. These estimates indicate that ~38% of the total annual input of N
30 that went into the agricultural crop production system was contained in the main crop
31 commodities produced in the US in 2002.

32 Of the 24.3 Tg N required to produce crop commodity N in 2002, approximately 2.5 Tg
33 was used to grow feed used for milk, egg and meat production. This estimate is made assuming
34 that 4 units of N are required to produce a unit of milk, eggs or meat (see Section 5.3.4). This
35 estimate also assumes that one third of N required for livestock production comes from
36 commodities in the FAO top 20 list and the remaining two thirds comes from alfalfa, silage and
37 grass over the course of a year (Oitjen and Beckett, 1996). Approximately 4.3 Tg of N in
38 agricultural commodities (2.8 Tg in soybeans, corn and wheat) were exported, while ~0.15 Tg N
39 was imported in various food and drink commodities. The US human populace consumed ~1.96
40 Tg of N in 2002 (292 million people, consume 114.7 g protein/person/day, 0.16 g N/g protein,
41 365 days) (approximately 1.2 Tg from animal protein-N and 0.7 from vegetative protein).

1 These three consumption areas, internal consumption of vegetable N for livestock
2 production, human consumption, and export account for 77% of the commodities produced. The
3 unaccounted for commodity N is likely partly in annual storage. Some smaller fraction of annual
4 production is used for pet food and a small fraction is returned to the terrestrial environment
5 because of spoilage and handling losses.

6 In forests and grasslands (vegetated system) N input in 2002 was ~3.5 Tg of
7 anthropogenically introduced N, with the remaining ~10.1 Tg derived from BNF and livestock
8 manure deposition. Of this anthropogenic N, ~21% was retained in soil and tree biomass while
9 the remainder was removed in tree harvest (~0.2 Tg, see Section 2.3.2.) or lost to other parts of
10 the environment through NH₃ volatilization and NO₃ leaching and runoff (Table B-2). Total N
11 input into agricultural systems was ~20 Tg with ~ 11 Tg being removed as products which
12 includes the transfer of ~2 Tg N as food to the human population. Almost 40% of the N input
13 into agricultural systems is lost through NH₃ volatilization, nitrification/denitrification and NO₃
14 runoff. The 4.2 Tg of Nr of Haber-Bosch N that is used for industrial feedstock is not included
15 in this assessment. Of the input of ~3.3 Tg of N into the populated system ~80% is lost through
16 human excreta processed in sewage treatment plants, denitrification in soils and leaching and
17 runoff of NO₃ (Table B-2).

18 Table B-2 summarizes the input and flow of Nr in the main terrestrial systems within the
19 continental US. Anthropogenic input of Nr into forests and grasslands totaled ~3.5 Tg in 2002 with
20 an estimated 6.4 Tg of Nr being introduced through natural biological N fixation. Of this Nr ~ 0.7
21 Tg was stored in vegetation and soils (see Section 2.3.2) and ~2 Tg removed as livestock forage,
22 while the remainder was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems, or removed as forest products
23 and livestock forage. The largest anthropogenic Nr input (~20 Tg) was into agricultural production
24 where ~11.2 Tg was removed as agricultural product, ~ 2 Tg transferred as edible product to the
25 “populated” portion of the terrestrial system, ~0.8 Tg was stored in agricultural lands, and ~7.6 Tg
26 N was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems. New N input into the “Populated” portion
27 totaled ~3.3 Tg, which came from N transfer in food and use of fertilizer N in lawns, gardens and
28 recreational areas. Within these areas an estimated 0.12 Tg was stored in urban forests.
29

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1
2
3

Table B-2: Nr input and flows (Tg N/yr) in the terrestrial portion of the Nitrogen Cascade (Figure 2) within the continental United States in 2002

Environmental System*	N Input to System	N Storage in System**	Agricultural & Forest Products	Transfers to Aquatic or Atmospheric	Transfers as a % of Input
Vegetated	13.6	0.7	2.2	10.7	79
Agricultural	19.6	0.8	11.2	7.6	39
Populated	3.3	0.1	0	3.2	97

4
5
6
7
8
9
10

*The Environmental Systems are those noted in the Terrestrial portion of the N Cascade shown in Figure 2. Data from Table B-1, derived from regrouping information from Table 2 data sources, are shown in Table B-2.

**Estimates are from section 2.3.2. of this report.

1 **Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin**
2

3 For various reasons, wetland restoration has been proposed and the magnitude of needed
4 restoration estimated. For the Wetland Reserve Program (WRP), the Farm Bill of 1990 set a goal of
5 restoring approximately 1 million acres. A few years later, the NRC (1992) proposed a national
6 goal of restoring 10 million acres of inland and coastal wetlands by 2010. The NRC went on to
7 recommend that 400,000 miles of streams and rivers be restored by 2012 and that 1 million acres of
8 lakes be restored by 2000, both of which would further the control of reactive nitrogen. While none
9 of these goals has been or is likely to be met by the recommended date, they articulated a need for
10 wetland restoration addressing the important relationship between wetlands and water quality.
11

12 Taking into account the economics of using wetlands to manage Nr adds yet another
13 dimension to site selection. Based on the results of the Water Environment Research Foundation's
14 study (Hey et al., 2005a,b), the Kinship Foundation sponsored a study (Scott et al., in preparation) to
15 define the market for producing and selling Nr (as NO₃⁻) credits. For this analysis, a real, potential
16 market area was selected: the Illinois River watershed in Illinois — the tributaries draining
17 Wisconsin, Indiana and Michigan were excluded. The producers of nitrogen credits were identified
18 as “nutrient farmers” and they became the “sellers” of N credits. The “buyers,” of nitrogen credits,
19 were restricted to municipal and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, those facilities that hold
20 an NPDES permit. This restriction, of course, resulted in a considerable understatement of the
21 market size since the identified buyers emit less than 11% of the total aquatic N load (David and
22 Gentry, 2000), which finds its way to the Mississippi River — air emission/deposition and
23 agriculture account for the remaining 89%.
24

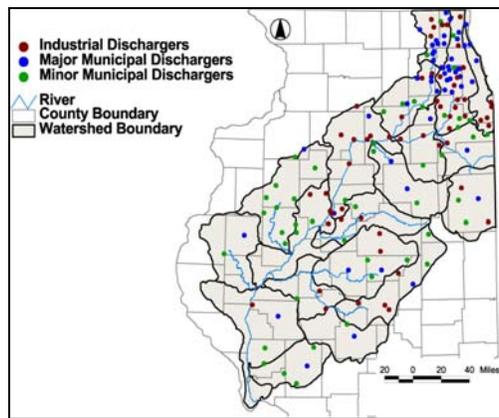
25 The watershed was divided into 19 sub-watersheds, spatially locating credit supply and
26 demand. A linear programming model was developed and used to: 1) examine the potential extent
27 and distribution of nitrogen credit demand and supply; 2) compare the average seasonal demand
28 levels to the supply capacity of nutrient farms; and, 3) evaluate the relative effects of seasonality.
29 Market efficiency was imposed through the objective function: the least costly distribution of credit
30 production to meet the given monthly demand. Thereby, sellers and buyers were identified and
31 linked and the spatial characteristics of the market mapped by sub-watershed. At the same time, the
32 equilibrium price of a credit, or the prevailing price at which buyers and sellers are willing to trade,
33 was determined. The market, as represented by the model, determined where the most intensive
34 wetland investment (i.e., wetland restoration) would be, the revenues returned to these investments,
35 and the costs and savings to the buyers.
36

37 All 290 permitted (buyers) are geographically distributed as shown in Figure C-1. The mass
38 loading of the buyers (2,423 tons/month) is reflected in Figure C-2. Eighty-nine percent of the
39 demand comes from the northeastern corner of the Basin (Upper Fox, Des Plaines, and
40 Chicago/Calumet sub-watersheds), the Chicago metropolitan area. As illustrated by Figure C-3,
41 41% of the wetland restoration area (using the criteria discussed above) was identified in the
42 southwestern corner of the watershed (Lower Illinois, La Moine, Macoupin, Lower Sangamon, and
43 Middle Illinois sub-watersheds), where the floodplain is almost entirely leveed. For the market
44 study, the available load of Nr (NO₃⁻) by season and sub-watershed was mapped as illustrated in
45 Figure C-4. The N load was computed using water quality and flow data collected by the U.S.

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

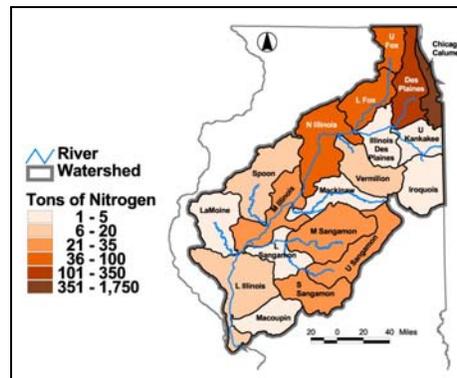
1 Geological Survey from 1987-1997. The wetland and wastewater cost functions are described in
2 Hey et al., 2005; however, the wetland cost functions were modified for the market study to reflect
3 the variability of land costs across the watershed (i.e., higher land values in urban Chicago vis-à-vis
4 lower land cost in rural Illinois). This variability is reflected in the spatial distribution marginal
5 costs shown for the spring marginal costs depicted in Figure C-5. Wetland treatment costs vary by
6 time of year because the level of microbial activity, which drives the denitrification process, varies
7 with water temperature. So, in the winter more wetland area is required than in the summer to treat
8 an equivalent load of Nr.

9
10
11



12
13
14
15
16
17

Figure C-1: Distribution of municipal (> one million gallons per day [MGD]) discharge, and industrial dischargers in the Illinois River Watershed; symbols may represent more than one discharger at that location (Scott et al., in preparation).



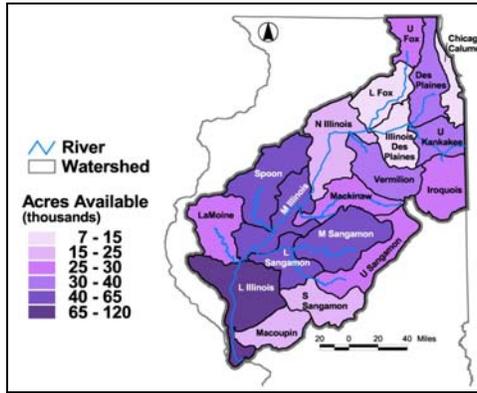
18
19

Figure C-2: Distribution of total nitrogen emissions by sub-watershed (Scott et al., in preparation).

1

2

3



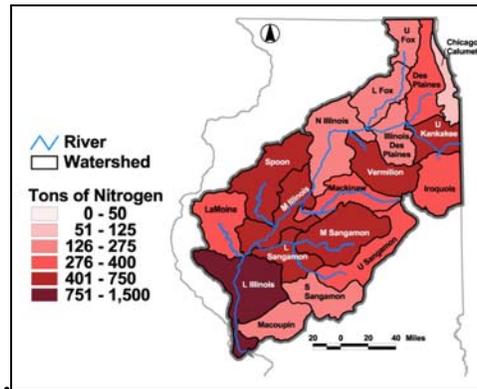
4

5 **Figure C-3: Potential land availability in the 100-year flood zone for nutrient farming in each sub-watershed**
6 **in the Illinois river Watershed (Scott et al., in preparation).**

7

8

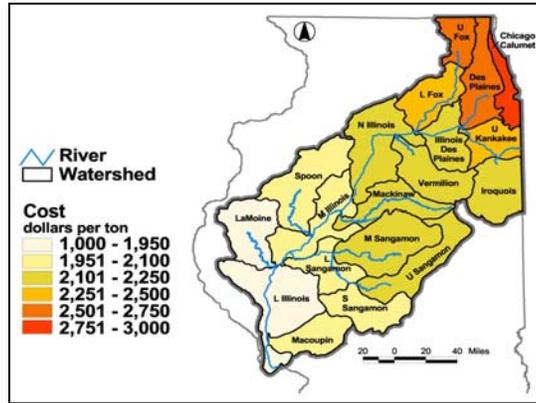
9



10

11 **Figure C- 4: Spring available total nitrogen load by sub-watershed (Scott et al., in preparation).**

12

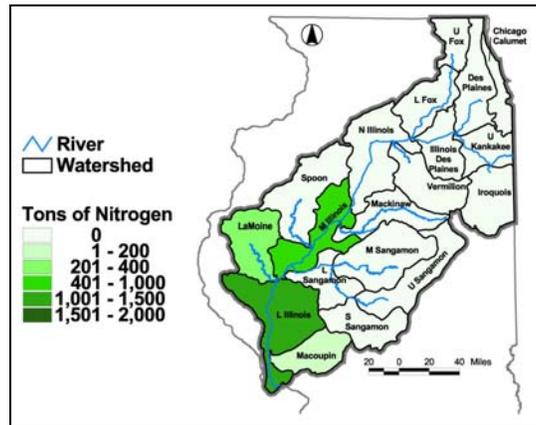


1

2

Figure C-5: Spring marginal cost (price) by watershed (Scott et al., in preparation).

3



4

5

Figure C- 6: Unrestricted spring credit sales (tons/month) by sub-watershed (Scott et al., in preparation.).

6

Three Regulatory Scenarios

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

Regulatory agencies may require that dischargers and nutrient farms be located in proximity to each other and could impose “penalties” when the two are not. Thus, for the sake of analysis, the Committee created three regulatory scenarios: 1) unrestricted (buyers can purchase nitrogen credits from nutrient farmers anywhere in the watershed without regard to location (the result of this scenario is given in Figure C-6); 2) restricted intra-watershed (buyers must purchase all available credits within its own sub-watershed before buying in other sub-watersheds); 3) accrued 10% penalty (buyers pay an increasing “tax” on credits purchased in consecutive downstream watersheds). The three regulatory scenarios were analyzed for each of the four seasons. All results are can be found in Scott et al. (in preparation).

The “unrestricted” scenario is the least expensive because nutrient farms in this scenario are located downstate where land is least expensive. In the other two scenarios, credits were purchased a little more evenly throughout the watershed. Still, most of the credits in the southern corner of the

1 watershed were purchased. The “restricted intra-watershed” and “accrued 10% penalty” scenarios
 2 resulted in more credits being purchased. This resulted in the sale of N credits exceeding the mass
 3 of Nr emitted by wastewater treatment, which would benefit the overall control of reactive nitrogen.
 4 It also would increase the value of the market and the profits of the nutrient farmer. The down side
 5 of such regulatory controls is that they would drive up the price effective price of nitrogen credits.
 6 If a buyer had to buy a 1.5 tons for every ton discharged because credits are not available in the
 7 tributary watershed, the effective price of a credit would be 1.5 times the price of the tributary sub-
 8 watershed. If prices rise too much, “concrete and steel” technologies may become competitive.
 9

10 Considering all of the point source dischargers in the Illinois River watershed, between
 11 29,000 and 36,000 tons TN/year could be removed through nutrient farming under the studied
 12 trading schemes (Table C-1). The range of removal is a function of the penalties imposed on the
 13 market by the regulatory agencies. Accordingly, the market revenue would range from \$70 million
 14 to \$121 million/year. This is a sizeable market that could generate substantial profits, from \$6
 15 million to \$38 million with the return on investment varying from 5 to 25%. If the savings are
 16 shared evenly between the seller and buyer, the nutrient farmer could earn between \$200 and
 17 \$300/acre/year net profit, which in many cases is greater than the profits from corn or soy bean
 18 production. Further, these profits do not include any earnings from flood control or recreation as
 19 suggested in a McKnight study report (Hey et al., 2004). With such profits, sufficient land should
 20 be available for nutrient farming.
 21

22 **Table C- 1: Nutrient farm market parameters under three trading scenarios (Scott et al., in preparation).**

Parameter	Unrestricted	Restricted Intra- watershed	Accrued Penalty 10%
Total Credits Sold (tons)	29,078	29,078	35,781
Total Revenue ¹⁷	\$69,925,497	\$99,571,889	\$121,457,652
Total Cost to Produce Credits	\$63,258,006	\$66,193,924	\$83,288,747
Profit	\$6,667,491	\$33,377,968	\$38,168,905

23
 24 This analysis indicates that appropriate lands are available and that wetlands can be
 25 effectively restored and efficiently used to control Nr. The market, structured as discussed above,
 26 could generate the capital to accomplish the needed large-scale wetland restoration while saving tax
 27 payers the cost of upgrading their municipal wastewater treatment plant (TWI, 2007).

¹⁷ Assumes all credits were sold at the cheapest cost within the Illinois River Watershed.

1 **Appendix D: Management of Reactive Nitrogen Measures Based on the Concept of**
2 **Critical Loads**
3

4 The European Union has undertaken broad measures, based on the critical loads concept, to
5 manage Nr. Tables D-1, D-2, and D-3 summarize several different environmental impacts currently
6 used indicators and indicate whether there are current limit values set by the United Nations
7 Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) or European Union (EU). These tables identify the
8 main links to the cascade of reactive nitrogen in the environment, the relevance and link to Nr of the
9 effect/pollutant, and existing agreements in which the effect is currently addressed. In addition,
10 some impacts are more relevant than others in relation to societal importance and the connection to
11 the nitrogen cascade. The categorization on a scale of 1 (highest relevance) to 5 (unimportant)
12 provides a first level prioritization for future mitigation activity. The last column summarizes
13 existing links to international regulations and conventions.
14

15 Where there is a limit and the relevance for the nitrogen cascade is high, then this might be
16 the limiting factor for Nr production and its associated losses to the environment. Some limits
17 might be more relevant in specific areas and less relevant in others. For example NO₂
18 concentrations relevant for human health are limited to 40 ppb in urban areas, limiting industry and
19 traffic, but would probably not be an issue of concern in remote areas with low population densities.
20 In these areas, however, loss of biodiversity might limit nitrogen deposition and therewith the
21 sources in the region. The only way to determine the extent that critical thresholds are limiting is by
22 overlaying them on different regions and determining, through the use of monitoring data or by
23 modeling exercises, where and which sources contribute to exceeding the critical threshold. Then
24 the best methods for putting caps on relevant sources can be identified. A pre-classification of
25 regions might be useful, e.g., urban regions, remote regions, marine areas, etc. One aspect of this
26 global view of nitrogen impacts and metrics that is evident is the mix of “classical”- and “service”-
27 based categories, consistent with the need for an integrated approach to the management of
28 nitrogen.
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 **Table D- 1: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on human health in relation to metrics, current international**
 2 **regulations and conventions, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Respiratory disease in people caused by exposure to high concentrations of:					
Ozone	Sum of ozone over 35 ppb	YES	NO _x emissions	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
other photochemical oxidants	Org. NO ₃ , PAN concentration (atm)	NO	NO _x emissions	5	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution et al.
fine particulate aerosol	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} concentration (atm)	YES	NO _x , NH ₃ em	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
direct toxicity of nitrite NO₂⁻	NO ₂ ⁻ concentration	YES	NO _x	2	World Health Organization Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Nitrate contamination of drinking water	NO ₃ ⁻ concentration (aq.)	YES	NO ₃ ⁻ leaching	2	EU Essential Facilities Doctrine
Depletion of stratospheric ozone	NO _x , N ₂ O concentration/flux (atm)	NO	NO _x , N ₂ O	3	Montreal Protocol
Increase allergenic pollen production, and several parasitic and infectious human		NO		5	None
Blooms of toxic algae and decreased swimmability of in-shore water bodies	Chlorophyll a NO ₃ ⁻ (&P) concentration (aq)	NO	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic Helsinki Commission Barcelona Convention

3 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
 4 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

5

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 **Table D- 2: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on ecosystems related to currently used metrics, the existence**
 2 **of European regulatory values, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Ozone damage to crops, forests, and natural ecosystems	AFstY (O ₃ flux), AOT40**	YES	NO _x	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Acidification effects on terrestrial ecosystems, ground waters, and aquatic ecosystems	Critical loads	YES	Nr deposition	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe WFD
Eutrophication of freshwaters, lakes (incl. biodiversity)	Biological Oxygen Demand, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads	YES NO	Runoff, Nr deposition	3	Water Framework Directive
Eutrophication of coastal ecosystems inducing hypoxia (incl. biodiversity)	BOD, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads	BOD, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical load	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic Helsinki Commission Barcelona Convention
Nitrogen saturation of soils (incl. effects on GHG balance)	Critical loads	YES	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Biodiversity impacts on terrestrial ecosystems (incl. pests and diseases)	Critical loads, critical levels (NH ₃ , NO _x)	YES	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe, Convention on Biological Diversity

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
2 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

3 ** Accumulated Ozone Exposure over a threshold of 40 Parts Per Billion

4

5 **Table D- 3: Summary of the effects of excess N on other societal values in relation to metrics and regulatory**
6 **values in current international regulations and conventions and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to N cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Odor problems associated with animal agriculture	Acidity in precipitation., O ₃ , PM	YES	NO _x , NH ₃	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution
Effects on monuments and engineering materials	PM _{2.5} conc (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	4	
Global climate warming induced by excess nitrogen	N ₂ O, conc/flux (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
Regional climate cooling induced by aerosol)	PM _{2.5} conc (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

7 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
8 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

9

10

11

12

13

1 **Appendix E: Technical Annexes**2 Production of N₂ and N₂O via gas-phase reactions

3 Atmospheric conversion of NO_x and NH_x to less reactive N₂ or N₂O appears to play a minor
4 role in the global N budget, but currently is not well quantified. The gas-phase reactions in the
5 troposphere that convert NH₃ and NO_x to N₂ and N₂O, start with attack of NH₃ by OH:



9 Several potentially interesting fates await the NH₂ radical:



13
$$k_{\text{O}_3} = 1.9 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

14
$$k_{\text{NO}_2} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

15
$$k_{\text{NO}} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

16 The first step, attack by OH, is slow. The rate constant for the Reaction 1 is 1.6 x 10⁻¹³
17 cm³ s⁻¹ and the lifetime of NH₃ for a typical concentration of 10⁶ OH cm⁻³ is about 70 days. In
18 most areas of the world where concentrations of NH₃ are high, concentrations of sulfates are also
19 high, and NH₃ is removed by conversion to condensed phase ammonium sulfate or bisulfate on time
20 scales much faster than 70 d. The mean lifetime of these aerosols with respect to wet deposition is
21 about 10 d.

22
23 There are some areas of the world, notably California and South Asia, where NH₃ and NO_x
24 are emitted in large quantities, but SO₂ is not, and there gas-phase conversion can take place. In
25 general, [O₃] >> [NO_x], and Reaction 2 represents an unimportant source of NO_x, but Reactions 3
26 and 4 may be atmospherically noteworthy. As an upper limit to current N₂O production, we can
27 assume that each of these regions covers an area of 10⁶ km² and that they contain ammonia at a
28 concentration of 10 g N m⁻³ in a layer 1000 m deep. The annual production of N₂ and/or N₂O
29 would then be on the order of 0.1 Tg N, a minor but nontrivial contribution to denitrification and
30 about 1% of the anthropogenic N₂O production. If NH₃-rich air is lofted out of the boundary layer
31 into the upper troposphere where deposition is impeded, it will have an atmospheric residence time
32 on the order of months, and the probability of reaction to form N₂O or N₂ becomes greater. This
33 possibility has not been investigated extensively. It is also possible than Europe and North
34 America will continue to reduce S emissions without reducing NH₃ emissions and the atmospheric

1 source of N₂O will grow in importance.

2

3 In the stratosphere, N₂O photolysis leads to loss of Nr via



5 While reaction with an electronically excited oxygen atom O(¹D) leads to production of NO via



7 Photolysis (Reaction 5) dominates, but a large enough fraction of the N₂O reacts with O(¹D) that
8 this is the main source of NO_x in the stratosphere. The fate of this oxidized nitrogen (NO_y) is
9 transport back into the troposphere where it is removed by wet deposition. Downward transport of
10 the odd N from the oxidation of N₂O is a minor (~1%) source of NO_y in the troposphere. Most of
11 the N₂O released into the atmosphere is eventually converted to N₂ – the problem is that it destroys
12 stratospheric ozone in the process.

13

14 In summary, our current understanding of the chemistry of atmospheric ammonia suggests
15 that *in situ* conversion to N₂ and N₂O plays a minor (~1%) role in global N budgets, but if
16 assumptions about kinetics or concentrations are in error these mechanisms could become
17 important.

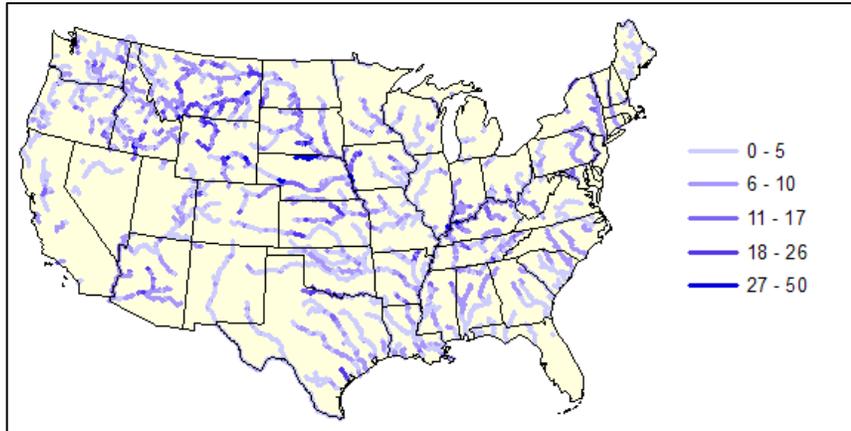
18

19 *SPARROW Model for Estimating Watershed Nr*

20

21 Estimates of Nr transfers in aquatic ecosystems are difficult to quantify at the national scale,
22 given the need to extrapolate information from sparse monitoring data in specific watersheds to the
23 geographic boundaries of the nation. One excellent tool for estimating Nr loads at regional scales is
24 the spatially referenced regression on watershed attributes (SPARROW) modeling technique. The
25 SPARROW model has been employed to quantify nutrient delivery from point and diffuse sources
26 to streams, lakes, and watershed outlets at the national scale (Smith et al., 1997). The model
27 infrastructure operates in a geographic framework, making use of spatial data to describe sources of
28 pollutants (e.g., atmospheric deposition, croplands, fertilizers) and characteristics of the landscape
29 that affect pollutant transport (e.g., climate, topography, vegetation, soils, geology, and water
30 routing). Though empirical in nature, the SPARROW modeling approach uses mechanistic
31 formulations (e.g., surface-water flow paths, first-order loss functions), imposes mass balance
32 constraints, and provides a formal parameter estimation structure to statistically estimate sources
33 and fate of nutrients in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. The spatial referencing of stream
34 monitoring stations, nutrient sources, and the climatic and hydrogeologic properties of watersheds
35 to stream networks explicitly separates landscape and surface-water features in the model. This
36 allows nutrient supply and attenuation to be tracked during water transport through streams and
37 reservoirs, and accounts for nonlinear interactions between nutrient sources and watershed
38 properties during transport. The model structure and supporting equations are described in detail
39 elsewhere (Smith et al., 1997, Alexander et al., 2000, Alexander et al., 2008). Figure E-1 provides
40 an estimate of contemporary Nr loading in surface waters of the US, representing long-term average
41 hydrological conditions (over the past 3 decades). There are hot spots of high Nr yields to rivers

1 associated with land use and watershed characteristics, and SPARROW allows considerations of the
2 fate of these Nr inputs to streams and rivers as they flow downstream to coastal receiving waters
3 (Alexander et al., 2008).
4



5

6 **Figure E- 1: Total Nr yields (kg/ha/yr) in large rivers of the US (Alexander et al., 2008).**

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

1 **Appendix F: Recent Major EPA Mobile Source Rules to Control NO_x**
2

3 EPA informed the Committee that it is in the process of implementing a number of
4 regulations to reduce NO_x from a variety of mobile sources¹⁸. These include clean diesel regulations
5 for trucks and buses and nonroad engines, as well as locomotives and smaller marine vessels. EPA
6 first regulated NO_x emissions from motor vehicles for the 1973 model year and, since then, has
7 tightened these standards. EPA's efforts to control NO_x emissions from nonroad vehicles,
8 locomotives, and commercial marine vessels started in the 1990s. NO_x reductions for each rule
9 were calculated by EPA based on inventories available at the times of the rules.
10

- 11 1. Light Duty Tier 2 Rule - EPA's Tier 2 Vehicle and Gasoline Sulfur Program (65 FR 6698,
12 February 10, 2000). This program requires new cars, sport utility vehicles (SUVs), pickup
13 trucks, and vans to be 77 to 97 percent cleaner than 2003 models, while reducing sulfur
14 levels in gasoline by 90 percent. EPA estimates that as newer, cleaner cars enter the
15 national fleet, the new tailpipe standards will reduce emissions of nitrogen oxides from
16 vehicles by 3 million tons, or about 74 percent in 2030. Prior to that, the EPA Tier 1 vehicle
17 regulations effective with the 1995 model year also resulted in significant NO_x reductions.
18
- 19 2. EPA's Clean Heavy Duty Truck and Bus Rule. When the Agency finalized the Heavy Duty
20 Truck and Bus Diesel Rule (66 FR 5002, January 18, 2001) in 2001, trucks and buses
21 accounted for about one-third of NO_x emissions from mobile sources. In some urban areas,
22 the contribution was even greater. With model year 2010, all new heavy duty trucks and
23 buses will result in NO_x emission levels that are 95 percent below the pre-rule levels. EPA
24 projects a 2.6 million ton reduction of NO_x emissions in 2030 when the current heavy-duty
25 vehicle fleet is completely replaced with newer heavy-duty vehicles that comply with these
26 emission standards.
27
- 28 3. Clean Air Nonroad Diesel - Tier 4 Rule (69 FR 38957, June 29, 2004). In 2004, EPA
29 adopted a comprehensive national program to reduce emissions from future nonroad diesel
30 engines by integrating engine and fuel controls as a system to gain the greatest emission
31 reductions. EPA estimates that in 2030, this program will reduce annual emissions of NO_x
32 by about 740,000 tons.
33
- 34 4. Marine-Related NO_x Reductions From 1999 to 2003. EPA completed three rulemakings
35 with respect to the diesel marine sector which will reduce NO_x emissions. These rules are
36 now in effect and being phased-in. In 1999 (64 FR 73299, December 29, 1999), EPA
37 promulgated NO_x requirements for diesel engines used in commercial boats (large inland
38 and near shore boats) and commercial vessels (ocean going vessels). EPA estimates that
39 these reduced emissions by about 30% from these vessels. In 2002 (67 FR 68241,
40 November 8, 2002), EPA promulgated rules reducing NO_x emissions from diesel engines
41 used in recreational marine vessels by 25%. In 2003 (68 FR 9746, February 28, 2003), EPA

¹⁸ The information in Appendix F was provided to the Integrated Nitrogen Committee by Mazrgaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality.

1 promulgated another rule further reducing NO_x from diesel engines used in commercial
2 vessels by about 20%. EPA projects that on a nationwide basis, these four programs will
3 reduce marine-related NO_x by more than 1 million tons in 2030.
4

- 5 5. Locomotive and Marine Diesel Rule (73 FR 25098, May 6, 2008). In March 2008, EPA
6 adopted standards that will reduce NO_x emissions from locomotives and marine diesel
7 engines. The near-term emission standards for newly-built engines phase in starting in
8 2009. The long-term standards begin to take effect in 2015 for locomotives and in 2014 for
9 marine diesel engines. EPA estimates NO_x emissions reductions of 80 percent from engines
10 meeting these standards. EPA projects that in 2030, about 420,000 tons of NO_x will be
11 reduced from the locomotive engines, and 375,000 tons of NO_x will be reduced from
12 commercial and recreational marine engines.
13
- 14 6. Non-road Spark-Ignition Engines (73 FR 59034, October 8, 2008). In 2002, EPA
15 promulgated emissions standards for large spark-ignition engines which took effect in 2004
16 for Tier 1 standards and 2007 for Tier 2 standards. EPA promulgated emissions standards
17 for small spark-ignition engines in 2008. EPA projects that, when fully implemented, the
18 new standards will result in a 35 percent reduction in HC+NO_x emissions from new engines'
19 exhaust and will reduce evaporative emissions by 45 percent and that together these
20 programs will reduce NO_x by more than 585,000 tons in 2030.
21
- 22 7. EPA's Coordinated Strategy for Control of Emissions from Ocean-Going Vessels
23 (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/oceanvessels.htm>). EPA's coordinated strategy to control
24 emissions from ocean-going vessels consists of actions at the national and international
25 levels. On December 22, 2009 EPA finalized emissions standards for ocean-going vessels
26 which will take effect in 2011. In addition to this rule the US Government has also
27 amended MARPOL Annex VI to designate US coasts as an Emission Control Area (ECA)
28 in which all vessels, regardless of flag, will be required to meet the most stringent engine
29 and marine fuel sulfur requirements in Annex VI. New engine emission and fuel sulfur
30 limits contained in the amendments to Annex VI are also applicable to all vessels regardless
31 of flag and are implemented in the US through the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships
32 (APPS). EPA projects that when fully implemented, the coordinated strategy will reduce
33 NO_x emissions from ocean-going vessels by 80% and that in 2030, the coordinated strategy
34 is expected to yield a reduction in NO_x of about 1.2 million tons.
35
- 36 8. EPA's Voluntary Clean Diesel Programs. EPA has created a number of programs designed
37 to reduce emissions (including both PM and NO_x) from the diesel fleet. In conjunction with
38 state and local governments, public interest groups, and industry partners, EPA has
39 established a goal of reducing emissions from the over 11 million diesel engines in the
40 existing fleet by 2014. Looking at these engines, EPA determined there were general
41 sectors that provided the best opportunity to obtain significant reductions and created
42 programs for Clean Agriculture, Clean Construction, Clean Ports, Clean School Bus, and
43 SmartWay Transport.
44
- 45 9. Section 177 of the Clean Air Act allows states outside of California to adopt California

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

1 emissions standards, once EPA has granted such a waiver. As a result, several northeastern
2 states have adopted California standards. Maryland adopted its California LEV II NO_x
3 standards as part of its Low Emission Vehicle Program (COMAR 26.11.34, effective
4 December 17, 2007). These standards take effect with the 2011 model year. Maryland
5 submitted that program to EPA as a SIP revision. Pennsylvania adopted California LEV II
6 NO_x standards as part of its Clean Vehicles Program (codified at Pa. Code Chapters 121 and
7 126, effective December 9, 2006). Pennsylvania's program began with model year 2008
8 vehicles. Pennsylvania submitted this program as a SIP revision.

9
10

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39

References

- Abbott, P., C. Hurt, and W. Tyner. 2008. *What's Driving Food Prices? Farm Foundation Issues Report*. <http://farmfoundation.org/webcontent/Farm-Foundation-Issue-Report-Whats-Driving-Food-Prices-404.aspx?z=na&a=404> [accessed: August 23, 2010]
- Adviento-Borbe, M.A.A., M.L. Haddix, D.L. Binder, D T. Walters and A. Dobermann. 2006. Soil greenhouse gas fluxes and global warming potential in four high-yielding maize systems. *Global Change Biology* 13:1972–1988.
- Alexander, R.B., Smith, R.A. and G.E. Schwarz. 2000. Effect of stream channel size on the delivery of nitrogen to the Gulf of Mexico. *Nature* 403:758-761.
- Alexander, R B., R.A. Smith, G.E. Schwarz, E.W. Boyer, J.V. Nolan, and J.W. Brakebill. 2008. Differences in sources and recent trends in phosphorous and nitrogen delivery to the Gulf of Mexico from the Mississippi and Atchafalaya River Basins. *Environmental Science and Technology* 42(3):822-830, DOI: 10.1021/es0716103.
- Aneja, V.P., W.P. Robarge, L.J. Sullivan, T.C. Moore, T.E. Pierce, C. Geron and B. Gay. 1996. Seasonal variations of nitric oxide flux from agricultural soils in the Southeast United States. *Tellus*, 48B:626-640.
- Aneja, V.P., J.P. Chauhan, and J.T. Walker. 2000. Characterization of atmospheric ammonia emissions from swine waste storage and treatment lagoons. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 105:11535-11545.
- Aneja, V.P., P.A. Roelle, G.C. Murray, J. Southerland, J.W. Erisman, D. Fowler, W.A.H. Asman, and N. Patni. 2001. Atmospheric nitrogen compounds: II. Emissions, transport, transformation, deposition and assessment, *Atmospheric Environment* 35:1903–1911.
- Aneja, V.P., D.R. Nelson, P.A. Roelle, J.T. Walker, and W. Battye. 2003. Agricultural ammonia emissions and ammonium concentrations associated with aerosols and precipitation in the southeast United States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 108:4152.
- Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, D. Niyogi, G. Jennings, W. Gilliam, R.E. Knighton, C.S.Duke, J. Blunden, and S. Krishnan. 2006a. Emerging national research needs for agricultural air quality. *Eos, Transactions, American Geophysical Union* 87(3):25-29.
- Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, R.E. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, and C. Duke. 2006b. *Proceedings, Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the Science*, ISBN 0-9669770-4-1 [Available at: <http://www.ncsu.edu/airworkshop/>]
- Aneja, V.P., S.P. Arya, I.C. Rumsey, D.S. Kim, K. Bajwa, and C.M. Williams. 2008a. Characterizing ammonia emissions from swine farms in Eastern North Carolina: Reduction of emissions from water-holding structures at two candidate superior technologies for waste treatment. *Atmospheric Environment* 42(14):3291-3300.

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1
2 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, K. James, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D. Niyogi, and
3 S. Cole. 2008b. Ammonia Assessment from Agriculture: U.S. Status and Needs. *Journal*
4 *of Environmental Quality* 37:515-520.
- 5 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, P.A. Roelle, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D. Niyogi, G.
6 Jennings, and Cliff Duke. 2008c. Workshop on agricultural air quality: State of the
7 science. *Atmospheric Environment* 42(14):3195-3208.
- 8
9 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman. 2008d. Farming pollution. *Nature Geoscience*
10 1:409-411.
- 11
12 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman. 2009. Effects of Agriculture upon the Air
13 Quality and Climate: Research, Policy and Regulations. *Environmental Science and*
14 *Technology* 43(12):4234-4240.
- 15 Antia, N., P. Harrison and L. Oliveira. 1991. The role of dissolved organic nitrogen in
16 phytoplankton nutrition, cell biology and ecology. *Phycologia* 30:1-89.
- 17 Appel, T. 1994. Relevance of soil N mineralization, total N demand of crops, and efficiency of
18 applied N for fertilizer recommendations for cereals-Theory and application. *Z.*
19 *Pflanzenernahr Bodenk* 157:407-414.
- 20 Archibald, A.T., M.E. Jenkin, and D.E. Shallcross. 2010. An isoprene mechanism
21 intercomparison. *Atmospheric Environment*, in press, DOI:
22 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.09.016.
- 23
24 Arogo, J., P.W. Westerman, A.J. Heber, W.P. Robarge, and J.J. Classen J J. 2006. Ammonia
25 emissions from animal feeding operations. In: *Animal Agriculture and the Environment:*
26 *National Center for Manure and Animal Waste Management White Papers*, eds. J.M.
27 Rice, D.F. Caldwell, and F.J. Humenik 41-88. ASABE, St. Joseph, MI
- 28 Asman, W.A.H. 1994. Emission and deposition of ammonia and ammonium. *Nova Acta Leopold*
29 228:263-297.
- 30 Aulakh, M.S., J.W. Doran, and A.R. Mosier. 1992. Soil denitrification, significance,
31 measurement and effects of management. *Advances in Soil Science*. 18:1-57.
- 32 Augspurger, T., A.E. Keller, M.C. Black, W.G. Cope and J. Dwyer. 2003. Water quality guidance
33 for protection of freshwater mussels (Unionidae) from ammonia exposure. *Environmental*
34 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 22(11):2569-2575.
- 35
36 Baek, B.H., V.P. Aneja, and Quansong Tong. 2004a. Chemical coupling between ammonia, acid
37 gases, and fine particles. *Environmental Pollution* 129:89-98.

38

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Baek, B.H., and V.P. Aneja. 2004b. Measurement and analysis of the relationship between
2 ammonia, acid gases, and fine particles in Eastern North Carolina. *Journal of Air and*
3 *Waste Management Association*. 54:623-633.
- 4
- 5 Baker, J.M., T.E. Ochsner, R.T. Venterea and T.J. Griffis. 2007. Tillage and soil carbon
6 sequestration, What do we really know? *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 118:1-
7 5.
- 8 Barber, N.L. 2009. *Summary of estimated water use in the United States in 2005*. U.S.
9 Geological Survey Fact Sheet. 2009, 4 p. U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, DC.
- 10 Bare, J.C., G. A. Norris, D. W. Pennington, and T. McKone. 2003. TRACI: The tool for the
11 reduction and assessment of chemical and other environmental impacts, *Journal of*
12 *Industrial Ecology* 6: 49-78.
- 13 Battye, R., W. Battye, C. Overcash, and S. Fudge, 1994. Development and selection of ammonia
14 emission factors. Final Report. EC/R Inc. for US EPA, EPA/600/R-94/190.
- 15 Beard, J.B., and R.L. Green. 1994. The role of turfgrasses in environmental protection and their
16 benefits to humans. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 23:452-460.
- 17 Beard, J.B. and Kenna, M.P. (Eds.). 2008. *Water quality and quantity issues for turfgrasses in*
18 *urban landscapes*. Council for Agricultural Science and Technology. Ames, Iowa, U.S.
19 298 p
- 20 Bequette, B.J, M.D. Hanigan, and H. Lapierre. 2003. Mammary uptake and metabolism of amino
21 acids by lactating ruminants. In *Amino Acids in Animal Nutrition, 2nd edition*, ed. J.P.F.
22 D’Mello, 347-365. CAB International, Oxon, UK.
- 23 Bicudo, J.R., C.J. Clanton, D.R. Schmidt, W. Powers, L.D. Jacobson, and C.L. Tengman. 2004.
24 Geotextile covers to reduce odor and gas emissions from swine manure storage ponds.
25 *Applied Engineering in Agriculture* 20:65-75.
- 26 Birch, M.B.L., B.M. Gramig, W.R. Moomaw, O.C. Doering, III, and C.J. Reeling. 2011. Why
27 metrics matter: Evaluating policy choices for reactive nitrogen in the Chesapeake Bay
28 Watershed. *Environmental Science and Technology*. DOI: 10.1021/es101472z . [available
29 at: <http://pubs.acs.org/doi/abs/10.1021/es101472z>]
- 30 Birdsey, Richard, A. 1992. *Carbon storage and accumulation in United States forest ecosystems*.
31 U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service General Technical Report WO-59, U.S.
32 Forest Service Northeastern Forest Experiment Station, Radnor, PA [available at:
33 http://nrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr_wo059.pdf]
- 34 Blanco-Canqui, H., and R. Lal. 2008. No-tillage and soil-profile carbon sequestration: An on-
35 farm assessment. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 72:693-701.

- 1
- 2 Bleken M.A., and L.R. Bakken. 1997. The nitrogen cost of food production: Norwegian Society.
3 *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 26:134-142
- 4 Bleken, M.A., H. Steinshamn, and S. Hansen. 2005. High nitrogen costs of dairy production in
5 Europe: Worsened by intensification. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*
6 34:598-606.
- 7 Blomqvist, P., A. Pettersson, and P. Hyenstrand. 1994. Ammonium-nitrogen: a key regulatory
8 factor causing dominance of non-nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in aquatic systems. *Archiv*
9 *für Hydrobiologie* 132:141-164.
- 10
- 11 Bloomer, B.J., J.W. Stehr, C.A. Piety, R.J. Salawitch, and R.R. Dickerson. 2009. Observed
12 relationships of ozone air pollution with temperature and emissions. *Geophysical*
13 *Research Letters* 36, doi:10.1029/2009GL037308
- 14 Bobbink, R., Hicks, K., Galloway, J., Spranger, T., Alkemade, R., Ashmore, M., Bustamante,
15 M., Cinderby, S., Davidson, E., Dentener, F., Emmett, B., J-W Erisman, M. Fenn, F.
16 Gilliam, A. Nordin, L. Pardo, and W. de Vries. 2010. Global assessment of nitrogen
17 deposition effects on terrestrial plant diversity. *Ecological Applications* 20(1): 30–59.
- 18 Boesch, D.F., E. Burreson, W. Dennison, E. Houde, M. Kemp, V. Kennedy, R. Newell, K.
19 Paynter, R. Orth, and R. Ulanowicz. 2001. Factors in the decline of coastal ecosystems.
20 *Science* 293:629-638.
- 21 Booth, M., and C. Campbell. 2007. Spring Nitrate Flux in the Mississippi River Basin: A
22 Landscape Model with Conservation Applications. *Environmental Science and*
23 *Technology* 41:5410-5418.
- 24 Boyer, E.W., C.L. Goodale, N.A. Jaworski, and R.W. Howarth. 2002. Anthropogenic nitrogen
25 sources and relationships to riverine nitrogen export in the northeastern US.
26 *Biogeochemistry* 57:137-169.
- 27 Bricker, S.B., C.G. Clement, D.E. Pirhalla, S.P. Orlando and D.R.G. Farrow. 1999. *National*
28 *Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment: effects of nutrient enrichment in the Nation's*
29 *estuaries*. NOAA, National Ocean Service Special Projects Office and the National
30 Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 71 p.
- 31 Bricker, S., B. Longstaff, W. Dennison, A. Jones, K. Boicourt, C. Wicks, C, and J. Woerner.
32 2007. *Effects of Nutrient Enrichment in the Nation's Estuaries: A Decade of Change*.
33 NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 26. National Centers for
34 Coastal Ocean Science. Silver Spring, MD.
- 35 Brook, J.R., F. Di-Giovanni, S. Cakmak, and T.P. Meyers. 1997. Estimation of dry deposition
36 velocity using inferential models and site-specific meteorology - Uncertainty due to siting
37 of meteorological towers. *Atmospheric Environment*, 31, 3911-3919.

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Brook R.D., J.R. Brook, and S. Rajagopalan. 2003. Air pollution: the "Heart" of the problem.
2 *Current Hypertension Reports* 5(1):32-39.
- 3 Brunekreef B., N.A.H. Janssen, J.J. de Hartog J.J., M. Oldenwening, K. Meliefste, and G. Hoek.
4 2005. Personal, indoor, and outdoor exposures to PM_{2.5} and its components for groups of
5 cardiovascular patients in Amsterdam and Helsinki. *Research Report (Health Effects*
6 *Institute* 2005: Jan (127): 1–70
- 7 Burgholzer, R. 2007. *Report of a Workshop on Understanding Fertilizer Sales and Reporting*
8 *Information*, May 1, 2007. U.S. EPA Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and technical
9 Advisory Committee and the Agricultural Nutrient Reduction Workgroup. U.S. EPA,
10 Washington, DC [available at :
11 <http://www.chesapeake.org/stac/Pubs/FertilizerReport.pdf>]
- 12 Butler, T.J., G.E. Likensa, F.M. Vermeylenc, and B.J.B. Stu. 2005. The impact of changing
13 nitrogen oxide emissions on wet and dry nitrogen deposition in the northeastern USA.
14 *Atmospheric Environment* 39: 4851-4862.
- 15 Carlsson, P., and E. Granéli. 1998. Utilization of dissolved organic matter (DOM) by
16 phytoplankton including harmful species. In *Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal*
17 *Blooms*, eds. Anderson, D.M., Cembella A.D. and Hallegraeff, G.M., 509-524. Springer-
18 Verlag, Heidelberg, pp 509-524.
- 19 Canchi, D., P. Bala, and O. Doering. 2006. *Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural*
20 *Resource Conservation*. Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences
21 Division, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture,
22 Washington, D.C.
- 23 Cassman, K.G. 1999. Ecological intensification of cereal production systems: Yield potential,
24 soil quality, and precision agriculture. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*
25 *of the United States of America* 96: 5952-5959.
- 26 Cassman, K.G., D.C. Bryant, A. Fulton, and L.F. Jackson. 1992. Nitrogen supply effects on
27 partitioning of dry matter and nitrogen to grain of irrigated wheat. *Crop Science* 32:1251-
28 1258.
- 29 Cassman, K.G., A.D. Dobermann, and D.T. Walters. 2002. Agroecosystems, N-Use Efficiency,
30 and N Management. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 31:132-140.
- 31 Cassman, K.G., A. Dobermann, D.T. Walters, and H. Yang. 2003. Meeting cereal demand while
32 protecting natural resources and improving environmental quality. *Annual Review of*
33 *Environment and Resources* 28:315-358.
34
- 35 Castellanos, P., W.T. Luke, P. Kelley, J.W. Stehr, S.H. Ehrman, and R.R. Dickerson. 2009.
36 Modification of a commercial cavity ring-down spectroscopy NO₂ detector for
37 enhanced sensitivity. *Review of Scientific Instruments* 80(11):113107.
38

- 1 Chameides, W.L., and J.C.G. Walker. 1973. A photochemical theory of tropospheric ozone.
2 *Journal of Geophysical Research* 78:8751-8760. Chesapeake Bay Program. 2003a.
3 *Economic Analyses of Nutrient and Sediment Reduction Actions to Restore Chesapeake*
4 *Bay Water Quality*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Chesapeake Bay
5 Program Office, Annapolis, MD.
- 6 Chesapeake Bay Program. 2003b. *Setting and Allocating the Chesapeake Bay Basin Nutrient and*
7 *Sediment Loads: The Collaborative Process, Technical Tools and Innovative*
8 *Approaches*; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Chesapeake Bay
9 Program Office: Annapolis, MD
- 10 Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee. 2007. *Understanding Fertilizer Sales*
11 *and Reporting Information*. Workshop Report, Frederick, Maryland. Chesapeake Bay
12 Program (U.S.) Scientific and Technical Advisory Publication 07-004 U.S.
13 Environmental Protection Agency, Region III, Chesapeake Bay Program Office,
14 Annapolis, MD.
- 15 Civerolo, K.L., and R.R. Dickerson. 1998. Nitric oxide soil emissions from tilled and untilled
16 cornfields. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 90:307-311.
- 17 Clark, C.M., and D. Tilman. 2008. Loss of plant species after chronic low-level nitrogen
18 deposition to prairie grasslands. *Nature* 451:712-715.
- 19 Cloern, J.E. 1999. The relative importance of light and nutrient limitation of phytoplankton
20 growth: a simple index of coastal ecosystem sensitivity to nutrient enrichment. *Aquatic*
21 *Ecology* 33:3-16.
- 22 Cloern, J.E. 2001. Our evolving conceptual model of the coastal eutrophication problem. *Marine*
23 *Ecology Progress Series* 210:223-253.
- 24 Codispoti, L.A., J.A. Brandes, J.P., Christensen, A.H. Devol, S.W.A. Naqvi, H.W. Paerl, and
25 T. Yoshinari. 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide budgets: Moving
26 targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina* 65(2):85-105.
- 27 Cohen, M. 2008. EPA, personal email communication, Nov. 12, 2008.
- 28 Collos, Y. 1989. A linear model of external interactions during uptake of different forms of
29 inorganic nitrogen by microalgae. *Journal of Plankton Research* 11:521-533.
- 30 Conley, D.J., H.W. Paerl, R.W. Howarth, D.F. Boesch, S.P. Seitzinger, K.E. Havens, C.
31 Lancelot, and G.E. Likens. 2009. Controlling eutrophication: Nitrogen and phosphorus.
32 *Science* 323:1014-1015.
33
- 34 Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (CTDEP). 2007. Nitrogen Removal
35 Projects Financed by the CWF through 2006. Provided by Iliana Ayala, June 13, 2007.

36

- 1 Cooper, N.L., J.R. Bidwell, and D.S. Cherry. 2005. Potential effects of Asian clam (*Corbicula*
2 *fluminea*) die-offs on native freshwater mussels (Unionidae) II: porewater ammonia.
3 *Journal of the North American Benthological Society* 24(2):381-394.
- 4 Costanza, R., R. d'Arge, R. de Groot, S. Farber, M. Grasso, B. Hannon, S. Naeem, K. Limburg,
5 J. Paruelo, R.V. O'Neill, R. Raskin, P. Sutton and M. van den Belt. 1997. The value of
6 the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature* 387:253-260.
- 7 Cowling, E.B. 1989. Recent changes in chemical climate and related effects on forests in North
8 America and Europe. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 18:167-171.
- 9 Cowling, E.B., D.S. Shriner, J.E. Barnard, A.A. Lucier, A.H. Johnson, and A.R. Kiester. 1990.
10 Airborne chemicals and forest health in the United States. Volume B, pp. 25-36. In:
11 *Proceedings of the International Union of Forest Research Organizations*. Montreal,
12 Canada.
- 13 Cowling, E.B., J.N. Galloway, C.S. Furiness, M.C. Barber, T. Bresser, K. Cassman, J.W.
14 Erisman, R. Haeuber, R.W. Howarth, J. Melillo, W. Moomaw, A. Mosier, K. Sanders, S.
15 Seitzinger, S. Smeulders, R. Socolow, D. Walters, F. West, and Z. Zhu. 2002. Optimizing
16 nitrogen management in food and energy production and environmental protection:
17 summary statement from the Second International Nitrogen Conference. In *Proceedings*
18 *of the 2nd International Nitrogen Conference on Science and Policy*, eds. J. Galloway, E.
19 Cowling, J. Erisman, J. Wisniewsky, and C. Jordan. *The Science World* 1(52):1-9.
- 20 Crosley, D.R. 1996. NO_y blue ribbon panel. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*
21 101:2049-2052.
22
- 23 Crutzen, P.J. 1973. A discussion of the chemistry of some minor constituents in the stratosphere
24 and troposphere. *Pure and Applied Geophysics* 106:1385-1399.
- 25 Crutzen, P.J. 1974. Photochemical reactions initiated by and influencing ozone in unpolluted
26 tropospheric air. *Tellus* 26:47.
- 27 Crutzen, P.J., A.R. Mosier, K.A. Smith, and W. Winiwarter. 2008. N₂O release from agrobiofuel
28 production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil fuels. *Atmospheric*
29 *Chemistry and Physics*. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics* 8:389-395.
- 30 D'Elia, C. F., J.G. Sanders, and W.R. Boynton. 1986. Nutrient enrichment studies in a coastal
31 plain estuary: phytoplankton growth in large scale, continuous cultures. *Canadian*
32 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43:397-406.
- 33 D'Elia, C.F. 1987. Nutrient enrichment of the Chesapeake Bay: too much of a good thing.
34 *Environment* 29:6-11.

35

36

- 1 David, M.B., L.E. Gentry. 2000. Anthropogenic Inputs of Nitrogen and Phosphorus and Riverine
2 Export for Illinois, USA. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 29(2): 494-508.
- 3 David, M.B., G.F. McIsaac, R.G. Darmody, and R.A. Omonde. 2009. Long-term changes in
4 mollisol organic carbon and nitrogen. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 38:200-211.
- 5 Del Grosso, S.J., A.R. Mosier, W.J. Parton, and D.S. Ojima. 2005. DAYCENT model analysis of
6 past and contemporary soil N₂O and net greenhouse gas flux for major crops in the USA.
7 *Soil Tillage and Research*, 83:9-24, doi:10.1016/j.still.2005.02.007.
8
- 9 Del Grosso, S.J., W.J. Parton, D.S. Ojima, and A.R. Mosier. 2006. Using ecosystem models to
10 inventory and mitigate environmental impacts of agriculture 2006. In *Proceedings*
11 *Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the Science*, eds. V.P Aneja, W.H.
12 Schlesinger, R. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, and C.S. Duke, 571-574.
13 North Carolina State University, Department of Communication Services, Raleigh, NC,
14 June 5-8, 2006.
- 15 deNevers, N. 1995. *Air Pollution Control Engineering*, McGraw Hill, New York.
- 16 Dennis, R. 1997. Using the Regional Acid Deposition Model to determine the nitrogen
17 deposition airshed of the Chesapeake Bay watershed, pp. 393-413, In *Atmospheric*
18 *Deposition of Contaminants to the Great Lakes and Coastal Waters*, ed. J.E. Baker,
19 SETAC Press, Pensacola, FL.
- 20 Dentener, F., J. Drevet, J. F. Lamarque, I. Bey, B. Eickhout, A. M. Fiore, D. Hauglustaine, L. W.
21 Horowitz, M. Krol, U. C. Kulshrestha, M. Lawrence, C. Galy-Lacaux, S. Rast, D.
22 Shindell, D. Stevenson, T. Van Noije, C. Atherton, N. Bell, D. Bergman, T. Butler, J.
23 Cofala, B. Collins, R. Doherty, K. Ellingsen, J. Galloway, M. Gauss, V. Montanaro, J. F.
24 Muller, G. Pitari, J. Rodriguez, M. Sanderson, F. Solmon, S. Strahan, M. Schultz, K.
25 Sudo, S. Szopa, and O. Wild. 2006. Nitrogen and sulfur deposition on regional and global
26 scales: A multimodel evaluation, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 20(4) 21p.
- 27 DeSimone, L.A., P.A. Hamilton, and R.J. Gilliom. 2009. *Quality of water from domestic wells in*
28 *principal aquifers of the United States, 1991 – 2004. Overview of major findings*. U.S.
29 Geological Survey Circular 1332. 48 p.
- 30 Diaz, R.J., and R. Rosenberg, R. 1995. Marine benthic hypoxia: a review of its ecological effects
31 and the behavioral responses of benthic macrofauna. *Oceanography and Marine Biology*
32 *Annual Review* 33:245-303.
- 33 Dickerson, R.R., B.G. Doddridge, P. Kelley, and K.P. Rhoads. 1995. Large-scale pollution of the
34 atmosphere over the North Atlantic Ocean: Evidence from Bermuda. *Journal of*
35 *Geophysical Research* 100:8945-8952.

36
37
38

- 1 Dobermann, A., and K.G. Cassman. 2004. Environmental dimensions of fertilizer N: what can be
2 done to increase nitrogen use efficiency and ensure global food security? In *Agriculture and*
3 *the Nitrogen Cycle: Assessing the Impacts of Fertilizer Use on Food Production and the*
4 *Environment*, eds. A. Mosier and K. Syers, 261-278. SCOPE 65. Island Press, Washington,
5 D.C.
- 6
- 7 Dobermann, A., and K.G. Cassman. 2005. Cereal area and nitrogen use efficiency are drivers of
8 future nitrogen fertilizer consumption. *Science in China Series C. Life Sciences*, 48:745-758.
- 9
- 10 Doddridge, B.G., R.R. Dickerson, J.Z. Holland, J.N. Cooper, R.G. Wardell, O. Poulida, and J.G.
11 Watkins 1991. Observations of tropospheric trace gases and meteorology in rural
12 Virginia using an unattended monitoring-system- Hurricane Hugo (1989), a Case-Study,
13 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 96: 9341-9360.
- 14
- 15 Doddridge, B.G., R.R. Dickerson, R.G. Wardell, K.L. Civerolo, and L.J. Nunnermacker. 1992.
16 Trace gas concentrations and meteorology in rural Virginia. 2. Reactive nitrogen-
17 compounds. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 97: 20631-20646
- 18
- 19 Dodds, W.K., K.R. Johnson, and J.C. Priscu. 1989. Simultaneous nitrogen and phosphorus
20 deficiency in natural phytoplankton assemblages: theory, empirical evidence and
21 implications for lake management. *Lake and Reservoir Management* 5:21-26.
- 22
- 23 Doering, O.C., F. Diaz-Hermelo, C. Howard, R. Heimlich, F. Hitzhusen, R. Kazmierczak, J. Lee,
24 L. Libby, W. Milon, T. Prato, and M. Ribaud. 1999. *Evaluation of the Economic Costs*
25 *and Benefits of methods for Reducing Nutrient Loads to the Gulf of Mexico*. Topic 6
26 Report for the Integrated Assessment on Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S.
27 Department of Commerce, NOAA, Washington D.C.
- 28
- 29 Doering, O., and W. Tyner. 2009. U.S. and international policies affecting liquid biofuels'
30 expansion and profitability. *International Journal of Biotechnology*, 11(1 and 2):150-
31 167.
- 32
- 33 Doney, S.C., N. Mahowald, I. Lima, R. Feely, F.T. Mackenzie, J.F. Lamarque, and P.J. Rasch.
34 2007. Impact of anthropogenic atmospheric nitrogen and sulfur deposition on ocean
35 acidification and the inorganic carbon system. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*
36 *Sciences of the United States of America* 104:14580-14585.
- 37
- 38 Dortch, Q. 1990. The interaction between ammonium and nitrate uptake in phytoplankton.
39 *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 61:183-201.
- 40 Dortch, Q., and T.E. Whitledge. 1992. Does nitrogen or silicon limit phytoplankton production in
41 the Mississippi River plume and nearby regions? *Continental Shelf Research* 12:1293-
42 1309.

- 1 Duce, R.A., K. LaRoche, K.R. Altieri, K.R. Arrigo, A.R. Baker, D.G. Capone, S. Cornell, F.
2 Dentener, J. Galloway, R.S. Ganeshram, R.J. Geider, T. Jickells, M.M. Kuypers, R.
3 Langlois, P.S. Liss, S.M. Liu, J.J. Middelburg, C.M. Moore, S. Nickovic, A. Oschlies, T.
4 Pedersen, J. Prospero, R. Schlitzer, S. Seitzinger, L.L. Sorensen, M. Uematsu, O. Ulloa, M.
5 Voss, B. Ward, and L. Zamora. 2008. Impacts of atmospheric anthropogenic nitrogen on the
6 open ocean. *Science* 320:893-897.
7
- 8 Dugdale, R.C. 1967. Nutrient limitation in the sea: Dynamics, identification and significance.
9 *Limnology and Oceanography* 12:685-695.
10
- 11 Dunlea, E.J., S.C. Herndon, D.D. Nelson, R.M. Volkamer, F. San Martini, P.M. Sheehy, M.S.
12 Zahniser, J.H. Shorter, J.C. Wormhoudt, B.K. Lamb, E.J. Allwine, J.S. Gaffney, N.A.
13 Marley, M. Grutter, C. Marquez, S. Blanco, B. Cardenas, A. Retama, C.R. R. Villegas, C.
14 E. Kolb, L.T. Molina, and M.J. Molina. 2007. Evaluation of nitrogen dioxide
15 chemiluminescence monitors in a polluted urban environment. *Atmospheric Chemistry*
16 *and Physics* 7:2691-2704.
17
- 18 Duvick, D.N., and K.G. Cassman. 1999. Post-Green revolution trends in yield potential of
19 temperate maize in the North-Central United States. *Crop Science* 39:1622-1630.
- 20 Ecology and Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms (ECOHAB). 1995. *The Ecology and*
21 *Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms: A National Research Agenda*. Woods Hole
22 Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA
- 23 Elmgren, R., and U. Larsson. 2001. Nitrogen and the Baltic Sea: Managing nitrogen in relation
24 to phosphorus. *The Scientific World* 1(S2), 371-377.
- 25 Elser, J.J., E.R. Marzolf, and C.R. Goldman. 1990. Phosphorus and nitrogen limitation of
26 phytoplankton growth in the freshwaters of North America: a review and critique of
27 experimental enrichments. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 47: 1468-
28 1477.
29
- 30 Elser, J.J., M.E.S. Bracken, E.E. Cleland, D.S. Gruner, W.S. Harpole, H. Hillebrand, J.T. Bgai,
31 E.W. Seabloom, J.B. Shurin, and J.E. Smith. 2007. Global analysis of nitrogen and
32 phosphorus limitation of primary producers in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems.
33 *Ecology Letters* 10:1124-1134.
34
- 35 Elser, J.J., T. Andersen, J.S. Baron, A.-K. Bergstrom, M. Jansson, M. Kyle, K.R. Nydick, S.L.
36 Steger, and D.O. Hessen. 2009. Shifts in lake N:P stoichiometry and nutrient limitation
37 driven by atmospheric nitrogen deposition. *Science* 326:835-837.
38
- 39 Emmons, L.K., M.A. Carroll, D.A. Hauglustaine, G.P. Brasseur, C. Atherton, J. Penner, S.
40 Sillman, H. Levy, F. Rohrer, W.M.F. Wauben, P.F.J. Van Velthoven, Y. Wang, D. Jacob,
41 P. Bakwin, R. Dickerson, B. Doddridge, C. Gerbig, R. Honrath, G. Hubler, D. Jaffe, Y.
42 Kondo, J.W. Munger, A. Torres, and A. Volz Thomas. 1997. Climatologies of NO_x and
43 NO_y: A comparison of data and models. *Atmospheric Environment* 31:1851-1904.

- 1
2 Erisman, J., M.A. Sutton, and J. N. Galloway. 2008. *How a century of ammonia synthesis changed*
3 *the world*. *Nature Geoscience* 1:636-639
4
- 5 Ezzati M., A.D. Lopez, A. Rodgers, and C.J.L. Murray. 2004. *Comparative quantification of health*
6 *risks: global and regional burden of disease attributable to selected major risk factors*.
7 World Health Organization, Geneva.
8
- 9 Fahey, D.W., G. Huebler, D.D. Parrish, E.J. Williams, R.B. Norton, B A. Ridley, H.B. Singh,
10 S.C. Liu, and F.C. Fehsenfeld. 1986. Reactive nitrogen species in the troposphere:
11 Measurements of NO, NO₂, HNO₃, particulate nitrate, peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), O₃, and
12 total reactive odd-nitrogen (NO_y) at Niwot Ridge, Colorado. *Journal of Geophysical*
13 *Research* 91:9781-9793.
14
- 15 FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations). 2007. *FAO Database*
16 *Collections*. <http://www.apps.fao.org>. Rome, Italy: FAO
17
- 18 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2010a. *FAOSTAT*.
19 <http://faostat.fao.org/> FAOSTAT Agricultural Data Available on the World Wide Web
20
- 21 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2010b. *Major Food and*
22 *Agricultural Commodities Producers*. <http://www.fao.org/es/ess/top/country.html>
23
- 24 Fehsenfeld, F.C., R.R. Dickerson, G. Huebler, W.T. Luke, L. Nunnermacker, E.J. Williams, J.
25 Roberts, J.G. Calvert, C. Curran, A.C. Delany, C.S. Eubank, D W. Fahey, A. Fried, B.
26 Gandrud, A. Langford, P. Murphy, R.B. Norton, K. Pickering, and B. Ridley. 1987. A
27 ground-based intercomparison of NO, NO_x, NO_y measurement techniques. *Journal of*
28 *Geophysical Research* 92:14710-14722
29
- 30 Fenn, M.E., R. Haeuber, G.S. Tonnesen, J.S. Baron, S. Grossman-Clarke, D. Hope, D.A. Jaffe, S.
31 Copeland, L. Geiser, H.M. Rueth, and J.O. Sickman. 2003. Nitrogen Emissions,
32 Deposition, and Monitoring in the Western United States. *BioScience* 53:391-403.
- 33 Fixen, P.E. 2005. Decision Support Systems. In *Integrated Crop Nutrient Management,*
34 *International Fertilizer Society Proceedings*, 1-31.
- 35 Ferber, L.R., S.N. Levine, A. Lini, and G.P. Livingston. 2004. Do cyanobacteria dominate in
36 eutrophic lakes because they fix atmospheric nitrogen? *Freshwater Biology* 49:690-708.
37
- 38 Fehsenfeld, F.C., R.R. Dickerson, G. Huebler, W.T. Luke, L. Nunnermacker, E.J. Williams, J.
39 Roberts, J.G. Calvert, C. Curran, A.C. Delany, C.S. Eubank, D.W. Fahey, A. Fried, B.
40 Gandrud, A. Langford, P. Murphy, R.B. Norton, K. Pickering, and B. Ridley. 1987, A
41 ground-based intercomparison of NO, NO_x, NO_y measurement techniques. *Journal of*
42 *Geophysical Research* 92:14710-14722.
43

- 1 Fishman, J., and P.J. Crutzen. 1978. The origin of ozone in the troposphere. *Nature* 274:855.
- 2 Fishman, J., S. Solomon, and P.J. Crutzen. 1979. Observational and theoretical evidence in
3 support of a significant in situ photochemical source of tropospheric ozone. *Tellus*
4 31:432-446.
- 5 Fixen, P.E. 2005. Understanding and improving nutrient use efficiency as an application of
6 information technology. In *Proceedings of the Symposium on Information Technology in*
7 *Soil Fertility and Fertilizer Management, a satellite symposium at the XV International*
8 *Plant Nutrient Colloquim, Sep. 14-16, 2005. Beijing, China.*
- 9 Fixen, P.E., and F.B. Ford. 2002. Nitrogen Fertilizers: Meeting Contemporary Challenges.
10 *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 31(2):169-176.
- 11 Flores, E., and A. Herrero. 2005. Nitrogen assimilation and nitrogen control in cyanobacteria.
12 *Biochemical Society Transactions* 33(1):164-167.
- 13 Forbes, M.G., R.D. Doyle, J.T. Scott, J.K. Stanley, H. Huang, and B.W. Brooks. 2008. Physical
14 factors control phytoplankton production and nitrogen fixation in eight Texas reservoirs.
15 *Ecosystems* 11:1181-1197.
- 16
- 17 Freney, J.R., J.R. Simpson, and O.T. Denmead. 1983. Volatilization of ammonia. In *Gaseous*
18 *Loss of Nitrogen from Plant-Soil Systems*, eds. J.R. Freney and J.R. Simpson, 1-32.
19 Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Hague.
- 20 Funk, T.L., R. Hussey, Y. Zhang, and M. Ellis. 2004a. Synthetic covers for emissions control
21 from earthen embanked swine lagoons - Part I: Positive pressure lagoon cover. *Applied*
22 *Engineering in Agriculture* 20:233-238.
- 23 Funk, T.L., A. Mutlu, Y. Zhang, and M. Ellis. 2004b. Synthetic covers for emissions control
24 from earthen embanked swine lagoons - part II: Negative pressure lagoon cover. *Applied*
25 *Engineering in Agriculture* 20:239-242.
- 26 Galloway, J.N., and E.B. Cowling. 2002. Reactive nitrogen and the world: 200 years of change.
27 *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 31:64-71.
- 28 Galbally, I.E., and C.R. Roy. 1978. Loss of fixed nitrogen from soils by nitric oxide exhalation,
29 *Nature* 275:734-735.
- 30 Galloway, J.N., and D.M. Whelpdale. 1987. WATOX-86 overview and western North Atlantic
31 Ocean and N atmospheric budgets. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 1:261-281.
- 32 Galloway, J.N., D.M. Whelpdale, and G.T. Wolff. 1984. The Flux of S and N Eastward from
33 North-America. *Atmospheric Environment* 18:2595-2607.

34

- 1
- 2 Galloway, J.N., R.S. Artz, U. Dayan, R.F. Poeschel, and J. Boatman. 1988. WATOX-85 An
3 aircraft and ground sampling program to determine the transport of trace gases and
4 aerosols across the western Atlantic Ocean. *Atmospheric Environment* 22:2345-2360.
- 5 Galloway, J.N., W.H. Schlesinger, H. Levy II, A. Michaels, and J.L. Schnoor. 1995. Nitrogen
6 fixation: Anthropogenic enhancement-environmental response. *Global Biogeochemical*
7 *Cycles* 9:235-252.
- 8 Galloway, J.N., J.D. Aber, J.W. Erisman, S.P. Seitzinger, R.H. Howarth, E.B. Cowling, and B.J.
9 Cosby. 2003. The nitrogen cascade. *Bioscience* 53:341-356.
- 10 Galloway, J.N., F.J. Dentener, D.G. Capone, E.W. Boyer, R.W. Howarth, S.P. Seitzinger, G.P.
11 Asner, C.C. Cleveland, P.A. Green, E.A. Holland, D.M. Karl, A.F. Michaels, J.H. Porter,
12 A.R. Townsend, and C.J. Vorosmarty. 2004. Nitrogen cycles: past, present, and future.
13 *Biogeochemistry* 70:153-226.
- 14 Galloway, J.N., M. Burke, G.E. Bradford, R. Naylor, W. Falcon, A.K. Chapagain, J.C. Gaskell,
15 E. McCullough, H.A. Mooney, K.L.L. Oleson, H. Steinfeld, T. Wassenaar, and V. Smil.
16 2007. International trade in meat: The tip of the pork chop. *AMBIO: A Journal of the*
17 *Human Environment* 36(8):622-629.
- 18 Galloway, J.N., A.R. Townsend, J.W. Erisman, M. Bekunda, Z. Cai, J.R. Freney, L.A. Martinelli,
19 S.P. Seitzinger, and M.A. Sutton. 2008. Transformation of the nitrogen cycle: recent
20 trends, questions and potential solutions. *Science*, 320:889-892.
- 21 Gardner, W.S., P.J. Lavrentyev, J.F. Cavaletto, M.J. McCarthy, B.J. Eadie, T.H. Johengen, and
22 J.B. Cotner. 2004. The distribution and dynamics of nitrogen and microbial plankton in
23 southern Lake Michigan during spring transition 1999-2000. *Journal of Geophysical*
24 *Research* 109:CO3007, doi:10.1029/2002JC001588, 1-16.
- 25
- 26 Garner, J.H.B., T. Pagano and E.B. Cowling. 1989. *An evaluation of the role of ozone, acid*
27 *deposition, and other airborne pollutants in the forest of eastern North America*. Gen.
28 Tech. Rep. SE-59, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service, S.E. Forest Experiments
29 Station, Asheville, North Carolina
- 30
- 31 Gego, E., S.P. Porter, A. Gilliland, and S. Trivikrama Rao. 2007. Observation-based assessment
32 of the impact of nitrogen oxides emissions reductions on ozone air quality over the
33 eastern United States. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology* 46:994-1008.
- 34 Geosyntec Consultants, Wright Water Engineers, Inc. 2008. *Analysis of treatment system*
35 *performance. International stormwater best management practices (BMP) database*
36 *(1999-2008)*. Water Environment Research Foundation et al., Alexandria, VA. 20 p.

37

- 1
- 2 Gilbert, P.M., J. Harrison, C. Heil, and S. Seitzinger. 2006. Escalating worldwide use of urea - a
3 global change contributing to coastal eutrophication. *Biogeochemistry* 77:441-463.
- 4 Giller, K.E., P. Chalk, A. Dobermann, L. Hammond, P. Heffner, J.K. Ladha, P. Nyamudeza, L.
5 Maene, H. Ssali, and J. Freney. 2004. Emerging Technologies to Increase the Efficiency
6 of use of Fertilizer Nitrogen. In *Agriculture and the Nitrogen Cycle*, eds. A.R. Mosier, J.
7 K. Syers and J.R. Freney, 35-51. SCOPE 65, Island Press, Washington D.C.
- 8 Gilliland, A.B., R.L. Dennis, S.J. Roselle, and T.E. Pierce. 2003. Seasonal NH₃ emission
9 estimates for the eastern United States based on ammonium wet concentrations and an
10 inverse modeling method. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 108(D15):
11 4477, doi:10.1029/2002JD003063.
- 12 Gilliland, A.B., K.W. Appel, R.W. Pinder, and R.L. Dennis. 2006. Seasonal NH₃ emissions for
13 the continental united states: Inverse model estimation and evaluation. *Atmospheric*
14 *Environment* 40:4986-4998.
- 15 Gilliland, A.B., C. Hogrefe, R.W. Pinder, J.M. Godowitch, K.L. Foley, and S.T. Rao. 2008.
16 Dynamic evaluation of regional air quality models: Assessing changes in O₃ stemming
17 from changes in emissions and meteorology. *Atmospheric Environment* 42:5110-5123.
- 18 Goldenberg, S.B., C.W. Landsea, A.M. Mestas-Nues, and W.M. Gray. 2001. The recent increase
19 in Atlantic Hurricane Activity: Causes and implications. *Science* 293:474-479.
- 20 Goldman, C.R. 1981. Lake Tahoe: Two decades of change in a nitrogen deficient oligotrophic
21 lake. *Verhandlungen der Internationalen Vereinigung für Theoretische und Angewandte*
22 *Limnologie* 2:45-70.
- 23
- 24 Goldman, C.R. 1988. Primary productivity, nutrients, and transparency during the early onset of
25 eutrophication in ultra-oligotrophic Lake Tahoe, California-Nevada. *Limnology and*
26 *Oceanography* 33:1321-1333.
- 27
- 28 Goldman, C.R. 2002. Lessons in critical ecosystem protection: the role of science in
29 management decisions at Lake Tahoe CA/NV. In *Summary Report, Workshop on Critical*
30 *Ecosystem Assessment, U.S. EPA, June 17 - 20, 2002, Keystone, CO*, U.S. EPA Office of
31 Science Policy (OSP), Office of Research and Development (ORD), Washington, DC.
32 [Graphics accompanying the report are available at:
33 <http://epa.gov/osp/presentations/critical/goldman.pdf>.]
34
- 35 Goulding, K. 2004. Pathways and losses of fertilizer nitrogen at different scales. In *Agriculture and*
36 *the Nitrogen Cycle*, eds. A.R. Mosier, J.K. Syers and J.R. Freney, 209-219. SCOPE 65.
37 Island Press, Washington, DC.
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 1 Greenwood, D.J., G. Lemaire, G. Gosse, P. Cruz, A. Draycott, A., and J.T. Neeteson. 1990.
2 Decline in percentage N of C3 and C4 crops with increasing plant mass. *Annals of Botany*
3 66:425-436.
4
- 5 Guillard, K. 2008. *New England Regional Nitrogen and Phosphorus Fertilizer and Associated*
6 *Management Practice Recommendations for Lawns Based on Water Quality*
7 *Considerations*. University of Maine Cooperative Extension, Orono, ME
8
- 9 Hall, K.D., J. Guo, M. Dore, and C.C. Chow. 2009. The progressive increase of food waste in
10 America and its environmental impact. *PLoS One* 4(11):e7940.
11 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007940
12
- 13 Hargrove, J., and J.S. Zhang. 2008. Measurements of NO_x, acyl peroxy nitrates, and NO_y with
14 automatic interference corrections using a NO₂ analyzer and gas phase titration. *Review of*
15 *Scientific Instruments* 79(4):046109.
16
- 17 Harper, L.A., R.R. Sharpe, and T.B. Parkin. 2000. Gaseous nitrogen emissions from anaerobic
18 swine lagoons: Ammonia, nitrous oxide, and dinitrogen gas. *Journal of Environmental*
19 *Quality* 29:1356-1365.
- 20 Harrington, M.B. 1999. *Responses of Natural Phytoplankton Communities from the Neuse River*
21 *Estuary, NC to Changes in Nitrogen Supply and Incident Irradiance*. MSc. thesis,
22 University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 89p.
- 23 Harrison, P., and D. Turpin. 1982. The manipulation of physical, chemical, and biological factors
24 to select species from natural phytoplankton populations. In *Marine Mesocosms:*
25 *Biological and Chemical Research in Experimental Ecosystems*, eds. G. Grice and M.
26 Reeve, 275-287. Springer-Verlag, New York.
- 27 Havens, K.E., K.R. Jin, N. Iricanin, and R.T. James. 2007. Phosphorus dynamics at multiple time
28 scales in the pelagic zone of a large shallow lake in Florida, USA. *Hydrobiologia* 581:25-42.
29
- 30 Havenstein, G. B., P.R. Ferket, and S.E. Scheideler. 1994. Carcass composition and yield of 1991
31 vs. 1957 broilers when fed typical 1957 vs. 1991 broiler diets. *Poultry Science* 73:1785-
32 1804.
- 33 Heck, W.W., W.W. Cure, J.O. Rawlings, L.J. Zargoza, A.S. Heagle, H.E. Heggstad, R.J. Kohut,
34 L.W. Kress, and P.J. Temple. 1984. Assessing impacts of ozone on agricultural crops. I.
35 Overview. *Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association* 34:729-735.
- 36 Hettelingh, J-P., M. Posch, and P.A.M. De Smet. 2001. Multi-Effect Critical Loads Used in
37 Multi-Pollutant Reduction Agreements in Europe. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution*
38 130:1133-1138.
- 39 Hernandez, M.E., and W.J. Mitsch. 2007. Denitrification in created riverine wetlands: Influence
40 of hydrology and season. *Ecological Engineering* 30:78-88.

- 1 Hey, D.L. 2002. Nitrogen Farming: Harvesting a Different Crop. *Restoration Ecology* 10(1):1-
2 10.
- 3 Hey, D.L., and N.P. Philippi. 1995. Flood reduction through wetland restoration: the upper
4 Mississippi River basin as a case history. *Restoration Ecology* 3 (1):4-17.
- 5 Hey, D.L., D.L. Montgomery, L.S. Urban, T. Prato, F. Andrew, F., M. Martel, J. Pollack, Y.
6 Steele, and R. Zarwell. 2004. *Flood Damage Reduction in the Upper Mississippi River*
7 *Basin: An Ecological Alternative*. The McKnight Foundation, Minneapolis, MN
- 8 Hey, D.L., J.A. Kostel, A.P. Hurter, and R.H. Kadlec. 2005a. *Comparing Economics of Nitrogen*
9 *Farming with Traditional Removal*. WERF 03-WSM-6CO. Water and Environment
10 Research Foundation, Alexandria, VA.
- 11 Hey, D.L., L.S. Urban, and J.A. Kostel. 2005b. Nutrient farming: The business of environmental
12 management. *Ecological Engineering* 24:279-287.
- 13 Hicks, B.B. 2006. Dry deposition to forests - On the use of data from clearings. *Agricultural and*
14 *Forest Meteorology* 136:214-221.
- 15 Hicks, B.B., R.P. Hosker Jr., T.P. Meyers, and J.D. Womack. 1991. Dry Deposition Inferential
16 Measurement Techniques.1. Design and Tests of a Prototype Meteorological and
17 Chemical-System for Determining Dry Deposition. *Atmospheric Environment Part A.*
18 *General Topics* 25:2345-2359.
- 19 Holland, E.A., and J.F. Lamarque. 1997. Modeling bio-atmospheric coupling of the nitrogen
20 cycle through NO emissions and NO_y deposition. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*
21 48:7-24.
- 22 Holland, E.A., B.H. Braswell, J.F. Lamarque, A. Townsend, J. Sulzman, J.F. Muller, F.
23 Dentener, G. Brasseur, H. Levy, J.E. Penner, and G.J. Roelofs. 1997. Variations in the
24 predicted spatial distribution of atmospheric nitrogen deposition and their impact on
25 carbon uptake by terrestrial ecosystems. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*
26 102:15849-15866.
- 27 Holland, E.A., B.H. Braswell, J. Sulzman, and J.F. Lamarque. 2005. Nitrogen deposition onto the
28 United States and Western Europe: Synthesis of observations and models. *Ecological*
29 *Applications* 15:38-57.
- 30 Holland, E., F. Dentener, B. Braswell, and J. Sulzman. 1999. Contemporary and pre industrial
31 global reactive nitrogen budgets. *Biogeochemistry* 43:7-43.
- 32 Horii, C.V., J.W. Munger, S.C. Wofsy, M. Zahniser, D. Nelson, and J.B. McManus. 2004. Fluxes
33 of nitrogen oxides over a temperate deciduous forest. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
34 *Atmospheres*, 109, D08305, doi:10.1029/2003JD004326.

35

- 1 Horii, C.V., J.W. Munger, S.C. Wofsy, M. Zahniser, D. Nelson, and J.B. McManus. 2006.
2 Atmospheric reactive nitrogen concentration and flux budgets at a Northeastern U.S.
3 forest site. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 136:159-174.
- 4 Horowitz, L.W., J. Liang, G.M. Gardner, and D.J. Jacob. 1998. Export of reactive nitrogen from
5 North America during summertime: Sensitivity to hydrocarbon chemistry. *Journal of*
6 *Geophysical Research Atmospheres* 103:13451-13476.
- 7 Horowitz, L.W., A.M. Fiore, G.P. Milly, R.C. Cohen, A.Perring, P. J. Wooldridge, P.G. Hess, L.
8 K. Emmons, and J. Lamarque. 2007. Observational constraints on the chemistry of
9 isoprene nitrates over the eastern United States. *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
10 *Atmospheres* 112, D12S08, doi:10.1029/2006JD007747
- 11 Hov, Ø., B.A. Hjøllo, and A. Eliassen. 1994. Transport distance of ammonia and ammonium in
12 Northern Europe 1. Model description. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 99:18735-
13 18748.
- 14 Howarth, R.W. 1998. An assessment of human influences on inputs of nitrogen to the estuaries
15 and continental shelves of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*
16 52:213-223.
- 17 Howarth, R.W., G. Billen, D. Swaney, D., A. Townsend, N. Jaworski, K. Lajtha, J.A. Downing,
18 R. Elmgren, N. Caraco, T. Jordan, F. Berendse, J. Freney, V. Kudeyarov, P. Murdoch,
19 and Z. Zhao-Liang. 1996. Regional nitrogen budgets and riverine N & P fluxes for
20 the drainages to the North Atlantic Ocean: Natural and human influences.
21 *Biogeochemistry* 35:75-139.
- 22 Howarth, R.W., E.W. Boyer, W.J. Pabich, and J.N. Galloway. 2002. Nitrogen use in the United
23 States from 1961-2000 and potential future trends. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human*
24 *Environment* 31:88-96.
- 25 Hu, X., G.F. McIsaac, M.B. David, and C.A.L. Louwers. 2007. Modeling riverine nitrate export
26 from an East-Central Illinois watershed using SWAT. *Journal of Environmental Quality*
27 36:996-1005.
- 28 Hudman, R.C., D.J. Jacob, S. Turquety, M. Leibensperger, L.T. Murray, S. Wu, A.B. Gilliland,
29 M. Avery, T.H. Bertram, W. Brune, R.C. Cohen, J.E. Dibb, F.M. Flocke, A. Fried, J.
30 Holloway, J.A. Neuman, R. Orville, A. Perring, X. Ren, W. Sachse, H.B. Singh, A.
31 Swanson, and P.J. Wooldridge. 2007. Surface and lightning sources of nitrogen oxides
32 over the United States: Magnitudes, chemical evolution, and outflow. *Journal of*
33 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 112, D12S05, doi:10.1029/2006JD007912 .
- 34 Hungate, B.A., J.S. Dukes, M.R. Shaw, Y.Q. Luo, and C.B. Field. 2003. Nitrogen and climate
35 change. *Science* 302:1512-1513.
- 36
37
38

- 1 Hungate, B.A., P.D. Stiling, P. Dijkstra, D.W. Johnson, M.E. Ketterer, G.J. Hymus, C.R. Hinkle,
2 and B.G. Drake. 2004. CO₂ elicits long-term decline in nitrogen fixation. *Science*
3 304:1291-1291.
4
- 5 Husar, R.B., D.E. Patterson, C.C. Paley, and N.G. Gillani. 1977. Ozone in hazy air masses. In
6 *Proceedings of the International Conference on Photochemical Oxidant Pollution and Its*
7 *Control, September, 1976, 275–282. EPA-600/3-77-001, U.S. EPA, Raleigh, NC*
- 8 IFA. 2004. *International Fertilizer Industry Association. Current Situation and Prospects for*
9 *Fertilizer Use in Sub-Saharan Africa*, a paper presented by Luc Maene at the symposium
10 *Fertilizer Nitrogen and Crop Production in Africa*, in Kampala, Uganda, January 14,
11 2004.
- 12 IPCC. 2001. *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Technical Summary of the 3rd*
13 *Assessment Report of Working Group I*. D.L. Albritton and L.G. Meira Filho
14 (Coordinating lead authors). World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) and the United
15 Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), 63 p.
- 16 IPCC. 2007a. *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change: Fourth Assessment Report: Climate*
17 *Change 2007 (AR4)*.
18 http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_and_data_reports.htm#1
19 [accessed September 10, 2010]
- 20 IPCC. 2007b. *Working Group III Contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate*
21 *Change Fourth Assessment Report Climate Change 2007: Mitigation of Climate Change*,
22 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 23 James, K.M. 2008. *The Development of U.S. Ammonia Emission Factors for use in Process*
24 *Based Modeling*. M.S. Thesis, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC.
- 25 Jaworski, N., R. Howarth, and L. Hetling. 1997. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen oxides onto
26 the landscape contributes to coastal eutrophication in the Northeast United States.
27 *Environmental Science and Technology* 31:1995-2004.
- 28 Jaynes, D.B., and Karlen, D.L. 2005. Sustaining soil resources while managing nutrients. In
29 *Proceedings of the Upper Mississippi River-Sub Basin Hypoxia Nutrient Committee*
30 *Workshop, Aimes, Iowa, September 26-28, 2005*, 141-150.
31 <http://www.umrshnc.org/files/hypwebversion.pdf> [accessed September 10, 2010]
- 32 Jha, M., C.F. Wolter, K.E. Schilling, and P.W. Gassman. 2010. TMDL analysis with SWAT
33 modeling for the Raccoon River watershed in Iowa. *Journal of Environmental Quality*
34 39:1317-1327. Doi:10.2134/jeq2009.0392
- 35 Johnson, A.H., and T.G. Siccama. 1983. Acid Deposition and Forest Decline. *Environmental*
36 *Science and Technology* 17:294a-305a.

37

- 1
- 2 Justić, D., N.N. Rabalais, and R.E. Turner. 1995a. Stoichiometric nutrient balance and origin of
3 coastal eutrophication. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 30:41-46.
- 4 Justić, D., N.N. Rabalais, R.E. Turner, R.E., and Q. Dortch. 1995b. Changes in nutrient structure
5 of river-dominated coastal waters: Stoichiometric nutrient balance and its
6 consequences. *Estuarine, Coastal, and Shelf Science* 40, 339-356.
- 7 Kadlec, R.H., and S.D. Wallace. 2009. *Treatment Wetlands*, 2nd ed. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
8
- 9 Kalkhoff, S.J., K.K. Barnes, K.D. Becher, M.E. Savoca, D.J. Schnoebelen, E.M. Sadorf, S.D.
10 Porter, and D.J. Sullivan. 2000. *Water Quality in the Eastern Iowa Basins, Iowa and*
11 *Minnesota, 1996–98*. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1210, 37p. [available at:
12 <http://pubs.water.usgs.gov/circ1210/>]
13
- 14 Kantor, L.S., K. Lipton, A. Manchester, and V.Oliveira. 1997. Estimating and addressing
15 America’s food losses. *Food Review* 20:2-12.
16
- 17 Kashihiro, N., K. Makino, K. Kirita, and Y. Watanabe. 1982. Chemi-luminescent nitrogen
18 detector gas-chromatography and its application to measurement of atmospheric
19 ammonia and amines. *Journal of Chromatography* 239:617-624.
- 20 Kasibhatla, P.S., H. Levy II, and W.J. Moxim. 1993. Global NO_x, HNO₃, PAN, and NO_y
21 distributions from fossil-fuel combustion emissions - a model study. *Journal of*
22 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 98:7165-7180.
- 23 Keene, W.C., J.A. Montag, J.R. Maben, M. Southwell, J. Leonard, T.M. Church, J.L. Moody,
24 and J.N. Galloway. 2002. Organic nitrogen in precipitation over Eastern North America.,
25 *Atmospheric Environment*, 36, 4529-4540.
- 26 Kelly, V.R., G.M. Lovett, K.C. Weathers, and G.E. Likens. 2002. Trends in atmospheric
27 concentration and deposition compared to regional and local pollutant emissions at a rural
28 site in southeastern New York, USA. *Atmospheric Environment* 36:1569-1575.
- 29 Kermarrec, C., P. Robin, N. Bernet, F. Trolard, P.Armando de Oliveira, A. Laplanche, and D.
30 Souloumiac. 1998. Influence du mode de ventilation des litières sur les émissions
31 gazeuses d’azote NH₃, N₂O, N₂ et sur le bilan d’azote en engraissement porcin.
32 *Agronomie* 18 :473-488.
- 33 Kim, D-S., V.P. Aneja, and W.P. Robarge. 1994. Characterization of nitrogen oxide fluxes from
34 soil of a fallow field in the central Piedmont of North Carolina. *Atmospheric Environment*
35 28:1129-1137.

36
37
38

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Kleinman, L.I., P.H. Daum, Y.N. Lee, G.I. Senum, S.R. Springston, J. Wang, C. Berkowitz, J.
2 Hubbe, R.A. Zaveri, F.J. Brechtel, J. Jayne, T.B. Onasch, and D. Worsnop. 2007. Aircraft
3 observations of aerosol composition and ageing in New England and Mid-Atlantic States
4 during the summer 2002 New England Air Quality Study field campaign. *Journal of*
5 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 112, D09310, doi:10.1029/2006JD007786.
6
- 7 Klopfenstein, T.J., G.E. Erickson, and V.R. Bremer. 2008. Board-Invited Review: Use of
8 Distillers Byproducts in the Beef Cattle Feeding Industry. *Journal of Animal Science* 86:
9 1223-1231.
- 10 Knobeloch, L., and M. Proctor 2001. Eight Blue Babies. *Wisconsin Medical Journal* 100
11 (8): 43-47.
12
- 13 Koebel, M., M. Elsener, O. Krocher, C. Schar, R. Rothlisberger, F. Jaussi, and M. Mangold.
14 2004. NO_x reduction in the exhaust of mobile heavy-duty diesel engines by urea-SCR.
15 *Topics in Catalysis* 30-31(1):43-48.
- 16 Kohn, R.A. 2004. Use of animal nutrition to manage nitrogen emissions from animal agriculture.
17 In *Mid-Atlantic Nutrition Conference*, 25-30. University of Maryland, College Park, MD.
- 18 Kohn, R.A., Z. Dou, J.D. Ferguson, and R.C. Boston. 1997. A sensitivity analysis of nitrogen
19 losses from dairy farms. *Journal of Environmental Management* 50:417-428.
- 20 Kratzer, C.R., and P.L. Brezonik. 1981. A Carlson-type trophic state index for nitrogen in
21 Florida lakes. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 17(4):713-715.
22
- 23 Krupnick, A. V. McConnell, D. Austin, M. Cannon, T. Stoessell, and B. Morton. 1998. *The*
24 *Chesapeake Bay and Control of NO_x Emissions: A Policy Analysis*. Resources for the Future,
25 Washington, DC.
26
- 27 Ladha, J.K., H. Pathak, T.J. Krupnik, J. Six , and C. van Kessel. 2005. Efficiency of Fertilizer
28 Nitrogen in Cereal Production: Retrospects and Prospects. *Advances in Agronomy* 87:85-
29 176.
30
- 31 Lal, R., J.M. Kimble, R.F. Follett, and C.V. Cole. 1998. *The Potential of U.S. Cropland to*
32 *Sequester Carbon and Mitigate the Greenhouse Effect*. Ann Arbor Press, Chelsea, MI,
33 128 p.
- 34 Larson, U.R., R. Elmgren, and F. Wulff. 1985. Eutrophication and the Baltic Sea: Causes and
35 Consequences. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*. 14:9-14.
- 36 The Lawn Institute. 2007. *Turfgrass Producers International*.
37 <http://www.turfgrassod.org/lawninstitute.html>

38

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1
- 2 Lelieveld, J.P., J. Crutzen, V. Ramanathan, M.O. Andreae, C.A.M. Brenninkmeijer, T. Campos,
3 G.R. Cass, R.R. Dickerson, H. Fischer, J.A. de Gouw, A. Hansel, A. Jefferson, D. Kley,
4 A.T. J. de Laat, S. Lal, M.G. Lawrence, J.M. Lobert, O.L. Mayol-Bracero, A.P. Mitra, T.
5 Novakov, S.J. Oltmans, K.A. Prather, T. Reiner, H. Rodhe, H.A. Scheeren, D. Sikka, and
6 J. Williams. 2001. The Indian Ocean Experiment: Widespread air pollution from South
7 and Southeast Asia. *Science* 291:1031-1036.
- 8 Levy, H., M.D. Schwarzkopf, L. Horowitz, V. Ramaswamy, and K.L. Findell. 2008. Strong
9 sensitivity of late 21st century climate to projected changes in short-lived air pollutants.
10 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 113, D06102,
11 doi:10.1029/2007JD009176.
12
- 13 Lewis, W.M. Jr. 2002. Causes for the high frequency of nitrogen limitation in tropical lakes.
14 *Verhandlungen des Internationalen Verein Limnologie* 28:210–213.
15
- 16 Lewis, W.M. Jr., and W.A. Wurtsbaugh. 2008. Control of Lacustrine Phytoplankton by nutrients:
17 Erosion of the Phosphorus Paradigm. *International Review of Hydrobiology* 93(4-5):446-
18 465.
19
- 20 Li, Q.B., D.J. Jacob, J.W. Munger, R.M. Yantosca, and D.D. Parrish. 2004. Export of NO_y from the
21 North American boundary layer: Reconciling aircraft observations and global model
22 budgets. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 109, noD2, pp. D02313.1-
23 D02313.12
24
- 25 Liang, J.Y., L.W. Horowitz, D.J. Jacob, Y.H. Wang, A.M. Fiore, J.A. Logan, G.M. Gardner, and
26 J.W. Munger. 1998. Seasonal budgets of reactive nitrogen species and ozone over the
27 United States, and export fluxes to the global atmosphere. *Journal of Geophysical*
28 *Research-Atmospheres* 103:13435-13450.
- 29 Likens, G.E., D.C. Buso, and T.J. Butler. 2005. Long-term relationships between SO₂ and NO_x
30 emissions and SO₄²⁻ and NO₃⁻ concentration in bulk deposition at the Hubbard Brook
31 Experimental Forest, NH. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 7:964-968.
- 32 Libra, M., C.F. Wolter, and R.J. Langel. 2004. *Nitrogen and Phosphorus Budgets for Iowa and*
33 *Iowa Watersheds*. Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 47, Iowa
34 Department of Natural Resources-Geological Survey, Iowa City, IA.
35
- 36 Logan, J.A. 1989. Ozone in rural areas of the United States. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 94:
37 8511-8532.
38
39

- 1 Luke, W.T., and R.R. Dickerson. 1987. The flux of reactive nitrogen compounds from eastern
2 North America to the western Atlantic Ocean. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 1:329-343.
- 3 Luke, W.T., R.R. Dickerson, W.F. Ryan, K.E. Pickering, and L.J. Nunnermacker. 1992.
4 Tropospheric chemistry over the lower Great Plains of the United States II: Trace gas
5 profiles and distributions. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 97:20747-20670.
- 6 Luke, W.T., P. Kelley, B.L. Lefer, and M. Buhr. 2010. Measurements of primary trace gases and
7 NO_y composition in Houston, Texas. *Atmospheric Environment* 44(33):4068-4080 DOI:
8 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.08.014.
9
- 10 Luria, M., R. J. Valente, S. Bairai, W.J. Parkhurst, and R.L. Tanner. 2008. Nighttime chemistry
11 in the Houston urban plume. *Atmospheric Environment* 42:7544-7552.
- 12 MacKenzie, J.J., and M.T. El Ashry. 1990. *Air Pollution's Toll on Forests and Crops*. Yale
13 University Press, New Haven, CN. 376 pp.
- 14 Mathur, R., and R.L. Dennis. 2003. Seasonal and annual modeling of reduced nitrogen
15 compounds over the eastern United States: Emissions, ambient levels, and deposition
16 amounts. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 108, 4481, 19 PP., 2003
17 doi:10.1029/2002JD002794
- 18 Mahimairaja, S., N.S. Bolan, M.J. Hedley, and A.N. Macgregor. 1994. Losses and transformation
19 of nitrogen during composting of poultry manure with different amendments - an
20 incubation experiment. *Bioresource Technology* 47:265-273.
- 21 Mangiafico, S.S. and K. Guillard. 2006. Fall fertilization timing effects on nitrate leaching and
22 turfgrass color and growth. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 35:163-171.
- 23 Malm, W.C., B.A. Schichtel, M.L. Pitchford, L.L. Ashbaugh, and R.A. Eldred. 2004. Spatial and
24 monthly trends in speciated fine particle concentration in the United States. *Journal of*
25 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 109, D03306, doi:10.1029/2003JD003739.
- 26 Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE). 2006. BNR Costs and Status BNR Project
27 Costs Eligible for State Funding. Provided by Elaine Dietz on October 31, 2006.
- 28 Mathur, R., and R.L. Dennis. 2003. Seasonal and annual modeling of reduced nitrogen
29 compounds over the Eastern United States: Emissions, ambient levels, and deposition
30 amounts. Air Pollution Modeling and its Application XIX, Chapter 4. *Journal of*
31 *Geophysical Research* 108(D15):ACH 22-1-ACH 22-19.
- 32 McCarthy, M.J., P.L. Lavrentyev, L. Yang, L. Zhang, Y. Chen, B. Qin, and W.S. Gardner. 2007.
33 Nitrogen dynamics relative to microbial food web structure in a subtropical, shallow, well-
34 mixed, eutrophic lake (Taihu Lake, China). *Hydrobiologia* 581:195-207.
35
36
37

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 McCarthy, M.J., R.T. James, Y. Chen, T.L. East, and W.S. Gardner. 2009. Nutrient ratios and
2 phytoplankton community structure in the large, shallow, eutrophic, subtropical Lakes
3 Okeechobee (Florida, USA) and Taihu (China). *Limnology* 10:215-227.
4
- 5 McClenny, W.A., E.J. Williams, R.C. Cohen, and J. Stutz. 2002. Preparing to measure the
6 effects of the NO_x SIP call-methods for ambient air monitoring of NO, NO₂, NO_y, and
7 individual NO_z species. *Journal of the Air and Waste Management Association* 52:542-
8 562.
9
- 10 McMurry, P.H., M.F. Shepherd, and J.S. Vickery. 2004. *Particulate Matter Science for Policy*
11 *Makers*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 12 Milesi, C., S. Running, C.D. Elvidge, J.B. Dietz, B.T. Tuttle and R.R. Nemani. 2005. Mapping
13 and modeling the biogeochemical cycling of turf grasses in the United States.
14 *Environmental Management* 36:426-438.
- 15 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2007. Environmental tradeoffs of bio-based
16 production. *Environmental Science and Technology* 41:5176-5182.
- 17 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2006. Use of Monte Carlo analysis to characterize
18 nitrogen fluxes in agroecosystems. *Environmental Science and Technology*, 40
19 (7):2324-2332.
- 20 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2003. *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: A Framework For*
21 *Assessment*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
22
- 23 Miner, J.R., F.J. Humenik, J.M. Rice, D.M.C. Rashash, C.M. Williams, W. Robarge, D.B. Harris,
24 and R. Sheffield. 2003. Evaluation of a permeable, 5 cm thick, polyethylene foam lagoon
25 cover. *Transactions of the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers*
26 46:1421-1426
- 27 Mitsch, W.J., Day, J.W., Gilliam, P.M. Groffman, D.L. Hey, G.W. Randall, and N. Wang. 1999.
28 *Reducing Nutrient Loads, Especially Nitrate-Nitrogen, to Surface Water, Ground Water,*
29 *and the Gulf of Mexico: Topic 5 Report for the Integrated Assessment of Hypoxia in the*
30 *Gulf of Mexico*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Coastal Ocean
31 Program. Washington, DC.
- 32 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., J.W. Gilliam, P.M. Groffman, D.L. Hey, G.W. Randall, and N.
33 Wang. 1999. *Reducing Nutrient Loads, Especially Nitrate-Nitrogen, to Surface Water,*
34 *Groundwater, and the Gulf of Mexico. Topic 5 Report for the Integrated Assessment on*
35 *Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico*. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series
36 No. 19. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring, MD, 111 p.

37

38

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., J.W. Gilliam, P.M. Groffman, D.L. Hey, G.W. Randall, and N.
2 Wang. 2001. Reducing nitrogen loading to the Gulf of Mexico from the Mississippi River
3 Basin: Strategies to counter a persistent ecological problem. *BioScience* 51:373-388.
- 4 Mitsch, W.J. and S.E. Jørgensen. 2004. *Ecological Engineering and Ecosystem Restoration*. John
5 Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. 411 pp.
- 6 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., L. Zhang, and R. Lane. 2005. Nitrate-nitrogen retention by wetlands
7 in the Mississippi River Basin. *Ecological Engineering* 24:267-278.
- 8 Mitsch, W.J., and J.W. Day, Jr. 2006. Restoration of wetlands in the Mississippi-Ohio Missouri
9 (MOM) River Basin: Experience and needed research. *Ecological Engineering* 26: 55-
10 69.
- 11 Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink. 2007. *Wetlands*. 4th ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York,
12 582 pp.
- 13 Mitsch, W.J., L. Zhang, D.F. Fink, M.E. Hernandez, A.E. Altor, C.L. Tuttle, and A.M. Nahlik.
14 2008. Ecological engineering of floodplains. *Ecology and Hydrobiology* 8:139-147.
- 15 Mitsch, W.J., J.G. Gosselink, C.J. Anderson, and L. Zhang. 2009. *Wetland Ecosystems*. John Wiley
16 & Sons, Inc., New York, 295 p.
17
- 18 Moffit, D.C., and Lander C. 1999. *Using Manure Characteristics to Determine Land-Based*
19 *Utilization*. *Natural Resources Conservation Service*. ASAE Paper No. 97-2039, USDA-
20 Natural Resources Conservation Service, Fort Worth, TX, [available at:
21 <http://wmc.ar.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/WQ/manurechar.html>.]
- 22 Mokdad, A.H., J.S. Marks, D.F. Stroup, and J.L. Gerberding. 2004. Actual causes of death in the
23 United States, 2000. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 291:1238-1245.
- 24 Moomaw, W.R. and M. Birch. 2005. Cascading costs: An economic nitrogen cycle. *Science in*
25 *China Series C: Life Sciences* 48 Special Issue:678-696.
- 26 Morris, J.T. 1991. Effects of nitrogen loading on wetland ecosystems with particular reference to
27 atmospheric deposition. *Annual Reviews of Ecology and Systematics* 22:257-279.
28
- 29 Mosier, A.R. and T. Parkin. 2007. Gaseous Emissions (CO₂, CH₄, N₂O and NO) from diverse
30 agricultural production systems. In *Biodiversity in Agricultural Production Systems*, eds.
31 G. Genckiser and S. Schnell, 317-348. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL
- 32 Mosier, A.R., M.A. Bleken, P. Chaiwanakupt, E.C. Ellis, J.R. Freney, R.B. Howarth, P.A.
33 Matson, K. Minami, R. Naylor, K.N. Weeks and Z.L. Zhu. 2001. Policy implications of
34 human-accelerated nitrogen cycling. *Biogeochemistry* 52:281-320. Reprinted in *The*
35 *Nitrogen Cycle at Regional to Global Scales*, eds. E.W. Boyer and R.W. Howarth, 477-
36 516. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

- 1
- 2 Moy, L.A., R.R. Dickerson, and W.F. Ryan. 1994. How meteorological conditions affect
3 tropospheric trace gas concentrations in rural Virginia. *Atmospheric Environment*
4 28(17):2789-2800.
- 5 Munger, J.W., S.M. Fan, P.S. Bakwin, M.L. Goulden, A.H. Goldstein, A.S. Colman, and S.C.
6 Wofsy. 1998. Regional budgets for nitrogen oxides from continental sources: Variations of
7 rates for oxidation and deposition with season and distance from source regions, *Journal of*
8 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 103:8355-8368.
- 9
- 10 Myhre, G, 2009. Consistency between satellite-derived and modelled estimates of the direct aerosol
11 effect. *Science* 325:187-190.
- 12
- 13 National Atmospheric Deposition Program. 2010. *National Atmospheric Deposition Program*
14 *(NADP)*. <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/>
- 15
- 16 National Research Council. 1976. *Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle*. 5th revised ed., National
17 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 18 National Research Council. 1983. *Risk Assessment in the federal government: Managing the*
19 *process*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC
- 20 National Research Council. 1988. *Nutrient Requirements of Swine*. 9th revised ed., National
21 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 22 National Research Council. 1992. *Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems*. Committee on Restoration
23 of Aquatic Ecosystems, National Research Council, National Academy Press.
24 Washington, DC
- 25 National Research Council. 1994. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry*. 9th revised ed., National
26 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 27 National Research Council. 1996. *Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle*. 7th revised ed., National
28 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 29 National Research Council. 2000. National Research Council. Clean Coastal Waters:
30 Understanding and Reducing the Effects of Nutrient Pollution. Ocean Studies Board and
31 Water Science and Technology Board, Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and
32 Resources. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 405 p.
- 33 National Research Council. 2001. *Nutrient Requirements of Dairy Cattle*. 7th revised ed.,
34 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 35 National Research Council. 2002. *Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations: Current*
36 *Knowledge, Future Trends*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.

- 1
- 2 National Research Council. 2003. *Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations: Current*
3 *Knowledge and Future Needs*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC. 263 p.
- 4 National Research Council. 2003. National Research Council. *Air Emissions from Animal*
5 *Feeding Operations: Current Knowledge and Future Needs.*, 263 pp, National Academies
6 Press, Washington, DC.
- 7 National Research Council. 2007. *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision Making*,
8 National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 9 National Research Council. 2008a. *Water Implications of Biofuels Production in the United*
10 *States*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 11 National Research Council. 2008b. *Mississippi river Water quality and the Clean Water Act:*
12 *Progress, Challenges, and Opportunities*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 13 National Research Council. 2009. *Nutrient Control Actions for Improving Water Quality in the*
14 *Mississippi River Basin and the Northern Gulf of Mexico*. National Academies Press,
15 Washington, DC.
- 16 Naylor, R, H.W. Steinfeld, J. Falcon, J. Galloway, V. Smil, E. Bradford, J. Alder, and H.
17 Mooney. 2005. Losing the links between livestock and land. *Science* 310:1621-1622.
- 18 Neff, J.C., E.A. Holland, F.J. Dentener, W.H. McDowell, and K.M. Russell. 2002. The origin,
19 composition and rates of organic nitrogen deposition: A missing piece of the nitrogen
20 cycle? *Biogeochemistry* 57:99-136.
- 21 Nilles, M.A., J.D. Gordon and L.J. Schroder. 1994. The precision of wet atmospheric deposition
22 data from National-Atmospheric-Deposition-Program National-Trends-Network sites
23 determined with collocated samplers. *Atmospheric Environment* 28(6): 1121-1128.
- 24 Nilsson, J., and P. Grennfelt. 1988. Critical loads for sulphur and nitrogen. *Environmental Report*
25 1988:15 (Nord 1988:97), Nordic Council of Ministers, Copenhagen, Denmark. 418 p.
- 26 Nixon, S.W. 1995. Coastal marine eutrophication: a definition, social causes, and future
27 concerns. *Ophelia* 41:199-219.
- 28 Nolan, B.T., and K.J. Hitt. 2002. *Nutrients in shallow ground waters of beneath relatively*
29 *undeveloped areas in the conterminous United States*: U.S. Geological Survey Water-
30 Resources Investigations Report 02-4289, 17 p.
- 31
- 32 Nolan, B.T., and K.J. Hitt. 2006. Vulnerability of shallow groundwater and drinking-water wells
33 to nitrate in the United States. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40(24):7834-7840.
- 34
- 35 Nolan, B.T., and B.C. Ruddy. 1996. *Nitrate in Ground Waters of the United States – Assessing*
36 *the Risk*. U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet FS-092-96, 4 p.

- 1
2 Nolan, B.T., and J.D. Stoner. 2000. Nutrients in ground waters of the conterminous United
3 States, 1992-1995. *Environmental Science and Technology* 34(7):1156-1165.
- 4 North, R.L., S.J. Guildford, R.E.H. Smith, S.M. Havens, and M.R. Twiss. 2007. Evidence for
5 phosphorus, nitrogen, and iron colimitation of phytoplankton communities in Lake Erie. –
6 *Limnology and Oceanography*. 52:315–328.
7
- 8 Oitjen, J.W., and J.L. Beckett. 1996. Role of ruminant livestock in sustainable agricultural
9 systems. *Journal of Animal Science* 74:1406-1409.
- 10 Paerl, H.W. 1982. Factors limiting productivity of freshwater ecosystems. *Advances in Microbial*
11 *Ecology* 6:75-110.
- 12 Paerl, H.W. 1988. Nuisance phytoplankton blooms in coastal, estuarine, and inland waters.
13 *Limnology and Oceanography* 33:823 847.
- 14 Paerl, H.W. 1997. Coastal eutrophication and harmful algal blooms: Importance of atmospheric
15 deposition and groundwater as “new” nitrogen and other nutrient sources. *Limnology and*
16 *Oceanography* 42:1154-1165.
- 17 Paerl, H.W. 2009. Controlling Eutrophication along the freshwater–marine continuum: Dual
18 nutrient (N and P) reductions are essential. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:593-601.
19
- 20 Paerl, H.W., and D.R. Whitall. 1999. Anthropogenically-derived atmospheric nitrogen deposition,
21 marine eutrophication and harmful algal bloom expansion: Is there a link? *AMBIO: A*
22 *Journal of the Human Environment* 28:307-311.
23
- 24 Paerl, H.W., R.L. Dennis, and D.R. Whitall. 2002. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen:
25 Implications for nutrient over-enrichment of coastal waters. *Estuaries* 25:677-693.
- 26 Paerl, H.W., L.M. Valdes, A.R. Joyner, and V. Winkelmann. 2007. Phytoplankton indicators of
27 ecological change in the eutrophying Pamlico Sound system, North Carolina. *Ecological*
28 *Applications* 17: S88–S101. doi:10.1890/05-0840.1
29
- 30 Park, R.J., K.E. Pickering, D.J. Allen, G.L. Stenchikov, and M.S. Fox-Rabinovitz. 2004a. Global
31 simulation of tropospheric ozone using the University of Maryland Chemical Transport
32 Model (UMD-CTM): 2. Regional transport and chemistry over the central United States
33 using a stretched grid. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*. 109, D09303,
34 doi:10.1029/2003JD004269.
- 35 Parkin, T.B., and T.C. Kaspar. 2006. Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Corn-Soybean Systems in
36 the Midwest. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 35:1496-1506.
- 37 Parrish, D.D., and F.C. Fehsenfeld. 2000. Methods for gas-phase measurements of ozone, ozone
38 precursors and aerosol precursors. *Atmospheric Environment* 34:1921-1957.
39

- 1 Parrish, D.D., M.P. Buhr, M. Trainer, R.B. Norton, J.P. Shimshock, F.C. Fehsenfeld, K.G. Anlauf,
2 J.W. Bottenheim, Y.Z. Tang, H.A. Wiebe, J.M. Roberts, R.L. Tanner, L. Newman, V.C.
3 Bowersox, K.J. Olszyna, E.M. Bailey, M.O. Rodgers, T. Wang, H. Berresheim, U.K.
4 Roychowdhury, and K.L. Demerjian 1993. The total reactive oxidized nitrogen levels and
5 the partitioning between the individual-species at 6 rural sites in Eastern North-America.
6 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 98:2927-2939.
- 7
- 8 Parrish, D.D., Y. Kondo, O.R. Cooper, C.A. Brock D.A. Jaffe, M. Trainer, T. Ogawa, G. Hübler,
9 and F.C. Fehsenfeld. 2004a. Intercontinental transport and chemical transformation 2002
10 (ITCT 2K2) and Pacific Exploration of Asian Continental Emission (PEACE)
11 experiments: An overview of the 2002 winter and spring intensives. *Journal of*
12 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 109, D23S01, doi:10.1029/2004JD004980.
- 13 Parrish, D.D., T.B. Ryerson, J.S. Holloway, J.A. Neuman, J.M. Roberts, J. Williams, C.A. Stroud,
14 G.J. Frost, M. Trainer, G. Hubler, F.C. Fehsenfeld, F. Flocke, and A.J. Weinheimer. 2004b.
15 Fraction and composition of NO_y transported in air masses lofted from the North American
16 continental boundary layer. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 109, D09302,
17 doi:10.1029/2003JD004226.
- 18
- 19 Peierls, B.L., N.F. Caraco, M.L. Pace, and J.J. Cole. 1991. Human influence on river nitrogen.
20 *Nature* 350:386-387.
- 21 Penner, J.E., C.S. Atherton, J. Dignon, S.J. Ghan, J.J. Walton, and S. Hameed. 1991.
22 Tropospheric nitrogen - a 3-dimensional study of sources, distributions, and deposition.
23 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 96:959-990.
- 24 Peoples, M.B., J.R. Freney and A.R. Mosier. 1995. Minimizing gaseous losses of nitrogen. In
25 *Nitrogen Fertilization in the Environment*, ed. P.E. Bacon, 565-602. Marcel Dekker, Inc.
26 New York, NY.
- 27 Peoples M.B., E.W. Boyer, K.W.T. Goulding, P. Heffer, V.A. Ochwoh, B. Vanlauwe, S. Wood,
28 K. Yagi, and O. Van Cleemput. 2004. Pathways of nitrogen loss and their impacts on
29 human health and the environment. In *Agriculture and the nitrogen cycle: assessing the*
30 *impact of fertilizer use on food production and the environment*, eds. A.R. Mosier, K.
31 Syers and J.R. Freney, 53-69. Washington, D.C. Island Press.
- 32 Petrovic, A.M. 1990. The fate of nitrogenous fertilizers applied to turfgrass. *Journal of*
33 *Environmental Quality* 19:1-14.
- 34 Petrovic, A.M. 2004a. Nitrogen source and timing impact on nitrate leaching from turf. In *1st IC*
35 *on Turfgrass*, ed. P.A. Nektarios, 427-432. Acta Hort. 661. ISHS.
- 36 Petrovic, A.M. 2004b. Managing sports fields to reduce environmental impacts. In *1st IC on*
37 *Turfgrass*, ed. P.A. Nektarios, 405-412. Acta Hort. 661. ISHS.

- 1 Petrovic, A.M., and I.M. Larsson-Kovach. 1996. Effect of maturing turfgrass soils on the
2 leaching of the herbicide mecoprop. *Chemosphere* 33:585-593.
- 3 Piehler, M. F., J. Dyble, P.H. Moisander, J.L.K. Pinckney, and H.W. Paerl. 2002. Effects of
4 modified nutrient concentrations and ratios on the structure and function of the native
5 phytoplankton community in the Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina USA. *Aquatic
6 Ecology* 36:371-385.
- 7 Pinckney, J.L., H.W. Paerl, and M.B. Harrington. 1999. Responses of the phytoplankton
8 community growth rate to nutrient pulses in variable estuarine environments. *Journal of
9 Phycology* 35:1455-1463.
- 10 Pinder, R.W., A.B. Gilliland, and R.L. Dennis. 2008. Environmental impact of atmospheric NH₃
11 emissions under present and future conditions in the eastern United States. *Geophysical
12 Research Letters* 35, L12808, doi:10.1029/2008GL033732.
- 13 Pope C.A. 2000a. Epidemiology of fine particulate air pollution and human health: biologic
14 mechanisms and who's at risk? *Environmental Health Perspectives* 108 Suppl 4:713-723.
- 15 Pope C.A. 2000b. What do epidemiologic findings tell us about health effects of environmental
16 aerosols? *Journal of Aerosol Medicine* 13(4):335-354.
- 17 Pope, C.A., M. Thun, M. Namboodiri, D. Dockery, J. Evans, F. Speizer, and C. Heath. 1995.
18 Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults.
19 *American Journal Respiratory Critical Care Medicine* 151:669-674.
- 20 Pope, C.A., M. Ezzati, and D.W. Dockery. 2009. Fine-Particulate Air Pollution and Life
21 Expectancy in the United States. *New England Journal of Medicine* 360:376-86.
- 22 Poulida, O., K.L. Civerolo, and R.R. Dickerson. 1994. Observations and Tropospheric
23 Photochemistry in Central North-Carolina. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*
24 99:10553-10563.
25
- 26 Powers, S. 2007. Nutrient loads to surface water from row crop production. *The International
27 Journal of Life Cycle Assessment* 12 (6):399-407.
- 28 Prospero, J.M., M. Uematsu, and D.L. Savoie. 1989. Mineral aerosol transport to the Pacific
29 Ocean. In *Chemical Oceanography*, eds. R. Chester and R.A. Duce, 187-218. Academic
30 Press, London
- 31 Prospero, J.M., K. Barrett, T. Church, F. Dentener, R.A. Duce, J.N. Galloway, H. Levy II, J.
32 Moody, and P. Quinn. 1996. Atmospheric deposition of nutrients to the North Atlantic
33 Basin. *Biogeochemistry* 35:27-73.
- 34 Rabalais, N.N., and R.E. Turner (eds). 2001. *Coastal Hypoxia: Consequences for Living
35 Resources and Ecosystems*. Coastal and Estuarine Studies 58. American Geophysical
36 Union, Washington, DC. 454p.

- 1 Rabalais, N.N., R.E. Turner, D. Justic, Q. Dortch, W.J. Wiseman Jr., and B.K. Gupta. 1996.
2 Nutrient changes in the Mississippi River and system responses on the adjacent
3 continental shelf. *Estuaries* 19:386-407.
- 4 Rabalais, N. N., R.E. Turner, D. Justic, Q. Dortch, and W. J. Wiseman, Jr. 1999.
5 *Characterization of Hypoxia. Topic 1 Report for the Integrated Assessment of Hypoxia in*
6 *the Gulf of Mexico*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Coastal Ocean
7 Program Decision Analysis Series No. 15. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring,
8 Maryland.
- 9 Ribaud, M.O., and C.J. Nickerson. 2009. Agriculture and water quality trading: Exploring the
10 possibilities. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation* 64(1):1-7.
- 11 Ridley, B.A., J.G. Walega, J.E. Dye, and F.E. Grahek. 1994. Distribution of NO, NO_x, NO_y, and
12 O₃ to 12 km altitude during the summer monsoon season over New Mexico. *Journal of*
13 *Geophysical Research* 99, 25519-25534.
- 14 Riegman, R. 1998. Species composition of harmful algal blooms in relation to macronutrient
15 dynamics. In *Physiological ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms*, eds. D.M. Anderson, A.D.
16 Cembella, and G.M. Hallegraeff, 475-488. NATO Series Vol. G 41.
- 17 Robertson G., V.H. Dale, O.C. Doering, S.P. Hamburg, J.M. Melillo, M.M. Wander, W. J.
18 Parton, P.R. Adler, J.N. Barney, R.M. Cruse, C.S. Duke, P.M. Fearnside, R.F. Follett,
19 H.K. Gibbs, J. Goldemberg, D. J. Mladenoff, D. Ojima, M.W. Palmer, A. Sharpley, L.
20 Wallace, K.C. Weathers, J.A. Wiens, and W.W. Wilhelm. 2008. Sustainable biofuels
21 redux. *Science* 322(5898):49-50.
- 22 Rupert, M.G. 2008. Decadal-scale changes of nitrate in ground water of the United States, 1988
23 2004. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 37:S-240-S-248.
- 24 Ryan, W. F., B.G. Doddridge, R.R. Dickerson, R.M. Morales, K.A. Hallock, P.T. Roberts, D.L.
25 Blumenthal, J.A. Anderson, and K.L. Civerolo. 1998. Pollutant transport during a
26 regional O₃ episode in the Mid-Atlantic States. *Journal of the Air and Waste Management*
27 *Association* 48(9):786-797.
- 28 Ryther, J., and W. Dunstan. 1971. Nitrogen, phosphorus and eutrophication in the coastal marine
29 environment. *Science* 171:1008-1112.
- 30 Salvagioti F., K.G. Cassman, J.E. Specht, D.T. Walters, A. Weiss, and A. Dobermann. 2008.
31 Nitrogen uptake, fixation and response to N fertilizer in soybeans: A review. *Field Crops*
32 *Research* 108:1-13.
- 33 Sawyer, J., E. Nafziger, G. Randall, L. Bundy, G. Rehm, and B. Joern. 2006. *Concepts and*
34 *Rationale for Regional Nitrogen Rate Guidelines for Corn*. Iowa State Extension PM
35 2015. www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/2015.pdf [accessed April 29, 2010]

36

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Schindler, D.W. 1971. Carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus and the eutrophication of freshwater lakes.
2 *Journal of Phycology* 7:321–329.
3
- 4 Schindler, D.W., R.E. Hecky, D.L. Findlay, M.P. Stainton, B.R. Parker, M. Paterson, K.G.
5 Beaty, M. Lyng, and S.E.M. Kasian. 2008. Eutrophication of lakes cannot be controlled
6 by reducing nitrogen input: Results of a 37 year whole ecosystem experiment.
7 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 105:11254-11258.
- 8 Schlesinger, W.H. 2009. On the fate of anthropogenic nitrogen. *Proceedings of the National*
9 *Academy of Sciences* 106:203-208.
- 10 Schwab, J.J., J.B. Spicer, and K.L. Demerjian. 2009. Ozone, trace gas, and particulate matter
11 measurements at a rural site in southwestern New York State: 1995-2005. *Journal of the*
12 *Air and Waste Management Association* 59:293-309.
- 13 Schwede, D., R. Dennis, and M. Bitz. 2009. The Watershed Deposition Tool: A tool for
14 incorporating atmospheric deposition in water-quality analyses. *Journal of the American*
15 *Water Resources Association* 45(4):973-985. (Online URL for tool:
16 <http://www.epa.gov/amad/EcoExposure/depositionMapping.html>) [accessed July 9,
17 2009]
- 18 Scott, B., R.M. Peck, C. Tallarico, and J.A. Kostel, J.A. (In preparation). *Nitrogen Farming in*
19 *the Illinois River Watershed: An Environmental Economic Market Comparison*.
- 20 Scott, J.T., R.D. Doyle, S.J. Prochnow, and J.D. White. 2008. Are watershed and lacustrine
21 controls on planktonic nitrogen fixation hierarchically structured? *Ecological Applications*
22 18:805-819.
- 23 Scott, J.T., J.K. Stanley, R.D. Doyle, M.G. Forbes, and B.W. Brooks. 2009. River-reservoir
24 transition zones are nitrogen fixation hot spots regardless of ecosystem trophic state.
25 *Hydrobiologia* 625: 61-68.
- 26 Seinfeld, J. H. and S.N, Pandis. 1998. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, Wiley, New York,
27 NY.
- 28 Seitzinger, S.P., and Giblin, A.E. 1996. Estimating denitrification in North Atlantic continental
29 shelf sediments. *Biogeochemistry* 35:235-259.
- 30 Selman, M., S. Greenhalgh, R. Diaz and Z. Sugg. 2008. *Eutrophication and hypoxia in coastal*
31 *areas: a global assessment of the state of knowledge*. WRI Policy Note, Water Quality:
32 Eutrophication and Hypoxia. No.1. World Resources Inst., Washington, DC. 6 p.

33

34

- 1 Shores, R.C., D.B. Harris, E.L. Thompson, Jr., C.A. Vogel, D. Natschke, R.A. Hashmonay, K.R.
2 Wagoner, and M. Modrak. 2005. Plane-integrated open-path fourier transform infrared
3 spectrometry methodology for anaerobic swine lagoon emission measurements. *Applied*
4 *Engineering in Agriculture* 21:487-492.
- 5 Shuman, L.M. 2002. Phosphorus and nitrate nitrogen in runoff following fertilizer application to
6 turfgrass. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 31:1710-1715.
- 7 Sickles, J., and D.S. Shadwick. 2007a. Changes in air quality and atmospheric deposition in the
8 eastern United States: 1990-2004. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*
9 112(D17), CiteID D17301112.
- 10 Sickles, J.E., and D.S. Shadwick. 2007b. Seasonal and regional air quality and atmospheric
11 deposition in the eastern United States. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*
12 112, D17302, doi:10.1029/2006JD008356.
- 13 Slayeter, J.V., D.L. Terry, and B.J. Kerby. 2010. *Commercial Fertilizers* 2008. Association of
14 American Plant Food Control Officials, Inc., Lexington, KY
- 15 Smil, V. 1999. Nitrogen in crop production: An account of global flows. *Global Biogeochemical*.
16 *Cycles* 13:647-662.
- 17 Smil, V. 2001. *Enriching the Earth: Fritz Haber, Carl Bosch and the Transformation of World*
18 *Food Production*. (MIT Press, Cambridge, MA
- 19 Smith, R.A., G.E. Schwarz, and R.B. Alexander. 1997. Regional interpretation of water-quality
20 monitoring data. *Water Resources Research* 33:2781-2798.
- 21 Smith, V.H. 1990. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and nitrogen fixation in lacustrine and estuarine
22 ecosystems. *Limnology and Oceanography* 35:1852-1859.
- 23 Snyder, C.S., T.W. Bruulsema, and T.L. Jensen. 2007. *Greenhouse gas emissions from cropping*
24 *systems and the influence of fertilizer management - a literature review*. International
25 Plant Nutrition Institute, Norcross, GA.
- 26 Sokolov, A.P., D.W. Kicklighter, J.M. Melillo, B.S. Felzer, C.A. Schlosser, and T.W. Cronin 2008.
27 Consequences of considering carbon-nitrogen interactions on the feedbacks between climate
28 and the terrestrial carbon cycle. *Journal of Climate* 21:3776-3796.
29
- 30 Sommariva, R., M.Trainer, J.A. de Gouw, J.M. Roberts, C. Warneke, E. Atlas, F. Flocke, P.D.
31 Goldan, W.C. Kuster, A.L. Swanson, and F.C. Fehsenfeld. 2008. A study of organic nitrates
32 formation in an urban plume using a Master Chemical Mechanism. *Atmospheric*
33 *Environment* 42(23):5771-5786.
34
- 35 Sommer, S.G. 1997. Ammonia volatilization from farm tanks containing anaerobically digested
36 animal slurry. *Atmospheric Environment* 31:863-868.

- 1
- 2 State-EPA Nutrient Innovations Task Group. 2009. *An Urgent Call to Action: Report of the*
3 *State-EPA Nutrient Innovations Task Group.*
4 <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/nitgreport.pdf> [accessed: August, 19,
5 2010]
- 6 Stephen, K., and V.P. Aneja. 2008. Trends in agricultural ammonia emissions and ammonium
7 concentrations in precipitation over the Southeast and Midwest United States.
8 *Atmospheric Environment*, 42, 3238-3252.
- 9
- 10 Stolte, W., T. McCollin, A. Noodeloos, and R. Riegman, 1994. Effects of nitrogen source on the
11 size distribution within marine phytoplankton populations. *Journal of Experimental*
12 *Marine Biology and Ecology* 184: 83–97.
- 13
- 14 Sullivan, L.J., T.C. Moore, V.P. Aneja, W.P. Robarge, T.E. Pierce, C. Geron and B. Gay, 1996.
15 Environmental variables controlling nitric oxide emissions from agricultural soils in the
16 southeast United States. *Atmospheric Environment* 30:3573-3582.
- 17
- 18 Sutton, M.A., W.A.H. Asman, T. Ellermann, J.A. Van Jaarsveld, K. Acker, V.P. Aneja, J.
19 Duyzer, L. Horvath, S. Paramonov, M. Mitisinkova, Y.S. Tang, B. Ackermann, T.
20 Gauger, J. Bartniki, A. Neftel, and J.W. Erisman. 2003. Establishing the link between
21 ammonia emission control and measurements of reduced nitrogen concentrations and
22 deposition. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 82:149-185.
- 23 Sutton, M.A., E. Nemitz, J.W. Erisman, C. Beier, K B. Bahl, P. Cellier, W. de Vries, F. Cotrufo,
24 U. Skiba, C. Di Marco, S. Jones, P. Laville, J.F. Soussana, B. Loubet, M. Twigg, D.
25 Famulari, J. Whitehead, M.W. Gallagher, A. Neftel, C.R. Flechard, B. Herrmann, P.L.
26 Calanca, J.K. Schjoerring, U. Daemmgen, L. Horvath, Y.S. Tang, B.A. Emmett, A.
27 Tietema, J. Penuelas, M. Kesik, N. Brueggemann, K. Pilegaard, T. Vesala, C.L.
28 Campbell, J.E. Olesen, U. Dragosits, M.R. Theobald, P. Levy, D.C. Mobbs, R. Milne, N.
29 Viovy, N. Vuichard, J.U. Smith, P. Smith, P. Bergamaschi, D. Fowler, and S. Reis. 2007.
30 Challenges in quantifying biosphere-atmosphere exchange of nitrogen species.
31 *Environmental Pollution* 150:125-139.
- 32
- 33 Syrett, P.J. 1981. Nitrogen metabolism of microalgae. *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic*
34 *Sciences* 210:182-210.
- 35
- 36 Takegawa, N., Y. Kondo, M. Koike, M. Ko, K. Kita, D.R. Blake, N. Nishi, W. Hu, J B. Liley, S.
37 Kawakami, T. Shirai, Y. Miyazaki, H. Ikeda, J. Russel-Smith, and T. Ogawa. 2003.
38 Removal of NO_x and NO_y in biomass burning plumes in the boundary layer over northern
39 Australia. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 108, D10 4308, DOI
40 10.1029/2002JD002505
- 41
- 42 Templeton, S.R., D. Zilberman, and S.J. Yoo. 1998. An economic perspective on outdoor
43 residential pesticide use. *Environmental Science & Technology* 32: 416A–423A.

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1
2 Terry, D.L., and B.J. Kirby. 2006. *Commercial Fertilizers*. Association of American Plant Food
3 Control Officials (AAPFCO), Lexington, KY.
- 4 Thornton, P.E., J.F. Lamarque, N.A. Rosenbloom, and N.M. Mahowald. 2007. Influence of
5 carbon-nitrogen cycle coupling on land model response to CO₂ fertilization and climate
6 variability. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 21:GB4018, doi:10.1029/2006GB002868.
7
- 8 TWI. 2007. *Assessing tax impacts of nutrient management options: Nutrient farming could*
9 *lessen tax burden to Chicago area residents*. The Wetlands Initiative, Chicago, IL.
- 10 U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2002. *Census of Agriculture*. <http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/>
- 11 U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2007. *Census of Agriculture*. <http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/>
- 12 U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2008. *Fertilizer Use and Price*.
13 <http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/fertilizeruse>
- 14 U.S. Department of Agriculture Economic Research Service. 2006. *Agricultural Resources*
15 *Environmental Indicators*, eds. K. Weibe and N. Gollehon, Economic Information
16 Bulletin No. 16, Economic Research Service, Washington, DC.
- 17 U.S. Department of Agriculture National Agricultural Statistics Service. 2007. *Data and*
18 *Statistics*. http://www.nass.usda.gov/Data_and_Statistics/ U.S. Department of
19 Agriculture National Agricultural Statistics Service. 2008. Crop Production Historical
20 Track Records, April 2008. U.S. Department of Agriculture National Agricultural
21 Statistics Service. 224 p. [available at:
22 <http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/nass/htrcp//2000s/2008/htrcp-04-30-2008.pdf>]
- 23 U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2007. *A Statistical*
24 *Survey of Land Use and Natural Resource Conditions and Trends on U.S. Non-Federal*
25 *Lands*. <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/NRI/>
26
- 27 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1986. *Quality Criteria for Water 1986*. EPA 440/5-86-
28 001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC. 477 p.
29
- 30 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1997. *National Water Quality Inventory 1996 Report to*
31 *Congress*. EPA841-R-97-006, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
32
- 33 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1998. *Regulatory Impact Analysis for the NO_x SIP Call,*
34 *FIP, and Section 126 Petitions*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
35
- 36 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1999. *1999 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criteria for*
37 *Ammonia*. EPA 822-R-99-014, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water,
38 Washington, DC. 153 p.
39

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1
- 2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2000a. *National Water Quality Inventory: 1998 report to*
3 *Congress*. EPA-841-R-00-001, U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC. 434 p.
- 4 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2000b. *Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual:*
5 *Rivers and Streams*. EPA-822-B-00-002, Environmental Protection Agency, Office of
6 Water, Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC 20460.
- 7 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2000c. *Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual.*
8 *Lakes and Reservoirs*. EPA-822-B-00-001, U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of Science
9 and Technology, Washington, DC. 232 p.
- 10 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2001a. *National Coastal Condition Report*. EPA-620/R-
11 01/005, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development
12 and Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- 13 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2001b. *Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual.*
14 *Estuaries and Coastal Marine Waters*. EPA-822-B-01-003, U.S. Environmental
15 Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC. [available at:
16 <http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>]
- 17 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2002. *National Water Quality Inventory: 2000 Report*.
18 EPA-841-R-02-001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water,
19 Washington, DC.
- 20 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2004. *National Coastal Condition Report II*. EPA
21 620/R-03/002, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and
22 Development and Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- 23 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2005a. *Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter*,
24 EPA/600/P-99/002aF, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- 25 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2005b. *National Emissions Inventory*. United States
26 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington D.C. [available at:
27 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/net/2002inventory.html>]
- 28 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2005c. *Regulatory Impact Analysis for the Final Clean*
29 *Air Interstate Rule*. EPA-452/R-05-002, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
30 Washington, DC.
- 31 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006a. *Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related*
32 *Photochemical Oxidants*. EPA/600/R-05/0004aA, U.S. Environmental Protection
33 Agency, Washington, DC.

34

35

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006b. *National Estuary Program Coastal Condition*
2 *Report*. EPA-842/B-06/001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water,
3 Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. 445 p. [available at:
4 <http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/>]
- 5 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006c. *Wadeable Streams Assessment. A Collaborative*
6 *Survey of the Nation's Streams*. EPA-841-B-06-002, U.S. Environmental Protection
7 Agency, Office of Water, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. 98 p.
8 [available at: <http://www.epa.gov/owow/streamsurvey/>]
- 9 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006d. *2006-2011 EPA Strategic Plan: Charting our*
10 *Course*. EPA-190-R-06-001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC
- 11 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007a. *Annexes for the Integrated Science Assessment*
12 *for Oxides of Nitrogen – Health Criteria*. Draft Review Report EPA/600/R-07/093, U.S.
13 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center
14 for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC.
- 15 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007b. *Memorandum: Nutrient Pollution and Numeric*
16 *Water Quality Standards. From: Benjamin H. Grumbles, Assistant Administrator, U.S.*
17 *Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water*. May 25, 2007. [available at:
18 <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/files/policy20070525.pdf>]
- 19 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007c. *Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual.*
20 *Wetlands*. EPA-822-R-07-004, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water,
21 Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 197 p. [available at:
22 <http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>]
- 23 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007d. *Summary Report of Air Quality Modeling*
24 *Research Activities for 2006*. EPA /600/R-07/103, U.S. Environmental Protection
25 Agency, Washington, DC.
- 26 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007e. *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Inventory*
27 *of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2005*. EPA 430-R-07-002, U.S.
28 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington DC.
- 29 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007f. *Biological Nutrient Removal Processes and*
30 *Costs*. EPA-823-R-07-002, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water,
31 Washington, DC. 15 p.
- 32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008a. *Acid Rain*. <http://www.epa.gov/acidrain/>
33 [accessed: May 19, 2009]
- 34 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008b. *CWNS 2008 Report to Congress*.
35 <http://water.epa.gov/scitech/datait/databases/cwns/2008reportdata.cfm>

36

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008c. *EPA's 2006 Report on the Environment*. EPA-
2 600-R-07-045F, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- 3 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008d. *Integrated Science Assessment for Nitrogen and*
4 *Sulfur Oxides: Ecological Criteria. (Welfare-based) National Ambient Air Quality*
5 *Standards (NAAQS)*. EPA/600/R-08/082F, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
6 Washington, DC.
- 7 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008e. *Municipal Nutrient Removal Technologies*
8 *Reference Document. Vol. 1 – Technical Report*. EPA 832-R-08-006, U.S.
9 Environmental Protection Agency Office of Wastewater Management, Washington, DC.
10 268 p.
- 11 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008f. *Municipal Nutrient Removal Technologies*
12 *Reference Document. Vol. 2 – Appendices*. EPA 832-R-08-00, U.S. Environmental
13 Protection Agency, Office of Water, Office of Wastewater Management, Washington,
14 DC. 181 p.
- 15 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2009a. *EPA's Ecosystem Services Research Program*
16 *2009-2014: Conserving Ecosystem Services through Proactive Decision Making*.
17 Presentation to the Science Advisory Board Meeting on Strategic Research Directions,
18 April 23-24, 2009.
- 19 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2009b. *Draft 2009 Update. Aquatic Life Ambient Water*
20 *Quality Criteria for Ammonia – Freshwater*. EPA 822-D-09-001, U.S. Environmental
21 Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC. 192 p.
22
- 23 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2009c. *Continuous Emission Monitoring - Information,*
24 *Guidance, etc.* <http://www.epa.gov/ttnemc01/cem.html>
25
- 26 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010a. *National Trends in Nitrogen Dioxide Levels*.
27 <http://www.epa.gov/air/airtrends/nitrogen.html>
28
- 29 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010b. *Clean Air Markets. Annual ARP Coal-fired Power*
30 *Plant Emission Data: 2008 vs. 2009*. <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/quarterlytracking.html>
31 [accessed: April 27, 2010]
32
- 33 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010c. *National Assessment Database*.
34 <http://www.epa.gov/waters/305b/index.html> [accessed: April 27, 2010]
35
- 36 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010d. *Water Quality Reports*
37 <http://water.epa.gov/type/watersheds/monitoring/reporting.cfm> [accessed: April 27, 2010]
38
39
40
41

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010e. *Watershed Assessment, Tracking & Environmental*
2 *Results*.
3 http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_nation_cy.control?p_report_type=T#causes_303d
4 [accessed: April 27, 2010]
5
- 6 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1998. *Clean Water*
7 *Action Plan: Restoring and Protecting America's Waters*. EPA840-R-98-001, U.S.
8 Environmental Protection Agency and U.S Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC.
9 89 p.
- 10 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee. 2008. *Clean*
11 *Air Scientific Advisory Committee Recommendations Concerning the Final Rule for the*
12 *National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone*. EPA-CASAC-08-009, U.S.
13 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- 14 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee. 2009.
15 *Consultation on Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards: Scope and*
16 *Methods Plan for Urban Visibility Impact Assessment*. EPA-CASAC-09-010, U.S.
17 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- 18 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 1973. *Nitrogenous Compounds*
19 *in the Environment*. EPA-SAB-73-001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science
20 Advisory Board, Washington, DC.
- 21 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2002. *Toward Integrated*
22 *Environmental Decision Making*. EPA-SAB-EC-00-001, U.S. EPA Science Advisory
23 Board, Washington, DC
- 24 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2007. *Hypoxia in the Northern*
25 *Gulf of Mexico: An Update by the EPA Science Advisory Board*. EPA-SAB-08-003, U.S.
26 Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, Washington, DC.
- 27 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2008. *SAB Advisory on the*
28 *EPA Ecological Research Program Multi-Year Plan*. EPA-SAB-08-011, U.S.
29 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of the Science Advisory Board, Washington,
30 DC.
31
- 32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2009. *Valuing the Protection of*
33 *Ecological Systems and Services: A Report of the EPA Science Advisory Board*. EPA-
34 SAB-09-012, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board,
35 Washington, DC.
36
- 37 Vallino, J.J., C.S. Hopkinson, and J.E. Hobbie. 1996. Modeling bacterial utilization of dissolved
38 organic matter: optimization replaces Monod growth kinetics. *Limnology and*
39 *Oceanography* 41:1591-1609

- 1 Veldkamp, E. and M. Keller. 1997. Fertilizer-induced nitric oxide emissions from agricultural
2 soils. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems* 48:69-77.
- 3 Valdes-Weaver LM, M.F. Piehler, J.L. Pinckney, K.E. Howe. K. Rosignol, and H.W. Paerl.
4 2006. Long-term temporal and spatial trends in phytoplankton biomass and class-level
5 taxonomic composition in the hydrologically variable Neuse-Pamlico estuarine
6 continuum, NC, USA. *Limnology and Oceanography* 51:1410–1420
- 7 Valigura, R.A., R.B. Alexander, M.S. Castro, T.P. Meyers, H.W. Paerl, P.E. Stacey and R.E.
8 Turner (eds.). 2001. Nitrogen loading in coastal water bodies. An atmospheric
9 perspective. *Coastal and Estuarine Studies*, American Geophysical Union, Washington,
10 DC. 254 p.
- 11 Van Breemen, N, E.W. Boyer, C.L. Goodale, N.A. Jaworski, K. Paustian, S.P. Seitzinger, K.
12 Lajtha, B. Mayer, D. VanDam, R.W. Howarth, K.J. Nadelhoffer, M. Eve, and G. Billen
13 2002. Where did all the nitrogen go? Fate of nitrogen inputs to large watersheds in the
14 northeastern USA. *Biogeochemistry* 57:267-293.
- 15 Vanni, M.J., W.H. Renwick, J.L. Headworth, J.D. Auch, and M.H. Schaus. 2001. Dissolved and
16 particulate nutrient flux from three adjacent agricultural watersheds: A five-year study.
17 *Biogeochemistry* 54(1):85-114.
18
- 19 Verhoeven, J.T.A., B. Arheimer, C. Yin, and M.M. Hefting. 2006. Regional and global concerns
20 over wetlands and water quality. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 21: 96-103.
21
- 22 Verity, P.G., M. Alber, and S.B. Bricker. 2006. Development of hypoxia in well-mixed
23 subtropical estuaries in the Southeastern USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:665-673
- 24 Verma, S.B., A. Dobermann, K.G. Cassman, D.T. Walters, J.M. Knops, T.J. Arkebauer, A.E.
25 Suyker, G.G. Burba, B. Amos, H.S. Yang, D. Ginting, K.G. Hubbard, A.A. Gitelson, and
26 E.A. Walter-Shea. 2005. Annual carbon dioxide exchange in irrigated and rainfed maize-
27 based agroecosystems. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology* 131:77-96.
- 28 Vinlove, F.K., and R.F. Torla. 1995. Comparative estimations of U.S. home lawn area. *Journal*
29 *of Turfgrass Management* 1:83-97.
- 30 Vitousek, P.M., J. Aber, R.W. Howarth, G.E. Likens, P.A. Matson, D.W. Schindler, W.H.
31 Schlesinger, and D.G. Tilman. 1997a. Human alteration of the global nitrogen cycle:
32 Causes and Consequences. *Issues in Ecology* 1:1-15.
- 33 Vitousek, P.M., H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenko, J., and J.M. Mellilo. 1997b. Human domination of
34 Earth's ecosystem. *Science* 277: 494-499.
- 35 Vollenweider, R.A. 1992. Coastal marine eutrophication: principles and control. *Science of the*
36 *Total Environment* 126(Supplement):1-20.

37

- 1 Vollenweider, R.A., R. Marchetti, and R. Viviani (eds). 1992. *Marine Coastal Eutrophication*.
2 Elsevier Science, New York, NY.
- 3 Wang, H.Q., D. J. Jacob, P. LeSager, D.G. Streets, R.J. Park, A.B. Gilliland, and A.
4 vanDonkelaar. 2009. Surface ozone background in the United States: Canadian and
5 Mexican pollution influences. *Atmospheric Environment* 43(6):1310-1319
- 6 Wang, N., C.G. Ingersoll, D.K. Hardesty, I.E. Greer, D.J. Hardesty, C.D. Ivey, J.L. Kunz, W.G.
7 Brumbaugh, F.J. Dwyer, A.D. Roberts, J.T. Augspurger, C.M. Kane, R.J. Neves and
8 M.C. Barnhart. 2007a. Contaminant sensitivity of freshwater mussels: Chronic toxicity of
9 copper and ammonia to juvenile freshwater mussels (Unionidae). *Environmental*
10 *Toxicology and Chemistry* 26(10):2048-2056
- 11 Wang, N., C.G. Ingersoll, D.K. Hardesty, C.D. Ivey, J.L. Kunz, T.W. May, F.J. Dwyer, A.D.
12 Roberts, T. Augspurger, C.M. Kane, R.J. Neves and M.C. Barnhart. 2007b. Contaminant
13 sensitivity of freshwater mussels: Acute toxicity of copper, ammonia, and chlorine to
14 glochidia and juveniles of freshwater mussels (Unionidae). *Environmental Toxicology*
15 *and Chemistry* 26(10):2036-2047
- 16 Ward, M.H., T.M. deKok, P. Levallois, J. Brender, G. Gulis, B.T. Nolan, and J. VanDerslice.
17 2005. Workgroup report: drinking-water nitrate and health- recent findings and research
18 needs. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 113(11):1607-1614.
- 19 Ward, M.H., T.M. deKok, P. Levallois, J. Brender, G. Gulis, J. VanDerslice, and B.T. Nolan.
20 2006. Dietary nitrate: Ward et al. respond. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 114(8):
21 A459-A461
- 22 Wetzel, R.G. 2001. *Limnology: Lake and river ecosystems*. 3rd ed. Academic Press, New York,
23 NY.
- 24 Whittall, D.R. and H.W. Paerl. 2001. Spatiotemporal variability of wet atmospheric nitrogen
25 deposition to the Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina. *Journal of Environmental Quality*
26 30:1508-1515.
- 27 Williams, E.J., K. Baumann, J.M. Roberts, S.B. Bertman, R.B. Norton, F.C. Fehsenfeld, S.R.
28 Springston, L.J. Nunnermacker, L. Newman, K. Olszyna, J. Meagher, B. Hartsell, E.
29 Edgerton, J.R. Pearson, and M.O. Rodgers. 1998. Intercomparison of ground-based NO_y
30 measurement techniques. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 103:22261-
31 22280.
32
- 33 Woodman, J.N., and E.B. Cowling. 1987. Airborne chemicals and forest health. *Environmental*
34 *Science and Technology* 21:120-126.
35
- 36 World Resources Institute. 2008. *Eutrophication and Hypoxia in Coastal Areas: a Global*
37 *Assessment of the State of Knowledge*. World Resources Institute Policy Note #1, March
38 2008, World Resources Institute, Washington, DC

11-5-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft has received concurrence from the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee. This Draft does not represent SAB and EPA policy.

- 1 Wurtsbaugh, W.A., H.P. Gross, C. Luecke, and P. Budy. 1997. Nutrient limitation of
2 oligotrophic sockeye salmon lakes of Idaho (USA). *Verhandlungen der Internationalen*
3 *Vereinigung für Theoretische und Angewandte Limnologie* 26:413–419.
- 4 Wyers, G. P., R.P. Otjes, and J. Slanina. 1993. A continuous-flow denuder for the measurement
5 of ambient concentrations and surface-exchange fluxes of ammonia. *Atmospheric*
6 *Environment* 27:2085-2090.
- 7 Xu, H., H.W. Paerl, B. Qin, G. Zhu, and G. Gao. 2010. Nitrogen and phosphorus inputs control
8 phytoplankton growth in eutrophic Lake Taihu, China. *Limnology and Oceanography*
9 55:420-432.
- 10
11 Yienger, J.J. and H. Levy. 1995. Empirical-Model of Global Soil-Biogenic NO_x Emissions. *Journal*
12 *of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 100:11447-11464.
- 13
14 Zhang, L., A. Wiebe, R. Vet, C. Mihele, J.M. O'Brien, S. Iqbal, and Z. Liang. 2008. Measurements
15 of reactive oxidized nitrogen at eight Canadian rural sites. *Atmospheric Environment* 42:
16 8065-8078.
- 17
18 Zhou, X.L., K. Civerolo, H.P. Dai, G. Huang, J. Schwab, and K. Demerjian. 2002. Summertime
19 nitrous acid chemistry in the atmospheric boundary layer at a rural site in New York State,
20 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres* 107(D21), 4590,
21 doi:10.1029/2001JD001539.
- 22
23
24
25
26
27